

Sustainability Appraisal Report

July 2019



Halton Borough Council
Local Plan
Sustainability Appraisal Report
Of Delivery and Allocations Local Plan
Proposed Submission (incorporating Partial
Review of Core Strategy)

2019

Operational Director
Planning and Transport Strategy
Halton Borough Council
Municipal Building
Kingsway
Widnes
WA8 7QF

Version	Revisions	Auth		Check	
		KB		ac	21/07/19
Rev1	13.13 No. Listed Buildings corrected 16.42 Area of emp. land allocations added	KB		ac	23/07/19

Executive (Non-Technical) Summary

- i. Sustainable development is a central plank of government policy. Sustainability appraisal is a tool to ensure that the council's planning policies take account of nationally recognised principles and priorities for making progress towards sustainable development.
- ii. Sustainability appraisal is an iterative process and will be ongoing throughout the preparation of the Halton Local Plan.
- iii. This section provides a non-technical summary of the SA Report of the Revised Core Strategy policies and the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan (DALP) Draft Document.
- iv. This document has been prepared by Halton Borough Council, it identifies the policies that are needed in order to guide the future development of Halton, and equally importantly it will also identify which policies are no longer needed. When completed this document will:
 - a. Replace a number of policies contained in the Halton Local Plan Core Strategy (adopted April 2013) and the remaining saved policies of the Halton UDP (adopted April 2005).
 - b. Refresh and update the Strategic Policies of the Core Strategy.
 - c. Include allocations of land for residential, employment, retail, leisure and other land uses.
 - d. Identify areas to be designated and protected for landscape, nature conservation, environmental and heritage reasons.
 - e. Provide policies to guide decision making in the development management process.
 - f. Replace the existing UDP Proposals Map with a new Policies Map.
- v. This document together with the Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan (Joint Waste Local Plan) (July 2013) and the remaining policies of the Core Strategy will form Halton's Local Plan.
- vi. The objective of this SA is to inform the development of the Revised Core Strategy policies and DALP Draft Document, alongside the overall SA of the Halton Local Plan. It considers the documents implications from a social, economic and environmental perspective, using the relevant baseline data and sustainability objectives identified in the SA Scoping Report (Jan 2016). The findings of this SA will help the Council to identify the considerations that need to be taken into account whilst drafting more detailed policies and allocating sites.
- vii. The National Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) provides guidance on the content of the SA. This report sets out Stage B of the process, along with a brief overview of the work undertaken in the SA Scoping as part of Stage A. A diagram showing the stages can be found in Section I of this document, Figure I.1.
- viii. This Document highlights the intention to retain the Core Strategy Vision and Objectives, which have already been agreed and appraised through the adoption of the Core Strategy.
- ix. During the development of the DALP Scoping Document several potential options for how to take policies forward were identified. These potential options are what have been appraised within this document, considering their likely sustainability impacts both positive and negative. This will aid the Council in preparing policies in these areas by identifying potential impacts that will need to be addressed when more detailed policies are prepared and allocations are considered.

- x. The Halton Local Plan will be monitored to ensure that the potential sustainability impacts are checked and to ensure that action can be taken if required. For practical reasons, and in order to remain consistent, this will be based on the indicators identified in the Sustainability Appraisal Framework.
- xi. You are invited to comment on the content of this document and to draw the Council's attention to any matters which have not been identified. The consultation period for this Sustainability Appraisal Report runs from: **25th July 2019 to 5pm 19th September 2019**. Only comments received during the consultation period will be considered. The Council asks that consultation responses are made via email to forward.planning@halton.gov.uk, where possible, to save time, paper and money.
- xii. You will find a copy of each of the relevant the documents online at www.halton.gov.uk/DALP or you can view a paper copy at the Halton Direct Links (HDLs) at Halton Lea, Runcorn and Brook Street, Widnes, or at the Libraries at Runcorn Shopping Centre (formerly known as Halton Lea), Runcorn; Granville Street, Runcorn; Kingsway, Widnes and Ditton, Widnes.

Contents

Executive (Non-Technical) Summary	i
Contents	iii
1. Introduction.....	1
Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment.....	1
Purpose of this Sustainability Appraisal Report.....	3
Halton's Local Plan	4
Consultation.....	4
2. Sustainability Appraisal Framework.....	6
3. Stage B1: Testing the Local Plan Objectives	17
4. Stage B2: Developing Options and Reasonable Alternatives	18
5. Stage B3 & B4: Evaluate the likely effects of the Local Plan and Alternatives and consider ways of Mitigating Adverse Effects	26
6. Methodology.....	27
Policy and Topic Impact.....	27
Topic Areas	27
Impact magnitude	27
Limitations.....	28
7. Policy and Topic Impact.....	29
8. Biodiversity.....	33
Introduction	33
Identify policy objectives	33
Policy Context – national, regional, local	34
International Policy	34
The Conservation of Species and Habitat Regulations (2010).....	34
National Policy	34
National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) MHCLG (2019)	34
National Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006	34
Wildlife and Countryside Act (1981)	34
Biodiversity 2020 Strategy (2013)	35
Sub Regional	35
LCR Ecological Network, MEAS (Nov 2015).....	35
Local	35
Halton Biodiversity Action Plan HBC, 2003	35
Context	36
Current situation - baseline.....	36
Appraisal of Local Plan Policies	46
Summary of Impacts.....	49
Mitigation and Enhancement.....	50
9. Water Quality and Resources	52
Introduction	52
Identifying Policy Objectives	52
Policy Context	53
Context	55
Current Situation - baseline	56
Appraisal of Local Plan Policies	57
Summary of Impacts.....	61

	Mitigation and Enhancement.....	61
10.	Soil and Land Resources.....	63
	Introduction	63
	Identify Policy Objectives	63
	Policy Context – nation, regional, local	65
	Context	65
	Current situation - baseline.....	66
	Appraisal of Local Plan Policies	70
	Summary of Impacts.....	74
	Mitigation and Enhancement.....	75
11.	Air Quality.....	77
	Introduction	77
	Identify Policy Objectives	77
	Policy Context – national, regional, local	78
	Context	78
	Current Situation - baseline	78
	Appraisal of Local Plan Policies	79
	Summary of Impacts.....	81
	Mitigation and Enhancement.....	83
12.	Climatic Factors and Flooding.....	84
	Introduction	84
	Identify policy objectives	84
	Policy Context – national, regional, local	85
	Context	87
	Current situation - baseline.....	88
	Appraisal of Local Plan Policies	91
	Summary of Impacts.....	95
	Mitigation and Enhancement.....	96
13.	Cultural Heritage and Landscape.....	98
	Introduction	98
	Identify Policy Objectives	99
	Policy Context – national, regional, local	100
	Context	100
	Current Situation - baseline	101
	Appraisal of Local Plan Policies	107
	Summary of Impacts.....	109
	Mitigation and Enhancement.....	110
14.	Population and Human Health.....	112
	Introduction	112
	Identify Policy Objectives	112
	Policy Context – national, regional, local	113
	Context	114
	Current Situation - baseline	114
	Appraisal of Local Plan Policies	117
	Summary of Impacts.....	120
	Mitigation and Enhancement.....	121
15.	Social Inclusiveness including Skills and Education	122
	Introduction	122
	Identify Policy Objectives	122

Policy Context – National, regional, local.....	123
Context	124
Current Situation - baseline	124
Appraisal of Local Plan Policies	124
Summary of Impacts.....	128
Mitigation and Enhancement.....	129
16. Local Economy and Employment	130
Introduction	130
Identify Policy Objectives	130
Policy Context – national, regional, local	132
Context	133
Current situation - baseline.....	133
Appraisal of Local Plan Policies	139
Summary of Impacts.....	143
Mitigation and Enhancement.....	144
17. Housing	146
Introduction	146
Identify Policy Objectives	146
Policy Context – national, regional, local	147
Context	148
Current Situation - baseline	149
Appraisal of Local Plan Policies	164
Summary of Impacts.....	167
Mitigation and Enhancement.....	168
18. Transportation	170
Introduction	170
Identify Policy Objectives	170
Policy Context – national, regional, local	171
Context	172
Current situation	172
Appraisal of Local Plan Policies	174
Summary of Impacts.....	178
Mitigation and Enhancement.....	179
19. Conclusion	180
20. Stage B5: Propose Measures to Monitor the Significant Effects.....	185
21. Next Steps	186
How to comment on the Sustainability Appraisal Report.....	186
The Next Stages.....	186
Outputs	186
Appendix A: Consultation SA Responses from Draft Publication SA (Jan 2018)..	187
Appendix B: Emerging Plan – Likely Significant Effects Table	212
Appendix C: Options Appraisals of Local Plan Policies.....	220
Appendix D: Assessment of Proposed Submission Allocations.....	399
Appendix E: Assessment of alternative discounted allocations.....	400
Appendix F: Previous Options Appraisals from Jan 2016 Scoping Report now expanded upon in Appendix C	401

1. Introduction

Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment

- I.1. A Sustainability Appraisal (SA) is a systematic process that attempts to predict and assess the economic, environmental and social effects that may arise from a plan, with a view to avoiding and mitigating adverse impacts and maximising positive impacts where appropriate.

A SA must be carried out during the preparation of a Local Plan as required by Section 19 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004¹ to assess how the plan will contribute to sustainable development (SA is not required for Supplementary Planning Documents).
- I.2. It is a legal requirement that SA is undertaken in line with the procedures prescribed by the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004² which transpose the requirements of the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive³, setting statutory requirements concerning assessments made of land use planning documents.
- I.3. This is an update to the previous SA Report⁴ which was undertaken to support the Draft DALP Publication (Jan 2018) and the previous Core Strategy Local Plan and the wider Local Plan and Planning Policy Framework, following on from the SA Scoping Report January 2016.
- I.4. The National Planning Practice Guidance⁵ (known as PPG) sets out the stages in the SA process (Figure 1.1).

¹ HM Gov (2004) Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004

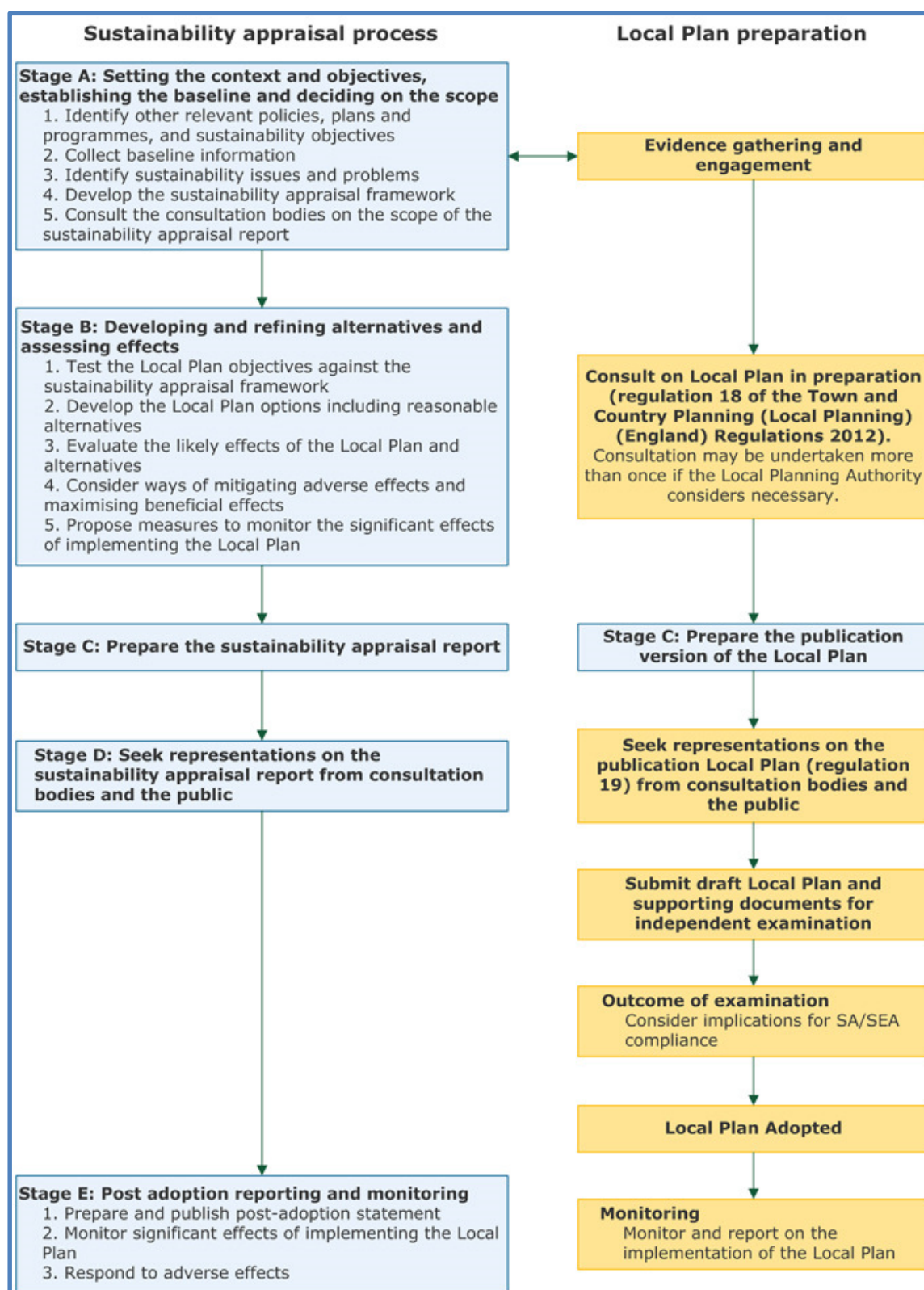
² HM Gov (2004) The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004

³ European Union Directive 2001/42/EC

⁴ Scott Wilson (2009) HBC LDF Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report

⁵ CLG (live) National Planning Practice Guidance (<http://planningguidance.planningportal.gov.uk/blog/guidance/>)

Figure I.1: SA Process Stages - National Planning Practice Guidance (CLG, live)



Purpose of this Sustainability Appraisal Report

- I.5. This Sustainability Appraisal is based on the Scoping Report originally produced for Halton's Local Plan (previously known as Local Development Framework) in 2009 and updated in both 2014 and 2016.
- I.6. A Sustainability Appraisal is performed in five stages. These stages are carried out alongside the preparation of the Local Plan.
- I.7. The key stages in the performance of the Sustainability Appraisal of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan (known as the DALP) are explained in Table I.1.

Table I.1: SA Stages		
Stage	Description	Progress and Location
Stage A	This stage involves setting the context, and establishing a baseline for the Sustainability Appraisal process. Stage A consists of five tasks; these are: • A1: Identify relevant policies, plans and programmes • A2: Collect baseline information • A3: Identify sustainability issues and problems • A4: Develop the Sustainability Appraisal framework • A5: Consult on the scope of the Sustainability Appraisal	This stage is contained within the Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report (latest update January 2016).
Stage B	This stage involves developing and refining alternatives and assessing effects. It is a specific requirement of the SEA Directive and guidance that emerging plans and policies are appraised in terms of the likely significance of effects. • B1: Test the Local Plan objectives against the sustainability appraisal framework • B2: Develop the Local Plan options including reasonable alternatives • Evaluate the likely effects of the Local Plan and alternatives • Consider ways of mitigating adverse effects and maximising beneficial effects • Propose measures to monitor the significant effects of implementing the Local Plan	This stage was undertaken as part of the SA Report of the DALP Scoping Document from January 2016. It is likely that this stage will continue to be reviewed as the Local Plan process progresses and policies are written and reviewed.
Stage C	This stage involves the production of a Sustainability Appraisal Report to present information on the effects of the Development Plan Document. This stage allows formal consultation on the effects of the document.	This stage is contained in this document. It was also undertaken as part of the SA Report of the DALP Draft Publication version 2018 and the Scoping Document from

		January 2016. It is possible that this stage may be repeated as the Local Plan process progresses and policies are written and reviewed.
Stage D	This stage is to outline the public participation that will occur for the document and the subsequent review of consultation responses and development of relevant changes. This stage should also involve the establishment of the monitoring process to occur, to make sure the documents impacts are positive and have been correctly assessed.	This stage is the consultation that this document will be subject to as the Local Plan progresses. Previously consultation has also been carried out in January 2018 (Draft Publication Version) and January 2016, as part of the preparation of the DALP Scoping Document.
Stage E	This stage involves monitoring the significant effects of implementing the DALP.	This stage will be completed as part of the monitoring processes identified.

Halton's Local Plan

- I.8. The Council is now producing a Revised Core Strategy policies and Delivery and Allocations Local Plan (known as the DALP) Draft Document that will review and replace some of the policies of the Halton Core Strategy as appropriate and supersede the remaining policies from the Halton UDP. This would form part of Halton's Local Plan alongside the Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan (Joint Waste Local Plan) (July 2013) and the remaining policies of the Core Strategy.
- I.9. The role of the Halton Local Plan and associated Policies Map is to allocate sites and provide detailed policies for Halton's places, areas and issues. Once adopted, the Revised Core Strategy policies and Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will provide a robust and up-to-date policy framework to guide future development within the Borough. Specifically, the new Local Plan will:
- Replace a number of policies contained in the Halton Local Plan Core Strategy (adopted April 2013) and the remaining saved policies of the Halton UDP (adopted April 2005).
 - Refresh and update the Strategic Policies of the Core Strategy.
 - Include allocations of land for residential, employment, retail, leisure and other land uses.
 - Identify areas to be designated and protected for landscape, nature conservation, environmental and heritage reasons.
 - Provide policies to guide decision making in the development management process.
 - Replace the existing UDP Proposals Map with a new Policies Map.

Consultation

- I.10. The SEA Directive requires environmental authorities to be consulted at Stage A5 on the scope of the environmental report and again during public consultation at Stage D1 on the plan and report (see Figure 1: SA Process Stages). Historic England, the

Environment Agency and Natural England are the statutory Consultation Bodies for England, Natural Resources Wales will however, also be consulted.

- I.II. Comments made on the Sustainability Appraisal of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Scoping Report will be taken into account in the production of the Halton Local Plan.

2. Sustainability Appraisal Framework

- 2.1. The SA Scoping Report (Jan 2016) synthesised and presented to stakeholders the main messages emerging from the Local Plan evidence base. The Scoping Report was based on the information gathered and developed during the previous stages of the SA process, specifically a contextual analysis, the collection of baseline information, the identification of sustainability issues as well as the formation of SA objectives.
- 2.2. This SA Scoping Report was organised on the following topic-by-topic basis:
 - Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna
 - Water Quality and Resources
 - Soil and Land Resources
 - Air Quality
 - Climatic Factors and Flooding
 - Cultural Heritage and Landscape
 - Population and Human Health
 - Social Inclusiveness including Skills and Education
 - Local Economy and Employment
 - Housing
 - Transportation.
- 2.3. Each of these topics were explored in terms of a context review, including a review of key messages from national and regional policy; an assessment of the current baseline situation, including locally collected data; and an appraisal of the likely future baseline, should existing trends continue. For each topic, the key emerging sustainability issues were highlighted, as were the data limitations encountered.
- 2.4. A critical role of the Scoping Report was to outline a series of SA Objectives and criteria which can be used to assess the sustainability of the Local Plan. These objectives and criteria form the SA Framework. It is provided for information in table 2.1.
- 2.5. It is a specific requirement of the SEA Directive and guidance that emerging plans and policies are appraised to identify their likely significance of effects. This is performed in Stage B of the Sustainability Appraisal process. (This can be found in Appendix B)
- 2.6. This assessment is performed by analysing the impact of the proposed policies of the Revised Core Strategy policies and Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Draft Document on a series of social, environmental and economic criteria. This stage of the assessment is performed in order to inform the selection of options to be taken forward. This assessment appraises each of the options proposed in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Scoping Report, and will help to develop and refine the way the options are taken forward into policy, as part of the iterative process of preparing the Local Plan. This is done using the SA Framework.

Table 2.1: The SA Framework

Indicators in Green are from Halton's Monitoring Framework

Indicators in Orange are further indicators that the Council may wish to collect data on to help monitoring of the SA Framework

SA Framework			
SA Objective (high level objective)	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
I. To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings (including their setting) of historic, cultural and archaeological value	Protect, conserve and enhance the historic environment, heritage assets (both designated and non-designated) and areas archaeological importance which contribute to the cultural and tourism offer of the Borough.	- Proximity to a heritage asset and understanding of the significance of said asset - Understanding the relationship between the site and any heritage asset. And the potential for impact (either positive or negative) on the heritage asset and its setting eg restoration of a building at risk or redevelopment of a site that is detracting from an asset or loss of asset. - Potential for impact on an area identified for its landscape value. - Access to public open space and natural green space	- Percentage of eligible open spaces managed to green flag award standards - Number of listed buildings in Halton - Number of buildings in conservation areas - Condition of SSSI's % of Grade I and 2* listed buildings at risk % of new development meeting BREEAM standards - No. of derelict properties - Number of up to date Conservation Appraisals - Number of refusals due to impact on landscape character/ designation - Hedges removed (number of hedge removal notices refused) - Number of environmental stewardship schemes - Number of Tree Preservation Orders made - Proportion of applications, which are Listed Building Consents - Publically accessible heritage assets
	Ensure that all new development has considered the heritage value of the area and in particular the significance of the any heritage assets and their settings.		
	Ensure that all development avoids or minimises conflict between any heritage asset's conservation and any aspect of the proposal.		
	Ensure that all new development meets high standards in terms of quality of design, safety, security and accessibility and relates well to existing development and the public realm.		
	Conserve and enhance high quality landscapes and townscapes in the Borough, especially those that contribute to local distinctiveness.		
	Ensure access to Green Infrastructure including high quality public open space and natural green space.		

SA Framework			
SA Objective (high level objective)	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
2. To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	To ensure that new development does not impact upon the condition of sites of biodiversity (including both habitat and species) interest including SSSI and other local and national designations.	- Proximity to a SSSI or Natura 2000 site (distance) - Are there known protected species on the site? Is there potential for protected species to exist on the site? - Proximity to / Impact on NIA - Proportion of development site on greenfield land - Is there potential for impact on TPOs?	- Change in propriety habitats and change in species (by type) - Change in areas designated for their intrinsic environmental value - Condition of SSSI's - No. developments including landscaping schemes to benefit biodiversity - No. of developments including schemes to protect and/or enhance existing biodiversity. - Loss of designated habitat - Number of permissions where protected species are considered as a part of a condition, to ensure appropriate working practices or works to protect are undertaken - BAP habitat created or managed as part of a planning permission
	To protect Natura 2000 sites from the adverse effects of human activity, pollution and coastal erosion.		
3. To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland, estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources	Promote sustainable design and construction measures that reduce water consumption and result in decreased run-off of polluted water (including during construction phase)	- Proportion of development site within a Groundwater Source Protection Zone. - Proximity to bodies of water that are sensitive to change. - Could the site accommodate SuDs? - Development standards in relation to water efficiency are not related to site locations therefore the SA of sites does not assess this; this is instead considered through policies. - It is assumed that sites will not be	- Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the EA on water quality grounds - Length of watercourses / proportion of water bodies with 'good' status in the ecological and chemical classification - Daily Domestic Water Use (per capita consumption) - No. of applications including Sustainable Drainage Systems - Number of beaches with a blue flag status - Number of planning permissions granted with potential impacts on water protected
	Encourage the allocation and location of new development where water abstraction can occur sustainably.		
	Ensure efficient use and management of water resources throughout the Borough.		
	Consider the wider implications of the management of foul water and run-off, including cumulative impacts.		

SA Framework			
SA Objective (high level objective)	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
		developed until suitable infrastructure improvements have been implemented to ensure potable water supply and waste water are managed to avoid adverse effects on water quality.	source zones. Number of planning permission granted to development that incorporate Sustainable Drainage Systems.
4. To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate	Promote new development that minimises the emission of greenhouse gases.	Development standards relating to the minimisation of greenhouse gases are not determined by location and will instead be considered through the detailed proposals for each site.	- Renewable energy capacity installed by type - Provision of renewable energy in new development % of development meeting Code For Sustainable Homes standards
	Seek to provide a built environment and green infrastructure network that will minimise health impacts associated with climate change.		
5. To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and groundwater	Ensure new development incorporates SUDs.	- Proportion of site within a Flood Zone. - Development standards relating to the provision of SuDS are not determined by location and will instead be considered through SA of policies.	- Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Lead Local Flood Authority on flood defence grounds - Number of approvals incorporating Lead Flood Authorities advice on flood mitigation guidelines
	Avoid development in locations at risk from flooding and mitigate any residual flood risk through appropriate measures including through design.		
6. Increase energy efficiency in the built environment, and the proportion of energy use from renewable sources	Promote high sustainable design and construction standards for housing and non-housing development, in order to ensure that Halton meets the Government target of all new residential development being zero carbon by 2016.	- Does the site allow for development to take advantage of low carbon energy sources? - Does the site allow for alternative energy generation? - All new development is expected to maximise the use of energy efficient methods of construction: proposals will be assessed as part of the planning application and building control process.	- Renewable energy capacity installed by type - Amount of energy produced by renewable energy Sources - Energy efficiency – the average SAP rating of local authority owned dwellings (1 – highly inefficient, 100 – highly efficient) - Provision of renewable energy in new development
	Clear guidelines and support for the use of renewable energy sources such as wind and hydro power in new and existing developments.		
7. To protect and	To conserve and	Proportion of	Amount of floorspace

SA Framework			
SA Objective (high level objective)	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
improve land quality in Halton	enhance soil quality and general geodiversity in Halton. Develop brownfield sites where these can support wider sustainability objectives (e.g. reduce travel by car, improve the public realm, avoid loss of biodiversity, gardens, etc.). Ensure new development will not result in contamination of land and promote the remediation of existing contaminated sites. To protect the existing, and support the provision of, Green and Blue Infrastructure within Halton. Seek to protect areas of best and most versatile agricultural land from development.	development site on greenfield land. - Proportion of site within Agricultural Land Grades 1 and 2. - Proportion of site covered by contaminated land and proportion of contaminated land to be remediated or brought back into use.	by employment type, which is on previously developed land - Percentage of new and converted dwellings on previously developed land % of development on greenfield sites (Ha) Contaminated land reclaimed as a) Open Space/Natural Green Space b) Development % of contaminated land reclaimed in total % new development on brownfield sites % of development on protected open space - Number of Green Flag Parks - Progress against Natural England's Accessible Natural Greenspace Standard (ANGSt) - Proportion of land allocations on best and most versatile agricultural land (grades 1 and 2)
8. To improve air quality in Halton	Seek to reduce the volume of CO2 emissions attributable to the transport sector. Reduce the number of journeys made by private car in order to reduce the high levels of nitrogen dioxide in areas of traffic congestion in the Borough. Consider and mitigate the impacts on air quality that might result from development, including major infrastructure projects.	- Is the site located where it can be easily access by walking, cycling or public transport in order to reduce journeys made by private car? - Access to cycle ways - Access to public footpaths - Proximity to a bus stop - Proximity to a train station - Is the site within or adjacent to an Air Quality Management Area?	- Number and total Air Quality Management Areas - Estimated traffic flows for all vehicle types (million vehicle kilometres) % of development outside of the urban area - CO2 Emissions
9. To minimise production of waste and increase re-use,	Reduce the proportion of waste that goes to Landfill in the Borough.	Waste generation is not related to site location therefore the SA of sites	Capacity of new waste management facilities by type

SA Framework			
SA Objective (high level objective)	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
recycling and recovery rates	Promote the integration of waste management facilities to enable efficient recycling and energy from waste as part of new developments.	does not consider this, instead the relevant policies will consider this.	- Amount of municipal waste arising by management type, and the percentage each management type represents of the waste managed - No. of new developments incorporating recycling facilities
10. To improve access to a range of good quality and affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton	Ensure that all new development meets the lifetime homes standards, in order to meet the needs of an ageing population in the Borough.	- Potential for residential development on the site and potential capacity. - Will the site provide Affordable homes? - Will development of the site increase the range, choice and mix of Homes? - Will development of the site provide specialist accommodation to meet identified needs in Halton? - Will the site provide an opportunity to meet the accommodation needs of gypsy and traveller groups?	- Housing Trajectory - Percentage of new dwellings completed at less than 30 dph, between 30-50 dph and above 50 dph - Affordable Housing Completions - Average House Price - Average Rentals - House Type and Tenure % of households rated unfit - No. unfit dwellings demolished - No of people on housing waiting list % of housing development incorporating community green space / children's play areas - Income to average house price ratio
	Seek to develop mixed income communities and flexibility of tenure and housing type in the Borough.		
	Coordinate housing provision with investment in employment and community services to ensure that settlements meet the needs of their communities.		
	Provide decent, good quality and affordable housing for all, including intermediate and key worker housing in line with RSS (and Growth Point) housing targets.		
11. To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	Provide improved physical access to education, skills and training facilities on foot, cycle and by public transport.	- Proximity to Primary and Secondary Schools - Proximity to Further & Higher Education - Proximity to GP Surgery - Proximity to Hospitals - Proximity to Areas of Employment - Proximity to Town or District Centres - Proximity to Local Centres	- Amount of new residential development within 30 minutes public transport time of a GP, a hospital, a primary school, a secondary school, areas of employment and a major retail centre - Percentage of rural households within set distances (either 4km or 2km) of key services % of development located within the
	Provide access from residential development to GPs, Hospitals, areas of employment, Town, District and Local Centres.		
	Secure economic inclusion in the most deprived wards in the Borough, particularly those most affected in		

SA Framework			
SA Objective (high level objective)	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
	Runcorn and Widnes. Ensure that issues of both rural and urban deprivation are considered in development proposals.		urban areas - Number of households within 30 minutes of key service centres by public transport - Number of planning applications refused on access grounds - The % of the population within 20 minutes travel time of different sports facility types
12. To improve physical and mental health and well-being of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton	Maintain accessible healthcare facilities throughout Halton. Promote healthy and active lifestyles through encouraging walking and cycling as well as the provision and improvement of public access to Green Infrastructure, including good quality rights of way, open space, countryside, sporting, recreational and community facilities in Halton. Reduce crime and the fear of crime, by adhering to 'designing out crime' principles in all new development.	- Proximity to GP Surgery - Proximity to Hospitals - Access to cycle ways - Access to public footpaths - Proximity to Open Space (Formal Parks, Children's Play Areas, Playing Pitches) - Does the site present an opportunity to create additional open space or to create a link into the existing green infrastructure network? - Proximity to Indoor Leisure Facilities - Proximity to Community Facilities - The effects of new development on safety, crime and fear of crime will depend on design proposals for the sites. Generally, these issues will not be influenced by the location of development and will instead be determined through the detailed proposals for each site.	- Amount of new residential development within 30 minutes public transport time of a GP and a hospital - Doctor/Patient ratio - Length of cycleways created % Adults taking part in sport - Number of developments with restriction of opening hours/ noise reduction measures - No. Visits to leisure centres - Design Out Crime layouts included in applications - No of developments which meet police crime design awards standard % Households with 1 or more person with a limiting long term illness
13. To improve education, skills and	Improve linkages between higher	Proximity to Primary	Percentage of Year 11 pupils achieving 5 or

SA Framework			
SA Objective (high level objective)	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning	education providers and local employers. Promote good access to educational and training opportunities for all sectors of the population, particularly amongst deprived communities.	and Secondary Schools Proximity to Further & Higher Education	more GCSEs grade A-C - Percentage of Year 11 pupils educated to NVQ levels 2,3 or 4 % of the population whose highest qualification is a first degree (or equivalent) - Number of SI06 agreements requiring skills training % of the population with no or low qualifications
14. To support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth	Promote employment in areas where unemployment is high, particularly in Runcorn and Widnes, which reflects the skills and aspirations of local people. Provide a positive planning framework for exploiting new opportunities in tourism, creative and knowledge based industries and the energy sector, including renewable energy technologies. Provide support for economic development that is appropriate for small businesses or home-based working. Seek to attract employment and training programmes specifically targeted at maintaining and increasing the proportion of young people in the Borough.	- Potential for economic development and employment opportunities on the site - Would the development of the site lead to the loss of employment land? (High / Low Quality employment land) - Will the site provide land and / or buildings attractive to the employment market? - Proximity to areas classified as one of the 20% most deprived by the Indices of Deprivation. - Could development of the site improve the appearance and image of the area to encourage new businesses to locate?	- Amount of floor space developed for employment by type - Amount of floor space developed for employment by type in employment or regeneration areas - Employment land available by type - Losses of employment land in (i) employment / regeneration areas and (ii) local authority area - Amount of employment land lost to residential development - Economic Activity Rate - GVA per head claimant count - VAT registrations - Worklessness in Halton - Unemployment Annual Population Survey and Claimant Count Rates - Average Household Income - Amount of completed retail and office development - ONS Annual Population Survey - Proximity of jobs from residences - Unemployment rate % (male and female)

SA Framework			
SA Objective (high level objective)	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
			GVA £ per capita
15. Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	Improve the quality of supporting infrastructure for tourism in the Borough, such as accommodation and leisure and cultural facilities.	Potential for cultural, leisure and/ or tourism related development on the site	- Amount of completed leisure development - Visitor Numbers - Tourism expenditure in the Borough - Additional expenditure in the Borough as a result of the tourism industry
	Encourage the use of the Borough's natural and cultural features for tourism development, within their environmental limits.		
16. To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough	Protect the shopping and community services function of local service centres.	- Proximity to Town or District Centres - Proximity to Local Centres	- Amount of completed retail, office and leisure development in town centres - Vacancy rates within the Town Centres - Footfall within the Town Centres - Retail Hierarchy and ranking - New business start-up / closure rate
	Reduce the number of vacant retail properties in Runcorn, Halton Lea and Widnes and the other smaller service centres in the Borough.		
	Improve the quality of the public realm in order to improve the attractiveness of the service centres to new investment.		
17. To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel	Improve the provision and quality of bus and rail services in Halton.	- Is the site located where it can be easily access by walking, cycling or public transport? - Access to cycle ways - Access to public footpaths - Proximity to a bus stop - Proximity to a train station - Does development of the site have the potential to fund improvements to existing provision for cycling, walking and public transport?	- Amount of completed non-residential development complying with local car parking standards - Amount of new residential development within 30 minutes public transport time of a GP, a hospital, a primary school, a secondary school, areas of employment and a major retail centre - Methods of travel to work - Vehicle Ownership - Distance travelled to work - No. of road accidents % of development located within the urban areas
	Develop and maintain safe, efficient and integrated transport networks within Halton, with good internal and external links.		
	Reduce car dependency by providing services and facilities accessible by sustainable modes of transport, particularly in rural areas.		
	Promote a pattern of development which reduces private vehicle dependency in the location of homes, jobs, leisure and community services.		

- 2.7. When the Sustainability Appraisal Framework is used to assess sites the following scoring system will be attributed to each SA Objective for each Policy or Site Allocation to indicate its likely sustainability effects:

++	Significant positive effect likely
+	Minor positive effect likely
0	Negligible effect likely
-	Minor negative effect likely
--	Significant negative effect likely
+/-	Mixed effect likely
?	Likely effect uncertain
N/A	Policy is not relevant to the SA Objective

- 2.8. The likely effects of the Local Plan need to be determined and their significance assessed, and this inevitably requires a series of judgements to be made. It should be noted that the dividing line in making a decision about the significance of an effect is often quite small, and can potentially be changed by small amendments to policies or through mitigation and the design of a development on a particular site.
- 2.9. The table below indicates how the objectives contained within the SA Framework were allocated to the topics within the SA Scoping Report.

Topic Area	SA Objective
Biodiversity	2. To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton
Water Quality and Resources	3. To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland, estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources
Soil and Land Resources	7. To protect and improve land quality in Halton 9. To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates
Air Quality	8. To improve air quality in Halton
Climatic Factors and Flooding	4. To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate 5. To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change 6. Increase energy efficiency in the built environment, and the proportion of energy use from renewable sources
Cultural Heritage and Landscape	1. To protect, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value
Population and Human Health	12. To improve physical and mental health and well-being of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton
Social Inclusiveness Including Skills and Education	11. To improve access to services and facilities in Halton 13. To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning
Local Economy and Employment	14. To support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth 15. Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry 16. To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough

Housing	10. To improve access to a range of good quality and affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton
Transportation	17.To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel

3. Stage B1: Testing the Local Plan Objectives

- 3.1. Stage B in the SA process is the appraisal itself, and is an iterative process. The first step in Stage B is to test the Local Plan Objectives. The Revised Core Strategy policies and Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Draft Document does not propose a new vision or objectives, it currently suggests that the existing Core Strategy Local Plan Vision and Objectives are maintained.
- 3.2. The Core Strategy Vision and Objectives have already been subject to consultation and have been subject to Sustainability Appraisal as part of the wider assessment and appraisal of the Core Strategy.
- 3.3. The Core Strategy Objectives are as follows:
 1. *Create and support attractive, accessible and adaptable residential neighbourhoods where people want to live*
 2. *Provide good quality, affordable accommodation and a wide mix of housing types to create balanced communities*
 3. *Create and sustain a competitive and diverse business environment offering a variety of quality sites and premises, with a particular emphasis on the revitalisation of existing vacant and underused employment areas*
 4. *Further develop Halton's economy around the logistics and distribution sector, and expand the science, creative and knowledge based business clusters*
 5. *Maintain and enhance Halton's town, district and local centres to create high quality retail and leisure areas that meet the needs of the local community, and positively contribute to the image of the Borough*
 6. *Ensure all development is supported by the timely provision of adequate infrastructure, with sufficient capacity to accommodate additional future growth*
 7. *Provide accessible travel options for people and freight, particularly through the realisation of the Mersey Gateway Project, ensuring a better connected, less congested and more sustainable Halton*
 8. *Ensure that all development achieves high standards of design and sustainability and provides a positive contribution to its locality*
 9. *Minimise Halton's contribution to climate change through reducing carbon emissions and ensure the Borough is resilient to the adverse effects of climate change*
 10. *Support the conservation and enhancement of the historic and natural environment including designated sites and species and the Borough's green infrastructure in order to maximise social, economic and environmental benefits*
 11. *Improve the health and well-being of Halton's residents throughout each of their life stages, through supporting the achievement of healthy lifestyles and healthy environments for all*
 12. *Prevent harm and nuisance to people and biodiversity from potential sources of pollution and foreseeable risks*
 13. *Support sustainable and effective waste and minerals management, reducing the amount of waste generated and contributing to the maintenance of appropriate mineral reserves.*
- 3.4. As it is not proposed to amend these objectives, no further assessment has taken place at this time.

4. Stage B2: Developing Options and Reasonable Alternatives

- 4.1. The PPG states that *'reasonable alternatives should be identified and considered at an early stage in the plan making process, as the assessment of these should inform the local planning authority in choosing its preferred approach'*.
- 4.2. It is noted at this point that the Halton Core Strategy Local Plan has already been subject to Sustainability Appraisal and examination and many of the overarching options have already been assessed and examined as part of this process. Therefore the options provided here are much more closely related to the potential different directions that can be taken by the more detailed policies rather than the larger strategic issues.
- 4.3. In formulating the options for the DALP a number of reasonable alternatives have been explored in relation to the allocation of sites.
- 4.4. Set out below are the options as proposed in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Scoping Report.
 - Urban (Brownfield) - detailed analysis of all potential developable brownfield land has been undertaken. A number of potential allocations identified were limited due to the sites deliverability, developability and viability for an intended use due to issues of contamination etc.
 - Urban (Greenfield) – A review of greenspace standards has been undertaken to investigate the scope for releasing urban green space for development.
 - Neighbouring Authorities – Each neighbouring Authority within the Housing Market Area and Functional Economic Market Area have been contacted to ascertain their ability to accommodate a part of Halton's OAN.
 - Green Belt – Accommodating Halton's need by releasing land from the greenbelt for the identified shortfall once all other alternatives had been explored.
- 4.5. Since the Draft DALP Jan 2018 consultation, the Council have expanded the alternative options from the scoping report. This resulted from a wider number of policies requiring updating from the revision of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) (2018/2019) and updated National Planning Policy Guidance.
- 4.6. The policy options can be found in previously consulted upon in the Scoping Report and the Draft Publication (Jan 2019 can be found in Appendix F, the wider alternatives and additional policy options can be found in Appendix C of this report.
- 4.7. In preparing the DALP proposed submission version, the Council is required to consider and assess reasonable alternative approaches to achieving the vision and objectives of the DALP, and to explain how the alternatives were derived.
- 4.8. The Councils approach has been developed through a process of options (previously consulted upon). When developing the policies the Council has either:
 - Considered a number of options with a view to informing the selection of a proposed option; or
 - Considered a proposed approach, as well as having reasonable modifications to the approach or more wholesome changes.

Assessment system

- 4.9. In each policy (or alternative policy) assessment, what is being considered is the likely effects of the particular policy on the particular topic area.
- 4.10. Importantly, any comparisons are to be made to the baseline position, i.e. what the situation would be if there were no DALP proposed or alternative policy. The baseline position comprises the current situation, current (non DALP policy), and how this would be likely to change in future, in the absence of the DALP.
- 4.11. In terms of current policy, this comprises of the policies of the adopted Core Strategy 2013, saved UDP policies 2005, and the NPPF/NPPG. It may also include supplementary planning documents.
- 4.12. Given several of the DALP policies are similar in nature to those of the Core Strategy, and are consistent with the NPPF, it is the case that the effects of such policies, relative to the baseline are unlikely to be significant, even though their effects on a particular topic area per se may be considerable.
- 4.13. The area where there are likely to be significant effects are where policies represent marked changes from the Core Strategy, or go beyond national policy (although they must always be in conformity with national policy). For example, CS(R)3 is linked to a higher housing requirement than that of the standard methodology.
- 4.14. The scoring system used in assessing the proposed submission and alternative policies is set out in Table 4.1 below:

Table 4.1 Scoring

Score	Comment
0	No or negligible effect compared to the baseline
0/+	Minor positive effect
+	Moderate positive effect
++	Significant positive effect
0/-	Minor negative effect
-	Significant negative effect
--	Significant negative effect
?	Uncertain effect

- 4.15. Combinations of scores can be used for example:
 +/- if the effects are going to be both positive and negative, or
 +/? If the score is thought to be positive but this is not guaranteed, or
 -/0 if the score will either be moderately negative, or neutral.
 (Note this is different from 0/- minor negative)
- 4.16. When assessing the effects of alternatives, it is important to note that these alternatives are still being assessed against the baseline, rather than being compared to the proposed submission policy. This comparison may lead to counter-intuitive results. For example, the proposed submission policy might set out a housing requirement which has significant effects on land resources, as it is higher than the baseline requirement and will result in the loss of more greenfield and agricultural land. The alternative policy may have a lower housing requirement than the proposed submission version, but still higher than the baseline requirement. As such, its score will not be positive (better than the proposed submission policy), but negative (worse, in terms of loss of land, than the baseline policy).

- 4.17. The detailed assessment of each policy and its alternatives is contained in Appendix C to this SA Report.

Assessment of Proposed and Alternative Development Sites

- 4.18. This section outlines the approach that has been taken to assessing the proposed submission and alternative development sites of the Proposed Submission DALP document.
- 4.19. Allocated development sites primarily for housing and employment are required to be “deliverable” in the case of sites for the first five years of a plan period, and “developable” in the case of sites for the medium to longer term. The definitions of “deliverable” and “developable” are set out in national policy; both include a requirement to be available – in the hands of a developer, or a person willing to sell to a developer at a realistic price, wither now or at the time the development is envisaged.
- 4.20. Given the requirement for sites to be available, the primary source of the proposed allocated sites and the alternatives is the Council’s SHLAA. The SHLAA contains a schedule of sites that in most cases have been submitted to the Council as potential development sites by their owners or by agents acting for the owners.
- 4.21. As part of the SHLAA process, submitted sites were assessed against a wide range of criteria including policy, ease of development and general suitability development. Sites are categorised according to when they might be expected to be developed (0-5 years from now, 6-10 years and 11-15 years) or parked should they have a major policy or physical constraint that would prevent their development.
- 4.22. As the preparation of a Local Plan allows for policy changes, including the release of Green Belt land, it is possible that parked SHLAA sites could become developable should policy change. All SHLAA sites have been assessed in the Site Assessments (Jan 2018) as potential development sites through the DALP process.
- 4.23. In addition to the SHLAA and site assessments, an assessment of Green Belt land around Halton has also been undertaken (Jan 2018), looking at how well the Green Belt land around the Borough continues to fulfil the purposes of the Green Belt as set out in NPPF.
- 4.24. In light of the assessments, the proposed allocation submission sites are identified below:

Ref		Site	Greenfield / Previously Developed	Site Size	Notional Capacity	Strategic Site
D1	H1830 H2040	Land between Chester Road and Chester Road, Daresbury	Green	3.82	92	
M8	H2338	Land to the east of Runcorn Road, Moore	Green	0.73	20	
P1	H1279 H2252 H2253	E-Scape, Preston-on-the-Hill	Green	4.89	117	
P2	H2195	Land between Chester Rd and M56 at Preston-on-the-Hill	Green	6.96	146	
R1	H1003	Land at Gaunts Way	Green	0.23	7	SRL5
R2	H1303	Land to the east of Kestrel's Way	Green	1.61	43	SRL5

R5	HI150	Land north of Beechwood Ave., east of Wood Lane	Green	1.09	29	
R7	H2340	Former Showroom for The Deck	PDL	0.54	15	
R8	H2341	Remainder of The Deck	PDL	0.44	12	
R10	HI032 HI647	Land off Bridge Street and busway	PDL	1.03	28	
R11	HI029	Land to the rear of Pure Gym	PDL	0.15	5	
R12	HI962	Former Riverside College	Mixed	4	120	
R14	HI098	Land to south of Percival Lane	PDL	0.16	16	
R15	HI104	Former Polar Ford and surrounds	PDL	1.14	31	
R17	HI080	Picow Farm Road Playing Fields	Mixed	1.92	62	
R20	HI085	Paramount Foods and Surrounds	PDL	3.7	89	
R22	HI718	Land off Birch Road	Green	0.78	21	
R24	HI989	Land to the west of Grangeway	Green	0.5	14	
R25	HI990	Thorn Road Garages	PDL	0.19	6	
R26	HI078	St Chads High School Playing Fields	Green	3.42	82	
R28	HI092	Land off Coronation Road	Green	1.65	44	
R29	H2016 H2017	Land to the south of Walsingham Drive	Green	16.63	349	SRL4
R30	HI756	Land between Keckwick Brook and WCML	Green	13.93	205	SRL4
R31	HI758	Sandymoor 17A	Green	0.68	18	SRL4
R32	HI630 H2238	Central Housing Area (between canal and railway)	Green		255	SRL2
R33, R35, R36	H2042	Delph Lane West	Green		295	SRL1
R37	HI751	Land to the east of Village Street	Green	4.35	104	SRL4
R38, R39, R67	HI233 H2262 HI930	Wharford Farm	Green	17.48	300	SRL3
R40, R41	HI630 H2238	Central Housing Area (between A56 and canal)	Green			SRL2
R44	HI077	Highways Agency Depot	PDL	0.88	24	
R45	HI140	Land adjacent to Castle Road (Panorama Hotel)	PDL	0.22	7	
R46	HI258	Land to the north of Brookvale Avenue North	Green	0.75	20	
R47	HI009	Adj. to Woodfalls Farm	Mixed	0.36	11	
R48	HI951	Land Adj. to Woodfalls Farm	Green	0.23	7	
R49	HI148	Land surrounding Hanover Court	Green	1.09	29	
R50	HI149	The Lord Taverners & land adjacent	Mixed	1.3	35	
R52	HI011	Land off Southland Mews	Mixed	0.42	11	
R54	HI103	Land off Astmoor Bridge Lane	Green	0.19	6	
R55	HI159	Former Express Dairies Site, Sewell St / Perry St	PDL	0.54	15	
R60	HI544	Paddock adjacent to 38 Clifton Road	Green	0.38	11	
R61	HI079	Land to the south of Old Quay Street and Mason St	PDL	1.46	39	
R62	HI131 HI736	Former Gym and Surrey Street Garage	PDL	0.36	11	

R66	HI177	Former Egerton Library and Rathbone Institute	PDL	0.66	18	
R69/	HI288	<u>Former Job Centre and La Scala]</u>	PDL	0.89	24	
R70	HI202	The Pavilions	PDL	4.93	118	
R71	HI151	Land south of Beechwood Ave. & north of M56	Green	1.44	39	
R72	HI953	Land to the north of Towers Lane	Green	0.39	12	
R73	HI763	Land between Daresbury Expressway and Manor Park Ave	Green	0.86	23	
R74	HI746	Land between the expressway and the Bridgewater Canal	Green	7.54	158	
R77		The Former Dray Public House	PDL	0.24	7	
R78	HI641	Land to the south of Stockham Lane	Green	1.18	32	
R79		Land between Stalbridge Dr and WCML	Green	2.42	58	SLR4
R80	HI808	Land Off Eagles Way (Incl. the Raven), Hallwood Park	Mixed	1.81	51	SRL5
R81	HI096	Land south of hospital	Green	1.67	45	SRL5
R82	H2259	Land East Of Castlefields Area	Green	1.62	44	
R83	HI835 HI836	Heath Road South / Highlands Road	Green	4.84	116	
R84	HI916	Land between The Office Village, Daresbury Park and Bridgewater Canal	Green	19.84	417	
HI	HI204	Land adjacent to I Church End, Hale Village	Green	0.45	12	
WI	HI237 HI343 H2277	BPI Widnes Films	PDL	4.26	38	
W2	HI195	Former Eternit site, Derby Road	PDL	5.21	116	
W4	HI248 HI827 H2159 H2160 H2161 H2162 H2274 H2275 H2276	Chapel Lane to Old Upton Lane	Green	14.26		
W5	HI228 HI241 H2163	Sandy Lane to Queensbury Way	Green	6.33	133	
W9	HI722	Land at Mill Green Farm	Green	22.63	433	
WI0	HI672	South Lane	Green	1.45	39	
WI1	HI812 HI825 H2169 H2170	Boundary Farm and Abbey Farm, South Lane	Green	13.23	278	
WI7	HI052	Land east of The Eight Towers Public House	Green	0.72	20	
W24	HI249 HI291 H2100 H2157 H2158 H2337	West of Hale Gate Rd	Green	23.06	484	
W28	HI118	Broseley House	PDL	0.33	10	
W30	HI347	Opposite Beaconsfield Surgery Site	PDL	0.4	11	

W31	H1635	Greenoaks Farm Industrial Estate, Warrington Road	PDL	0.32	10	
W32	H1275	Land At Terrace Road (RMC House), West Bank	PDL	0.51	14	
W34	H1986	Widnes Timber Centre, Foundry Lane	PDL	0.96	26	
W38	H1269	Land to the rear of Appleton Village Pharmacy	PDL	0.29	9	
W39	H1787	The Albert Hotel, 160 Albert Road	PDL	0.05	2	
W40	H1345	Watkinson Way Loop	PDL	0.89	24	
W42	H1264	Land off Vine Street	Green	0.06	2	
W43	H1120	Land adjacent to the Foundry		0.39	12	
W44	H1196	Land Adjacent to 20 Rock Lane	Green	0.41	11	
W45	H2010	Parcels on Halebank Road	Mixed	2.26	54	
W47	H1122 H1123 H1124	Land to the rear of Harrison Street Pumping Station	PDL	5.96	125	
W49	H1287 H2004	Lunts Heath Road (East)	Green	18.13	381	
W50		(former Stobarts site) Foundry Lane	PDL	0.71	19	

Ref		Site	Greenfield / Previously Developed	Size (Ha)	Proposed Use Class	
E4	H1250, H2039	Daresbury Sci Tech	Greenfield	3.97	B1	
E5	H1628	Land between rail line, Bridgewater Canal and Keckwick Lane	Brownfield	1.97	B1	
E6	H1629	Land between rail line, Bridgewater Canal and Delph Lane	Greenfield	8.60	B1	
E10	H1921	Land between rail line, Bridgewater Canal and Keckwick Lane	Greenfield	1.34	B1	
E11	H1919	Land between Delph Lane and Sci Tech Daresbury	Greenfield	2.27	B1	
E3	H1332	between Rail line and Expressway off Runcorn Dock Rd	Brownfield	2.01	B1, B2, B8	
E8	H1917	Land adjacent to the Office Village	Greenfield	2.12	B1	
E9	H1918	Between Daresbury Park and Bridgewater Canal	Greenfield	4.75	B1	
E12	H1934	Land to north of Manor Farm Road	Greenfield	1.11	B1, B2, B8	
E13	H1943	Land between Astmoor Road and the busway (West)	Greenfield	1.20	B1, B2, B8	
E14	H2350	Land west of Edison Rd and between Astmoor Rd	Greenfield	0.47	B1, B2, B8	

E15	H2351	Land east of Edison Rd between Astmoor Road	Greenfield	0.37	B1, B2, B8	
E16	H1974	Land to the south of Rivington Road	Brownfield	1.62	B1, B2, B8	
E17	H1910, H1153	Land between Chester Road and the Rail Line	Greenfield	2.55	B1, B2, B8	
E18	H1313	Land to the north of Teva Pharmaceuticals	Brownfield	2.31	B1, B2, B8	
E19	H2251	Land between Warrington Rd and Oxmoor Wood	Greenfield	2.57	B2, B8	
E20	H1932	Land off Blackheath Lane	Greenfield	4.47	B2, B8	
E24	H1212, H1979, H1978, H1982	Land north of Six Acre Lane	Greenfield	10.83	B1, B2, B8	
E25	H1223, H1980	Moss Lane Nursery	Greenfield	9.26	B1, B2, B8	
E28	H2249	Land off Six Acre Lane	Greenfield	5.72	B1, B2, B8	
E29	H2250	Land west of Moore Meadows	Greenfield	0.97	B1, B2, B8	
E30	H1760	Land at junction 12 M56	Greenfield	1.34	B1, B2, B8	

Ref		Site	Greenfield / Previously Developed	Size (Ha)	Uses	
E1	H1908, H2036	Shell Green, land to the east of Gorsey Lane	Brownfield	3.24	B2, B8	
E2	H1867	Land to the south of Dans Road	Greenfield	3.80	B2, B8	
E21	H1333, H1866, H1246	St Michaels	Brownfield	20.20	B2, B8	
E22	H1972	3MG (West) Land north of Ditton Junction	Greenfield	9.99	B1, B2, B8	
E23	H1252	3MG (West) HBC Field	Greenfield	12.07	B1, B2, B8	
E26	H2046	3MG (East) Foundry Lane	Brownfield	10.51	B1, B2, B8	
E27	H1349	3MG (East) Tesco Distribution Centre	Brownfield	1.94	B1, B2, B8	
E31	H1198	Gorsey Point	Brownfield	15.98	B1, B2, B8	
E32		Former Thermphos site	Brownfield	5.07	B1, B2, B8	
E33		Former Muspratt site	Brownfield	4.44	B1, B2, B8	

Alternative Sites

- 4.25. The following sites are the “alternative” residential development sites; these performed reasonably well in the site assessments and could be considered as possible alternatives to the proposed sites.

Ref	Site	Greenfield / Previously Developed	Site Size	Potential Capacity	Notes

M1	Land to the rear of Beechmoor and Hollybank, Moore	G.Belt	17.3	363	SRL6
M2	Land south of Manor Farm, Runcorn Road, Moore	G.Belt	1.8	48	SRL6
M3	Land between rail line and canal to north of A558, Moore	G.Belt	6.5	137	SRL6
M4	Land between Canal and Rail line at Moore, Moore	G.Belt	4.7	113	SRL6
M5	Land between rail lines, Moss Lane and Moore Lane, Moore	G.Belt	5.7	119	SRL6
M6	Land between Moss Lane and Moore Lane, Moore	G.Belt	25.8	542	SRL6
M7	Moss Lane Nursery, Moore	G.Belt	1.0	28	SRL6
M8 (Orig)	Land to the east of Runcorn Road, Moore	G.Belt	7.9	166	SRL6
R1	Land at Gaunts Way	Greenfield	0.2	6	SRL5
R3	Land adjacent to Trinity Methodist Church	Greenfield	0.4	11	SRL5
R4	Land to the west of Stockham Lane	Greenfield	1.1	28	
R9	Former Polar Ford Second Hand Cars Site	PDL	0.4	15	
R13	Land off Hankey Street	Mixed	0.2	6	
R16	Land adj. to Runcorn Station Car Park	Greenfield	0.2	7	
R18	Land between Runcorn Spur Road and the Bridgewater	Greenfield	2.0	53	
R21	Land to the rear of the Red Admiral	Greenfield	2.5	60	
H2	Home Farm, Hale	G.Belt	1.52	41	
H3	Land at Ramsbrook Lane, Hale	G.Belt	1.5	41	
W6	Pex Hill	G.Belt	17.24	362	SRL8
W7	Open Space to rear of Pesto	Greenfield	0.29	9	
W16	Land north of the Eight Towers Public House	Greenfield	0.43	12	
W18	Naylor Road	Greenfield	1.63	44	
W19	The Bongs	Greenfield	0.86	23	
W22	Arley Drive	Greenfield	0.61	16	
W25	Upton Rocks - Lanark Gardens Site	Greenfield	0.34	10	
W26	Land south of Bechers Local Centre	Greenfield	0.35	14	
W36	Lynton Crescent	Greenfield	1.47	40	
W44	Land Adjacent to 20 Rock Lane	Greenfield	0.42	10	
W46	Land at Hall Avenue / Ditchfield Road	Greenfield	0.15	6	

4.26. Appendix E to this report contains the assessment of the proposed submission allocations and alternative sites against the 17 sustainability objectives.

5. Stage B3 & B4: Evaluate the likely effects of the Local Plan and Alternatives and consider ways of Mitigating Adverse Effects

- 5.1. The PPG states that *'the sustainability appraisal should predict and evaluate the effects of the reasonable alternatives and should clearly identify the significant positive and negative effects of each alternative'*.
- 5.2. The alternatives highlighted within the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan (DALP) Scoping Document did not include a preferred option, leaving the detail to be determined at the next stage of preparing a plan. However, the Council still appraised each of the options and provided commentary as appropriate to explain the assessment made.
- 5.3. The assessment was made by comparing each of the options to the objectives set out in the Sustainability Appraisal Framework, which was based on the environmental, economic and social characteristics of the Borough. Each of the alternatives for each of the policies was assessed against the same criteria. These appraisals are set out Appendix C. Appendix C also contains the previous assessments of alternatives, however these have been expanded further in the 2019 assessments as policies have developed and a wider number of policies are now being reviewed in line with NPPF/NPPG changes.
- 5.4. The appraisal helped to identify areas that might want to be taken into consideration when the policies were being prepared and allocations identified as part of the preparation of the Revised Core Strategy policies and DALP Draft Document.
- 5.5. Following the consultation on the DALP, the SA Scoping and SA the Council have taken all the comments into consideration and have used these along with the results of the SA and other supporting documents such as the Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA), the Health Impact Assessment (HIA) and the Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) to determine the preferred options to take forward within the Revised Core Strategy policies and DALP Draft Document.
- 5.6. The SA and the production of the Revised Core Strategy policies and DALP will continue to be an iterative process until the document has been adopted, with the policies, proposals and allocation being revised to take account of the appraisal findings and with SA Reports being produced to support each stage of consultation on the Revised Core Strategy policies and DALP.

6. Methodology

- 6.1. This report has been undertaken on the basis of a “whole plan” assessment. This means that the combined effect of all of the policies taken together will be assessed in terms of their impact on each of the topic areas contained within the report and listed in Table 7.1. This approach is considered to be more holistic, with only the policies that are likely to have a significant effect on SA Objective(s) within a particular topic area being assessed in detail.

Policy and Topic Impact

- 6.2. A Policy and Topic Impact Table was created and used to screen out policies which have little or no effect on a particular topic or objective. This allowed the assessment to focus on those policies with a significant effect, and to a lesser degree the policies with a less significant effect.

Topic Areas

- 6.3. Following on from this each of the Topic areas was looked at in more detail. Set out below is a short description of the main components of the topic based assessments.
- i. **Introduction** – The topic is introduced with a brief overview
 - ii. **Context** – This is linked to the review of policy and baseline information collated in the SA Scoping Report.
 - iii. **Appraisal of Local Plan policies** – This builds on the assessment undertaken in the Policy and Topic Impact Table. The assessment is narrative in nature, and looks at policies in combination, rather than in silo's. Considering those policies which are highlighted as have an effect, in a cumulative and synergistic manner, including the long / medium / short term effects and whether the policies have any effects specifically on certain spatial areas.
 - iv. **Summary of Impacts** - This provides a summary of the likely impacts arising from the Local Plan policies on the topic area.
 - v. **Mitigation and Enhancement** – this section will highlight the changes required to mitigate and enhance the effects of that are highlighted in the appraisal.

Impact magnitude

- 6.4. Impacts are assessed by combining judgements about susceptibility to the type of change arising from the specific proposal with judgements about the value attached to the receptor.
- 6.5. The appraisal considers the degree to which an area can accommodate change without detrimental effects on known receptors (identified in the baseline) and the degree to which individual receptors will be affected by the change. This is determined by considering factors included in Annex II of the SEA Directive:
- Probability
 - Duration;
 - Frequency; and
 - Reversibility.
- 6.6. SA and SEA are concerned with likely significant effects. As such, if an effect is considered improbable, it will not be considered in assessment. It is considered that

most effects cannot be predicted with absolute certainty, as many impacts depend on the design of development and may be subject to mitigation.

Limitations

- 6.7. Sustainability appraisal is a tool for predicting potential significant effects. The actual effects of the policies may be different from those identified. Prediction of effects is made using an evidence based approach and incorporates a judgement.
- 6.8. The appraisal of the potential sites has been undertaken without design or layout information at this stage, which may lead to alternative impacts, to those currently identified.
- 6.9. Judgements on policies, designations and allocations have all been based on information available at the current time. It is recognised that as further information is gathered the assessments may be subject to change.

7. Policy and Topic Impact

- 7.1. The Policy and Topic Impact Table (Table 7.1 below) is used to screen out those policies which have little or no effect on a particular topic or objective. This allows the assessment to focus on those policies with a significant effect, and to a lesser degree the policies with a less significant effect.

Key		
Primary Effect		Effects that are caused by activities which are an integral part of the Local Plan (policies, designations or allocations). These effects can be both positive and negative.
Secondary Effect		Effects that are due to activities that are not a specific part of the Local Plan, but are indirectly related. These effects can be both positive and negative.
Little or no Effect		

Topic Area	Biodiversity	Water Quality and Resource	Soil and Land Resources	Air Quality	Climate Factors and Flooding	Cultural Heritage and Landscape	Population and Human Health	Social Inclusiveness	Local Economy and Employment	Housing	Transportation
Policy											
CS(R)1 Spatial Strategy											
CS2 Presumption in favour of sustainable development (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)3 Housing Supply and locational priorities											
CS(R)4 Employment land supply											
CS(R)5 A network of centres											
CS(R)6 Green Belt											
CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision											
CS8 3MG (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS9 South Widnes (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)10 West Runcorn (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)11 East Runcorn (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)12 Housing Mix and Specialist Housing											

Topic Area	Biodiversity	Water Quality and Resource	Soil and Land Resources	Air Quality	Climate Factors and Flooding	Cultural Heritage and Landscape	Population and Human Health	Social Inclusiveness	Local Economy and Employment	Housing	Transportation
Policy											
CS(R)13 Affordable Housing											
CS(R)14 Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople											
CS(R)15 Sustainable Transport											
CS(R)16 The Mersey Gateway Project (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport											
CS(R)18 High Quality Design											
CS(R)19 Sustainable Development and Climate Change											
CS(R)20 Natural and Historic Environment											
CS(R)21 Green Infrastructure											
CS(R)22 Health and Wellbeing											
CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk											
CS24 Waste											
CS(R)25 Minerals											
CS(N)26 Unallocated Land in Urban Areas											
ED1 Employment Allocations											
ED2 Employment Development											
ED3 Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas											
RD1 Residential Development Allocations											

Topic Area	Biodiversity	Water Quality and Resource	Soil and Land Resources	Air Quality	Climate Factors and Flooding	Cultural Heritage and Landscape	Population and Human Health	Social Inclusiveness	Local Economy and Employment	Housing	Transportation
Policy											
RD2 Gypsy & Traveller Allocations											
RD3 Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversion and Replacement Dwellings											
RD4 Greenspace Provision for Residential Development											
RD5 Primarily Residential Areas											
RD6 Custom and Self Build Housing											
C1 Transport Network and Accessibility											
C2 Parking Standards											
C3 Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure											
C4 Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport											
HC1 Vital and Viable Centres											
HC2 Retail and Town Centre Allocations											
HC3 Primary Shopping Areas											
HC4 Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising											
HC5/HC6 Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities											
HC7 Visitor Attractions											
HC8 Food and Drink											

Topic Area	Biodiversity	Water Quality and Resource	Soil and Land Resources	Air Quality	Climate Factors and Flooding	Cultural Heritage and Landscape	Population and Human Health	Social Inclusiveness	Local Economy and Employment	Housing	Transportation
Policy											
HC9 Mixed Use Area											
HE1 Natural Environment and Nature Conservation											
HE2 Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment											
HE3 Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts											
HE4 Green Infrastructure											
HE5 Trees and Landscaping											
HE6 Greenspace and Outdoor Sports Provision											
HE7 Pollution and Nuisance											
HE8 Contaminated Land											
HE9 Water Management and Flood Risk											
HE10 Minerals Allocations											
HE11 Minerals											
GR1 Design of Development											
GR2 Amenity											
GR3 Boundary Fences and Walls											
GR4 Temporary Buildings											
GR5 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy											
GB1 Control of Development in the Green Belt											
GB2 Safeguarded Land											

8. Biodiversity

Introduction Biodiversity is the term given to the diversity of life on Earth. This includes the plant (flora) and animal (fauna) species that make up our wildlife and the habitats in which they live. It also includes micro-organisms and bacteria. As well as being important in its own right, we value biodiversity because of the ecosystem services it provides, such as flood defence and clean water; and the contribution that biodiversity makes to our wellbeing and sense of place.

- 8.2. The main threats to both local and global biodiversity are associated with human activities causing habitat loss/damage, loss of biodiversity, loss of protected species, disturbance to and pollution of ecosystems, risk to unprotected habitats and the impact of climate change. Many species-populations are being reduced and fragmented below viable sizes. Conserving biodiversity is a global, long-term challenge and requires global, long-term solutions that start at the local level. The neglect of habitats can also have a detrimental impact on their ecological value.
- 8.3. Table 7.1 indicates that the following policies relevant to the Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna topic area are considered to have a Primary Effect and should be appraised in the most detail:
- CS(R)1: Halton's Spatial Strategy
 - CS(R)3: Housing Supply and Locational Priorities
 - CS(R)4: Employment Land Supply and Locational Priorities
 - CS(R)6: Green Belt
 - CS(R)14: Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople
 - ED1: Employment Allocations
 - RD1: Residential Development Allocations
 - RD2: Gypsy and Travellers (Allocations)
 - HC2: Allocations within Halton's Centres
 - HE1: Natural Environment
 - HE3: Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts
 - HE4: Green Infrastructure
 - HE5: Trees and Landscaping
 - GR5: Renewable and Low Carbon Energy

Identify policy objectives

The Sustainability Objective identified as being relevant to this topic area is:

SA Objective	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	To ensure that new development does not impact upon the condition of sites of biodiversity (including both habitat and species) interest including SSSI and other local and national designations.	• Proximity to a SSSI or Natura 2000 site (distance) • Are there known protected species on the site? Is there potential for protected species to exist on the site?	▪ Change in propriety habitats and change in species (by type) ▪ Change in areas designated for their intrinsic environmental value ▪ Condition of SSSI's ▪ No. developments

	To protect Natura 2000 sites from the adverse effects of human activity, pollution and coastal erosion.	• Proximity to / Impact on NIA • Proportion of development site on greenfield land • Is there potential for impact on TPOs?	including landscaping schemes to benefit biodiversity ▪ No. of developments including schemes to protect and/or enhance existing biodiversity. ▪ Loss of designated habitat

Policy Context – national, regional, local

- 8.4. There is a range of policy which is relevant to the topic of biodiversity at national, sub regional and local level.

International Policy

The Conservation of Species and Habitat Regulations (2010)

- 8.5. These Regulations provide for the designation and protection of European sites, the protection of European Protected Species and the adaptation of planning and other controls for the protection of European sites.

National Policy

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) MHCLG (2019)

- 8.6. The NPPF states the importance of biodiversity conservation and enhancement for the promotion of sustainable development. It establishes the need for planning policies and decisions to contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment with regards to landscapes, biodiversity, geology, ecosystems and the coast. It sets out the need to minimise impacts on and provide net gains for biodiversity including establishing coherent ecological networks which are more resilient to current and future pressures.

National Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006

- 8.7. The Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act provides legislation for the protection of the natural environment in Britain. More specifically, it legislates in relation to nature conservation in Britain. More specifically, it legislates in relation to nature conservation wildlife, Sites of Special Scientific Interest, National Parks and Broads, rights of way and inland waterways. It places a duty on public authorities in England to conserve biodiversity in a manner that is consistent with the exercise of their normal functions such as policy and decision making. Conserving biodiversity may include enhancing, restoring or protecting a population or habitat.

Wildlife and Countryside Act (1981)

- 8.8. The Act covers protection of wildlife, the countryside and the designation of protected areas, including Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) that are identified for their flora, fauna, geological or physiographical features.

Biodiversity 2020 Strategy (2013)

- 8.9. This is a national strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services and sets out the Governments' ambition to halt overall loss of biodiversity by 2020, support healthy well-functioning ecosystems and establish coherent ecological networks, with more and better places for the benefit of wildlife and people.

Sub Regional

LCR Ecological Network, MEAS (Nov 2015)

- 8.10. The Liverpool City Region (LCR) Ecological Network is an evidence base which comprises ecological and biodiversity information on the City Region's natural assets. Its purpose is to identify opportunities to enable better protection and management of those natural assets and at the same time, describes opportunities to create new natural assets.

Local

Halton Biodiversity Action Plan HBC, 2003

- 8.11. The biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) process is the current system for the protection, conservation and enhancement of wildlife in the UK. It has roots in the Earth Summit in Rio de Janeiro in 1992. At this summit, each country agreed to develop national strategies, plans and programmes for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. An important outcome has been the setting of quantifiable targets for both species and habitats and the production of action plans. The BAP process was reinforced at the World Summit on Sustainable Development in Johannesburg in September 2002, which has determined that, globally, we must significantly reduce biodiversity loss by 2010. This approach has become established throughout England with many areas having regional and county wide plans. This is particularly so in the North West region.

Natural Assets Strategy 2007-2012, HBC (2007)

- 8.12. This strategy is both a policy and an action document. It provides information on the natural environment of Halton and how actions will be carried out to protect, manage and enhance this resource.
- 8.13. Sustainability requires effective integration of social, economic and environmental policies, a full appreciation of environmental carrying capacities (limits and impacts) and the maintenance of our total stock of natural assets. This strategy is part of Halton's commitment to sustainable development.
- 8.14. The strategy highlights opportunities for action by a wide range of people and organisations, acting on their own or in partnership. The strategy provides a focus for actions with the overall aim of promoting Halton's natural assets resource for the future.

Context

- 8.15. The key sustainability objectives and messages from the context review are:
- Protect and improve our natural environment
 - Minimise impacts on biodiversity, with net gains in biodiversity to be provided wherever possible
 - Guide development to the best locations
 - Enable development to enhance natural networks
 - Promote biodiversity conservation and enhancement
 - Include policies for the conservation and enhancement of designated sites and provide criteria against which developments affecting designated sites will be addressed
 - Protect, conserve and enhance local wildlife and the quality of the natural environment in Halton
- 8.16. Sites of biodiversity interest provide a number of functions beyond the protection of biodiversity. They provide areas of landscape beauty that attract many recreational and leisure users. Many of these sites attract leisure users from outside of the Borough and provide an important part of the local economy. Human use and climate change provide threats to the Borough's sites of interest and the maintenance of the high quality of site.
- 8.17. The key sustainability issues identified in the baseline and context review are as follows:
- There is a general overriding requirement to conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity in the Borough.
 - The Borough contains one site with European designations. Threats to this site include climate change, coastal and estuarine flooding and increased leisure use. Assessment under the amended Habitats Regulations (Appropriate Assessment) will identify some of the potential effects of the Halton Planning Policy Framework on the site.
 - The majority of the Borough's SSSIs sites are in a good condition. There is a need for the Halton Local Plan to seek to avoid any detrimental impacts upon SSSI sites as a result of the policy and allocations contained within these, and seek to improve their condition where this is possible through the planning system.

Current situation - baseline

- 8.18. As set out in the Landscape Character volume for North West England⁶, Halton is mainly within the 'Mersey Valley' Character Area, but some outlying parts have more in character with the Shropshire, Cheshire and Staffordshire Plain/Cheshire Sandstone Ridge Area. The Mersey Valley is a very distinctive river valley landscape, focusing on the River Mersey, its estuary and associated tributaries and waterways, within this area it is important to maintain small but important resource of semi-natural grassland including grazing marsh, improve hedgerow condition, increase habitat for farmland birds, improve water quality, protect archaeological sites and protect in field trees.

⁶ http://www.naturalengland.org.uk/regions/north_west/ourwork/landscapecharacterframework.aspx

Special Protection Areas

- 8.19. The Mersey Estuary is an internationally important resource for over-wintering birds and as such is afforded the highest levels of protection through its designation as a Special Protection Area (SPA) under the European Convention Wild Birds Directive and a Wetland of International Importance under the Ramsar Convention. In addition there are three Special Areas of Conservation (SAC) and a Ramsar site in the area surrounding the Borough. Table XX below provides details of the Natura 2000 site within and surrounding the Borough.

Table 8.1: Natura 2000 network sites in Halton

Site	Designation	Habitat and Key species	Condition
Mersey Estuary	SPA/Ramsar /SSSI	Littoral Sediment / Standing Open Water and Canals	Favourable (46%) / Unfavourable - Recovering (53%) / Unfavourable – No Change (47%) (2015)
Manchester Mosses	SAC	Bogs / Marshes / Fens / Broadleaved Woodland	Unfavourable recovering / Unfavourable no change / Unfavourable declining/ Unfavourable recovering
Rixton Clay Pits	SAC / SSSI	Inland water bodies (standing water, running water)/ Heath. Scrub/ Maquis and garrigue/ Phygrana/ Humid grassland/ Mesophile grassland	Favourable (27%) / Unfavourable – Recovering (73%) (2015)
West Midlands Mosses	SAC	Standing Water / Open Canals	Unfavourable/ no change
Midland Meres	Ramsar	Fen / Marsh / Swamp	Favourable / Unfavourable/ Recovering

Sites of Special Scientific Interest

- 8.20. Sites of Special Scientific Interests (SSSI) are the country's very best wildlife and geological sites. It is essential to preserve our remaining natural heritage for future generations. Wildlife and geological features are under pressure from development, pollution, climate change and unsustainable land management. SSSIs are important as they support plants and animals that find it more difficult to survive in the wider countryside. Table 8.2 and 8.3 provides detailed information on the SSSIs located within the Borough of Halton.

Table 8.2: SSSIs in Halton⁷

⁷ Information on the condition of SSSI is available on the Natural England SSSI section <http://www.sssi.naturalengland.org.uk/special/sssi/report.cfm?category=C,CF> (viewed 07/05/15)

Indicator	Local Data	Sub Regional / Regional Data	National Data	Target	Trend	Data Source
Number and condition of SSSIs	See table below	86.24% of North West SSSIs are in favourable or recovering condition (2015)	37.50% of England's terrestrial SSSIs are in favourable condition. (Q2 2015)	37% of terrestrial SSSIs in favourable condition (DEFRA KPI for Natural England)	Improving and recovering.	Natural England

Table 8.3: Condition of SSSIs in Halton

Site Name	Habitat	Units (Ha)	Last Assessment Date	Condition	Natural England Comment
Flood Brook Clough	Broadleaved, mixed and yew woodland - lowland	5.11	28/03/2012	Favourable (100% Favourable)	Over all non-native less than 1% so meeting objectives. Much of the woodland floor is dominated by Ramsons with Bluebell, dog's mercury and lesser celandine frequent on the dryer upper parts of the valley and Golden Saxifrage, woodruff in the damper more shaded valley.
Mersey Estuary	Overall	6714.51	15 October 2015	Unfavourable - Recovering (46% Favourable, 53.19% Unfavourable - Recovering, 0.47% Unfavourable - No Change)	

Site Name	Habitat	Units (Ha)	Last Assessment Date	Condition	Natural England Comment
Mersey Estuary Unit 1	Littoral sediment	2639.13	21/12/10	Unfavourable - Recovering	There has been a decline in the populations of Teal, Pintail, Wigeon and Golden Plover by more than 50% compared to numbers at designation. However, the species in decline favour other units within the site. Pintail and teal decline may be a result of improvements in water quality on the estuary affecting prey species. Favourable numbers of wintering water birds observed across all units.
Mersey Estuary Unit 2	Supralittoral Rock	112.14	09/09/09	Favourable	No anthropogenic factors seen on site walk over, However did see fly tipping just outside site. With respect to zones and transitions this unit has a full range from Open mud flat, lower marsh to reedbed and scrub/grassland so zonation pattern intact. Small areas of lime grass dominated sand dune also associated with strandline. No weed issues, however invasive non-native are present but limited to one small area of Himalayan balsam, rare so still meeting objectives.

Site Name	Habitat	Units (Ha)	Last Assessment Date	Condition	Natural England Comment
Mersey Estuary Unit 3	Littoral Sediment	157.75	20/12/10	Unfavourable - Recovering	The east of the unit is sand and muddy sand and the west of the unit is thick intertidal mud. Substrate on the seaward side of the navigable channel is sand & sandy mud. For the saltmarsh there is a good mix of species including <i>Atriplex littoralis</i> , <i>Suaeda maritime</i> , <i>Atriplex hastate</i> , <i>Spartina anglica</i> , <i>Limonium humile</i> , <i>Aster tripolium</i> and <i>Festuca rubra</i> . The strip of saltmarsh across the top of the unit is c20m wide and 500m long and is eroding. Sward height varies from c1m at the back of the marsh to 5-15cm at the seaward extent. The saltmarsh at the central area of the bay is also eroding; the edge of the marsh is heavily eroded and is slumping onto the intertidal mud. The saltmarsh at the edges of the bay are substantially more stable and colonised by vegetation.
Mersey Estuary Unit 4	Littoral Sediment	23.86	09/09/09	Unfavourable – declining	Marsh is being lost in this unit due to erosion, this is due to natural processes within the estuary and marsh is accreting at the other side of the river.
Mersey Estuary Unit 5	Standing open water and canals	3.23	09/03/2010	Favourable	Decoy under positive management by Halton BC appropriate water level management has been implemented, flooding problems have been controlled, and the unit is meeting objectives for birds
Mersey Estuary Unit 6	Littoral sediment	31.65	09/09/2009	Unfavourable no Change	Marsh is being lost in this unit due to erosion. This is due to natural processes within the estuary and marsh is accreting at the other side of the river.

Site Name	Habitat	Units (Ha)	Last Assessment Date	Condition	Natural England Comment
Mersey Estuary Unit 7	Littoral Sediment	980.37	01/12/10	Favourable	Unit is in Favourable condition with evidence of rapidly accreting saltmarsh in the south of the unit. Based on available evidence no further change in unit extent can be determined. Good numbers of ducks and waders have been observed by bird counts for specific projects on the Estuary such as Mersey Tidal Power. Whilst there is evidence of declines of Teal, Pintail, Widgeon and Golden Plover of over 50% for the site as a whole this is not attributable to changes within this unit.
Mersey Estuary Unit 8	Littoral Sediment	279.92	16/12/10	Unfavourable - Recovering	A Recent saltmarsh extent figures suggest that saltmarsh extent is 527 hectares, in comparison with 650 at designation. This is considered to be due to natural estuarine processes although the potential impact of shipping may require analysis. The remaining saltmarsh is in a healthy condition. Sward height varies between 10 and 50cm and there is clear zonation in species from the landward to the seaward boundaries. Species: red fescue (dominant), hastate orache, common sea lavender, sea aster and sea plantain with an average sward height of 10-15cm. Upper marsh is well grazed by sheep and cattle. Cord grass was evident in mid to lower marsh, mid and low marsh also had an undulating surface, extensive creeks and standing open water, marram grass present on islets within the creeks. Sward height 20-40cm and sea aster and common sea lavender becoming dominant. circa 500 Canada Geese grazing and 6 Bewick Swans present on day of survey. Unit will be reassessed in early January when further habitat extent information will be available.
Mersey Estuary Unit 9	Littoral Sediment	372.11	16/12/10	Unfavourable - Recovering	
Mersey Estuary Unit 10	Littoral Sediment	122.223	20/12/10	Unfavourable - Recovering	

Site Name	Habitat	Units (Ha)	Last Assessment Date	Condition	Natural England Comment
Mersey Estuary Unit 11	Littoral Sediment	1965.38	20/12/20	Favourable	This unit is in favourable condition. Based on available information no change in unit extent can be determined. On Habitats, site visits in autumn 2010 showed large expanses of intertidal mud and sand. Thick intertidal anaerobic mud was observed at the landward side of unit with good zonation to extensive sand banks at seaward perimeter of unit. Species present on intertidal mud included <i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i>, <i>Fucus vesiculosus</i>, <i>Fucus spiralis</i>, <i>Enteromorpha</i> spp., <i>Cladophora rupestris</i>, <i>Semibalanus balanoides</i>, <i>Littorina littorea</i>, <i>Littorina saxatilis</i>, <i>Carcinus maenas</i>, <i>Gibbula obtusata</i>, sand hoppers, harbour ragworm and macroalgal biofilms. The shore was dominated by healthy populations of brown algal species and associated periwinkles.
Mersey Estuary Unit 12	Standing open water and canals	26.77	20/12/10	Favourable	This unit is in favourable condition. No change observed for the existing habitat of standing open water and pools and mixed grazing. A network of 4 open water pools with extensive common reed beds evident on pool perimeters, up to 3 metres high was observed during site visit in Autumn 2010. There is no evidence of lack of water quality in pools, ducks present including Shelduck, mallard and teal with waterbirds such as dunlin and golden plover observed. On habitat the unit is grazed by cattle and sheep keeping the average sward height under 10cm. Improved grassland with perennial rye grass the dominant species.
Red Brow Cutting	Earth heritage	0.17	11/01/2008	Favourable (100% Favourable)	The rocks are generally well exposed. There is no unconsented tipping or landfill obscuring or damaging the features of interest. There is no unconsented tree planting obscuring or damaging the features of interest.

Local Nature Reserves

- 8.21. Research carried out by English Nature shows that for every 1,000 population 1ha of Local Nature Reserve (LNR) should be available. Because LNRs support habitats and species that are important at a local level they should provide a great opportunity for people to become involved in the management of their local environment. Such community involvement can form part of the community strategy process.
- 8.22. Halton Borough Council has 10 Local Nature Reserves (LNRs) (Table 2.4), the location of these LNRs is shown on Figure 2.1 below. LNRs in Halton amount to 148.53 hectares of land or the equivalent of 1 hectare per 848 head of population (Halton 2013 mid-year population estimate (126,000)). This figure exceeds the Natural England standard of 1 hectare per 1000 head of population.

Table 8.4: Local Nature Reserves in Halton

Local Nature Reserve (LNR)	Area
Clinton Wood	11.79
Daresbury Firs	10.81
Dorchester Park	3.34
Hale Road Woodlands	12.21
Mill Wood (owned and designated by Liverpool City Council)	13.82
Murdishaw Woods & Valley	30.42
Oxmoor LNR	8.3
Pickering's Pasture	15.42
Runcorn Hill	17.30
Wigg Island	25.12
Total	148.53

Figure 8.1: Local Nature Reserves in Halton



(Source: Reproduced from the Ordnance Survey mapping with the permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office Crown Copyright)

BAP and Statutory Species

- 8.23. Table 8.5 below indicates that the number of BAP and statutory species in Halton has generally increased between 2008 and 2013. With the population of many of the species increasing significantly, the purple hairstreak for example has more than doubled.

Table 8.5: BAP and Statutory Species

BAP and Statutory Species	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Native Bluebell	795	1,239	1,300	1,305	1,306	1,307
Purple Hairstreak	32	56	55	73	82	85
Great Crested Newt	25	21	33	33	35	35
Redshank	719	872	1,148	1,149	1,173	1,525
Skylark	1,288	1,428	1,507	1,521	1,536	1,621
Song Thrush	418	636	764	828	878	990
Reed Bunting	804	905	968	976	992	1082

Local Wildlife Sites

- 8.24. Halton also has a number of locally designated non-statutory sites in the Borough called Local Wildlife Sites. A Local Wildlife Site is a designation used to protect areas of importance for wildlife at a local scale. There are currently 50 sites designated as Local Wildlife Sites within Halton (Table 8.6).

Table 8.6: Halton Local Wildlife Sites

Site Name	
Barkers Hollow Wood, Preston Brook	Morts Wood, Daresbury
Beechwood, Runcorn	Murdishaw Wood and Valley, Runcorn
Big Wood, Runcorn	Norbury Wood, Runcorn
Big Boar's Wood, Hale	Norton Priory, Runcorn
Clifton Cloughs, Runcorn	Old Plantation, Hale
Clifton Lagoon, Runcorn	Oxmoor Wood and ponds, Runcorn
Clinton Wood, Widnes	Pickerings Pasture, Widnes
Clough Wood, Runcorn	Pitts Heath Wood, Runcorn
Daresbury Firs, Daresbury	Pond at Delphfield, Runcorn
Daresbury Nature Reserve, Daresbury	Pond off Meadway and adjacent grassland, Widnes
Disused railway line, south of Warrington Road, Widnes	Priory Meadow (formerly Haddocks Wood Pasture), Runcorn
Dorchester Park	Ramsbrook Plantation, Hale
Dutton Hospital Wood, Runcorn	Rows Wood, Daresbury
Green Wood and Pitts Heath, Runcorn	Runcorn Hill, Runcorn
Haddocks Wood, Runcorn	Sandymoor Wood, Runcorn
Hale Road Woodland, Hale	Southern verge embankment A533, Brookvale
Haystack Lodge, Runcorn	St. Helens Canal (reclaimed), Widnes
Land north of Hallwood Park, Runcorn	Stenhills Open Space, Runcorn
Land off Lunts Heath Road, Farnworth	The Glen, Runcorn
Little Boar's Wood, Hale	Upper Mersey Estuary: Astmoor saltmarsh and swamp
Lodge Plantation, Runcorn	Upper Mersey Estuary: Intertidal areas
Manchester Ship Canal Bank, Astmoor	Upper Mersey Estuary: Widnes Warth saltmarsh
Manor Park 3 Woodland, Moore	Weston Marsh Lagoon
Mill & Hopyard Wood, Hale	Wigg Island, Runcorn
Moore Meadows, Runcorn	Windmill Hill Wood, Runcorn

Ancient Woodland

- 8.25. There are 13 sites designated as Ancient Woodland across the Borough (Table 8.7). Ancient woodlands are defined as those sites which have been continuously wooded since at least the year 1600 and are greater than 0.25 hectare in size. Only 7% of England's surface area is made up of woodland and Halton has less than half of the national average.

Table 8.7: Ancient Woodland in Halton

Site Name	
Barkers Hollow, Preston Brook	Hopyard Wood, Hale
Beech Wood, Runcorn	Mill Wood, Hale
Clifton Cloughs, Runcorn	Murdishaw Wood, Runcorn
Clough Wood, Runcorn	Old Plantation, Hale
Dutton Hospital Wood, Runcorn	Rows Wood Daresbury
Flood Brook Clough, Runcorn	Sandymoor Wood, Runcorn
The Glen, Runcorn	

Areas of Special Landscape Value

- 8.26. The currently adopted UDP also designates a number of sites across the Borough for their landscape character either as Areas of Special Landscape Value or Important Landscape Features (Table 8.8).

Table 8.8: Areas of Special Landscape Value and Important Landscape Features

Areas of Special Landscape Value	
Parishes of Daresbury and Preston Brook	Runcorn Hill
Hale (including coastal area and Pickerings Pasture)	Town Park (including Haddock's Wood and Norton Priory Woods)
Mersey Estuary (including beaches, cliffs and salt marshes)	
Important Landscape Features	
Big Wood, Runcorn	Sandymoor (woodlands and greenways, Runcorn)
Bridgewater Canal, Runcorn	Spike Island, Widnes
Clincton Woods, Widnes	Stenhills Open Space, Runcorn
Daresbury Firs, Runcorn	Sunnybank, Widnes
Green Wood, Runcorn	Trans-Pennine Trail (West Bank Dock section), Widnes
Halton Castle, Runcorn	Victoria Park, Widnes
Lodge Plantation, Runcorn	Victoria Promenade, Widnes
Mersey Road footpath, Runcorn	Wigg Island, Runcorn
Murdishaw Woods, Runcorn	Windmill Hill Woods, Runcorn
Runcorn Town Hall Grounds, Runcorn	

Appraisal of Local Plan Policies

- 8.27. Overall the Local Plan policies are envisaged to have a positive impact on the biodiversity topic area. In particular retained policy CS2 (Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development) and policies HE1 (Natural Environment), HE4 (Green Infrastructure) and HE5 (Trees and Landscaping) which set out the guiding principles and detailed policies in relation to protecting key areas of biodiversity value in Halton.
- 8.28. The main effect that the Local Plan policies could have on the key biodiversity, flora and fauna assets in Halton arise from the level of development proposed and the allocations made to meet these needs.
- 8.29. As part of the Assessment of Sites used to help to determine the appropriate sites to allocate in the Local Plan, a Sustainability Appraisal was undertaken, this has identified where sites may cause an impact on Biodiversity. Where the potential for a significant impact on Biodiversity was identified as part of the site assessments these sites have not been taken forward for development; the sites have been amended to allow for the biodiversity value to be retained or mitigation measures have been, identified as part of the site allocation process.

Likely situation without the DALP

- 8.30. It is likely that international and national designations will continue to receive protection through European and national legislation, albeit the long term future of this is in a degree of uncertainty due to the UK's planned departure from the EU.
- 8.31. Proposed development could threaten linkages or networks between important nature sites if the criteria based approach which prioritises the protection of these site is not achieved through planning policy, resulting in fragmented habitats.
- 8.32. Predicted effects of climate change, including increased flooding or periods of drought, are a threat to sites of biodiversity value within the Borough and without new policies to tackle climate change the risk to vulnerable habitats may increase further.

Likely situation with the Proposed Submission DALP

- 8.33. The DALP will have an impact in a variety of ways, the following table summarises the degree of impact of each of the proposed policies on the theme of Biodiversity.

Objective	To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport
Policy	
CS(R)1 Spatial Strategy	Moderate positive effect
CS2 Presumption in favour of sustainable development (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)3 Housing Supply and locational priorities	Moderate negative effect
CS(R)4 Employment land supply	Moderate negative effect
CS(R)5 A network of centres	No effect
CS(R)6 Green Belt	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision	Moderate positive effect
CS8 3MG (deleted)	n/a
CS9 South Widnes (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)10 West Runcorn (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)11 East Runcorn (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)12 Housing Mix and Specialist Housing	No effect
CS(R)13 Affordable Housing	No effect
CS(R)14 Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)15 Sustainable Transport	No effect
CS(R)16 The Mersey Gateway Project (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Minor positive effect
CS(R)18 High Quality Design	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)19 Sustainable Development and Climate Change	No effect
CS(R)20 Natural and Historic Environment	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)21 Green Infrastructure	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)22 Health and Wellbeing	No effect
CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk	n/a
CS24 Waste	n/a
CS(R)25 Minerals	Minor positive effect
CS(N)26 Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	No effect
ED1 Employment Allocations	No effect
ED2 Employment Development	No effect
ED3 Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas	No effect
RD1 Residential Development Allocations	No effect

RD2 Gypsy & Traveller Allocations	Minor positive effect
RD3 Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversion and Replacement Dwellings	No effect
RD4 Greenspace Provision for Residential Development	Minor positive effect
RD5 Primarily Residential Areas	No effect
RD6 Custom and Self Build Housing	No effect
C1 Transport Network and Accessibility	No effect
C2 Parking Standards	No effect
C3 Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	Minor positive effect
C4 Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	No effect
HC1 Vital and Viable Centres	No effect
HC2 Retail and Town Centre Allocations	No effect
HC3 Primary Shopping Areas	No effect
HC4 Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	No effect
HC5/HC6 Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities	No effect
HC7 Visitor Attractions	Minor positive effect
HC8 Food and Drink	No effect
HC9 Mixed Use Area	No effect
HE1 Natural Environment and Nature Conservation	Minor positive effect
HE2 Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	No effect
HE3 Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts	Minor positive effect
HE4 Green Infrastructure	Moderate positive effect
HE5 Trees and Landscaping	Moderate positive effect
HE6 Greenspace and Outdoor Sports Provision	Moderate positive effect
HE7 Pollution and Nuisance	No effect
HE8 Contaminated Land	No effect
HE9 Water Management and Flood Risk	No effect
HE10 Minerals Allocations	No effect
HE11 Minerals	Moderate positive effect
GR1 Design of Development	No effect
GR2 Amenity	No effect
GR3 Boundary Fences and Walls	No effect
GR4 Temporary Buildings	No effect
GR5 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	Minor positive effect
GB1 Control of Development in the Green Belt	No effect
GB2 Safeguarded Land	No effect

- 8.34. Just two of the proposed policies in the DALP are expected to have a moderate negative impact on biodiversity, policy RD1 and ED1 which relate to the allocation of land for development and the possible loss of biodiversity.
- 8.35. The level of new development proposed within the Borough, and the development of greenfield land will lead to the loss of habitat and have a detrimental impact on biodiversity assets within the Borough. It is therefore important that appropriate criteria-based policy be put in place to ensure that any loss is mitigated, and encourage the creation of new habitats through developments. Policy CS(R)20 and HE1 are important to ensure that habitats and opportunities for wildlife movement are created and encouraged, and design is adapted to feature wildlife in buildings and developments, incorporating biodiversity to mitigate habitat.

- 8.36. Policy GR5 considers low carbon and renewable energy developments which should result in an improvement in air quality by a reduction in the need for carbon-burning fuels. The adoption of renewable energy will also help to mitigate climate change which is having significant effects upon biodiversity assets at both a local, national and international level.
- 8.37. Policies CS(R)21, HE4 and HE6 focus on green infrastructure and open spaces these play a significant role in providing habitats for a range of biodiversity, and enabling the movement of those species from site to site.

Likely situation under the alternative options

- 8.38. The alternative options considered in relation to each of the policies that have any effect on this topic area are appraised, along with the preferred option in Appendix C.
- 8.39. In general terms the proposed policies are more sustainable or as equally sustainable in relation to biodiversity as their alternatives.

Summary of Impacts

- 8.40. Table 8.9 provides a summary of the likely impacts arising from the Local Plan policies on the Biodiversity topic area.

Table 8.9: Summary of Impacts		
Type of Impact (incl. Short / medium / long term)	Local Plan Policies	Cumulative (other plans)
Short (2014-2020)	The level of new development proposed, and its location on greenfield land (including land that is not intensively farmed) poses a significant risk to biodiversity. However, several policies should help to mitigate that risk or indeed provide opportunities for the enhancement of habitats and biodiversity. Construction and operation of new transport infrastructure could potentially have a negative impact on biodiversity assets. It is likely that climate change and global warming will continue and the resulting pressures will increase in a myriad of ways, including on habitats and biodiversity. Some species may become at greater risk and in greater need of protection and development must be mindful of these changing requirements	The cumulative impact of the other policies such as the LCR Ecological Network is likely to be positive.
Medium (2020-2030)		It is considered that as the LCR Ecological Network policy beds in and is more widely used across the Liverpool City Region that the impacts are likely to get increasingly positive.
Long (2030+)		
Areas likely to be significantly	Areas likely to be significantly affected are the Upper Mersey Estuary (due to the number of biodiversity designations in and around	

affected	the area) and the reuse of brownfield sites in both Runcorn and Widnes due to increased infrastructure, housing and employment provision.
Permanent vs. Temporary	Most of the impacts will be temporary as new habitats and areas of green infrastructure are created although there may be instances of habitat loss due to new development that will inevitably be permanent.
Secondary	New development can have a number of secondary effects on biodiversity, through a reduction in air, water and soil quality, loss of habitat, increased disturbance and recreational pressure. Factors other than the Local Plan will have a major bearing on the biodiversity baseline, including decisions made at the planning application stages.

Mitigation and Enhancement

- 8.41. Where it has not been possible to completely avoid sites which may have a biological value, the negative impacts associated with the locations of development will need to be mitigated. This could be achieved through the Natural Environment policy or if necessary further detail in relation to the particular site allocation.
- 8.42. The potential negative effects on the topic area of biodiversity can be summarised as follows:
- New proposed development may pose a threat to the biodiversity assets located within the Borough, including proposals on greenfield land which is to be used for development.
 - Renewable energy forms which has the potential to impact on airborne birds, migration routes and habitats.
 - Development of new roads, is likely to increase traffic and congestion which will add to issues regarding air pollution.
 - New development may pose a threat to biodiversity connectivity and wildlife networks which all species to move from one habitat to another.

Mitigation for the potential negative effects that new development can include

- 8.43. CS(R)21 - The management of natural assets and landscape character through the development and implementation of Management Plans, Action Plans and area appraisals will be encouraged, particularly in association with local communities.
- 8.44. The replacement or compensatory measures will be employed where appropriate to ensure that there is no net loss of natural or heritage assets or landscape character as a result of development.
- 8.45. HE4 – Protecting and enhancing biodiversity and requiring that all development will be expected to incorporate high quality green infrastructure that creates and/or enhances green infrastructure networks and provides links to green infrastructure assets.
- 8.46. In addition the policies also direct development to brownfield land where available and appropriate, and encourage sustainable travel measures to minimise increased traffic from development and reduce air pollution.
- 8.47. It is possible to enhance the positive effects by ensuring that policies relating to the Green Belt and the development of greenfield sites help to retain areas of biodiversity

value. It is also considered that the Liverpool City Regional Ecological Network and Nature Improvement Areas scheme will have potential to lead to enhancements in the Borough and the wider area.

Monitoring

- 8.48. To monitor the effects of the DALP proposed policies on the topic of biodiversity the following appropriate indicators could be used:
- Number of sites protected for their environment/biodiversity/geodiversity value within the Borough.
 - Number of designated sites that have been lost or damaged due to development

9. Water Quality and Resources

Introduction

- 9.1. In the UK, access to clean water is generally taken for granted, yet large quantities are used for domestic purposes, for cooling, rinsing and cleaning in industry, and for irrigation in agriculture. Such activities place a heavy burden on water resources in terms of both quality and quantity. Water resources include precipitation, surface water (lakes, rivers, etc.), soil (near-surface) water and groundwater. Sustainable and effective planning and management of water resources is essential.
- 9.2. The Borough is home to a number of river systems and watercourses including the River Mersey, River Weaver, Sankey (St. Helen's) Canal, Bridgewater Canal and the Trent and Mersey Canal. All watercourses in Halton eventually drain into the River Mersey.
- 9.3. Rivers are an important part of the Borough's environment. They support amphibians, fish and many plant species as well as a variety of invertebrates, which are fundamental in food chains. Rivers can also form important links between otherwise fragmented habitats acting as wildlife corridors. Rivers are also a source of water for drinking, domestic, agricultural and industrial use. They can also provide an important recreational resource.
- 9.4. The west part of the Runcorn Peninsula is comprised of combinations of Chester Pebble Beds, Wilmslow Sandstone and Helsby Sandstone of the Sherwood Sandstone Group. Each of these formations are classified as major aquifers by the Environment Agency due to their highly permeable and porous nature and ability to transmit groundwater.
- 9.5. Table 7.1 indicates that the following policies relevant to the Water Quality and Resources topic area are considered to have a Primary Effect and should be appraised in the most detail:
- HE1: Natural Environment
 - HE3: Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts
 - HE7: Pollution and Nuisance
 - HE9: Water Management and Flood Risk
 - GR5: Renewable and Low Carbon Energy

Identifying Policy Objectives

- 9.6. The Sustainability Objectives identified as being relevant to this topic area are:

SA Objective	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland, estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources	Promote sustainable design and construction measures that reduce water consumption and result in decreased run-off of polluted water (including during	• Proportion of development site within a Groundwater Source Protection Zone. • Proximity to bodies of water that are sensitive to change.	▪ Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the EA on water quality grounds ▪ Length of watercourses of

	construction phase)	• Could the site accommodate SuDs? • Development standards in relation to water efficiency are not related to site locations therefore the SA of sites does not assess this; this is instead considered through policies. • It is assumed that sites will not be developed until suitable infrastructure improvements have been implemented to ensure potable water supply and waste water are managed to avoid adverse effects on water quality.	good biological and chemical quality ▪ Daily Domestic Water Use (per capita consumption) ▪ No. of applications including Sustainable Drainage Systems ▪ Number of beaches with a blue flag status ▪ Number of planning permissions granted with potential impacts on water protected source zones. ▪ Number of planning permission granted to development that incorporate Sustainable Drainage Systems.
	Encourage the allocation and location of new development where water abstraction can occur sustainably.		
	Ensure efficient use and management of water resources throughout the Borough		
	Consider the wider implications of the management of foul water and run-off, including cumulative impacts.		

Policy Context

- 9.7. The key documents related to the topic of Water Quality and Resource at a national, sub regional and local policy level are summarised below:

International Policy

The Water Framework Directive (WFD) (2006/60/EC) (2000)

- 9.8. The aims of the WFD include:
- Establishing a framework for the protection of inland surface waters, transitional waters, coastal waters and ground water.
 - Protecting any further deterioration and enhance the status of aquatic ecosystems, terrestrial ecosystems, and wetlands.
 - Promoting sustainable water uses, protecting available water resources. Protecting and improving the aquatic environment, e.g. through reducing discharges / emissions / losses of priority hazardous substances.
 - Ensuring the progressive reduction of groundwater pollution and prevent its further pollution. Contributing to mitigating the effects of flood and droughts.
- 9.9. Local planning authorities must have regard to the river basin management plans on the Environment Agency website that implement the WFD. These plans contain the main issues for the water environment and the actions needed to tackle them.

The Floods Directive (2007/60/EC) (2007)

- 9.10. The Floods Directive requires assessment of all water courses and coast lines concerning risk from flooding, to map the flood extent, and to take adequate measures to reduce flood risk.
- 9.11. The DALP will rely upon the Directive as this guides the evidence such as flood zones and flood risk areas produced by the Environment Agency and the Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA).

National Policy

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) MHCLG (2018)

- 9.12. NPPF requires that Local Plans are accompanied by a Strategic Flood Risk Assessment which demonstrates that the plan has direct development away from areas of flood risk. Sequential test are to be implemented to direct development away from high risk areas.
- 9.13. Development should be discouraged if it has a detrimental impacts on water quality and supply, long term considerations should be taken into account for flood risk, coastal change and water supply in the development of policies.

The Groundwater (England and Wales) Regulations 2009; DEFRA (2009)

- 9.14. The Groundwater Regulations are designed to implement the European Water Framework Directive and prevent or limit the inputs of polluting substances into groundwater. These regulations control two categories of substances - hazardous substances – these must be prevented from entering groundwater; and non-hazardous pollutants – there can be discharged to groundwater under a permit, but must not cause pollution.

National Planning Practice Guidance MHCLG (2014, updated regularly)

- 9.15. In plan-making, there are a number of broad considerations relevant to water supply and water quality, namely infrastructure (water supply and wastewater); water quality; wastewater; cross-boundary concerns; SEA / SA.
- 9.16. The NPPG advises early engagement with LPA's and water companies to ensure adequate infrastructure is funded through the water industry price review.

Making Space for Water: Taking forward a new Government Strategy for Flood and Coastal Erosion, Risk Management in England; DEFRA (2005)

- 9.17. This Strategy seeks to embed flood and coastal erosion risk management across a range of government policies, including planning. It also aims to reduce the threat of flooding to people and their property, and to deliver the greatest environmental, social and economic benefit, consistent with the government's sustainable development principles.

Regional

North West River Basin District River Basin Management Plan (2009)

- 9.18. A RBD covers an entire river system, including groundwater, estuarine and coastal water bodies. RBMPs are designed to protect and improve the quality of the water

environment. The catchment-based approach aims to encourage groups to work together to deal with environmental problems locally.

Catchment Flood Management Plans, Environment Agency (2009)

- 9.19. Catchment flood management plans (CFMPs) consider all types of inland flooding, from rivers, groundwater, surface water and tidal flooding.
- 9.20. CFMPs also include
 - The likely impacts of climate change
 - The effects of how we use and manage the land
 - How areas could be developed to meet our present day needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs
- 9.21. CFMPs help the Environment Agency and their partners to plan and agree the most effective way to manage flood risk in the future. The CFMPs are grouped by river basin district.

Water Resources Management Plan; United Utilities (2015)

- 9.22. This Plan sets out the investment needed to ensure sufficient future water supply for 2015-2040. United Utilities is a key stakeholder in the LPR process and the relationship with water crosses over into infrastructure delivery.

Local Policy

Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (Level 2) Halton (2019)

- 9.23. The SFRA Level 2 assesses the condition and location of existing flood defences. The study also looks into the likelihood of flood defences failing over time, for example due to limitations on maintenance funding and/or degradation.

Context

- 9.24. The key sustainability objectives and messages from the context review are:
 - Reduce pressure on water resources
 - Improve water quality
 - Avoidance of pollution
 - The sustainable use of water and water conservation are key objectives
 - Encourage water efficiency measures at the demand side and improve flood risk management
 - Ensure that flood risk is taken into account at all stages in the planning process to avoid inappropriate development away from areas of highest risk
- 9.25. Ensuring that households, business, agriculture and the environment all have enough water available to thrive and prosper is a key sustainability issue.
- 9.26. It is essential that Halton's Planning Policy Framework provides protection for both groundwater and surface waters. This should cover the quantity of water resources, ensuring that proposed developments have adequate supply without adversely affecting existing users and ecological features that are supported by watercourses and wetlands. More natural watercourses not only benefit wildlife and provide recreation opportunities, but can also help to reduce flood risk. Wetland features can also be

created to play a role in reducing surface runoff as part of sustainable drainage systems. The demand for water needs to be tackled at every stage of development and prioritised, along with putting water supply and wastewater infrastructure in place ahead of planned growth.

- 9.27. Halton has a significant amount of land that is presently in use or is derelict and potentially contaminated due to historical industrial use. A key sustainability issue relates to planned and accidental discharges of contaminants from these sites to the environment through liquid routes. The Local Plan should consider interactions between water quality, water flow and flood risk (flood risk is covered in Chapter 6 of this report).
- 9.28. The key sustainability issues arising from the baseline assessment for water quality and resources in Halton are:
- The need to improve the quality of the Borough's river, estuarine and coastal and groundwater quality particularly the biological quality of rivers and ecological standard of estuaries and coasts in Halton;
 - The need to ensure efficient use and management of water: addressing a potential increase in demand;
 - Providing a sustainable water supply to all households and businesses within capacity of resources;
 - The need to reduce unsustainable agricultural practices particularly in Nitrate Vulnerable Zones;
 - Ensure Water Framework Directive issues and principles are incorporated into the SA
 - Framework and site selection methods; and
 - Protecting the environment: action may need to be taken where water use from existing water resources has a detrimental impact on the water environment either due to 'excessive' abstractions or by 'poor quality' effluent returns and diffuse pollution.

Current Situation - baseline

- 9.29. The quality of river waters in the North West has improved in recent years, however, the region does still contain about one third of the poorest quality rivers in England. The standard of rivers according to Environment Agency measures for chemical and biological quality shows that overall river water quality is below national averages, particularly for biological quality.
- 9.30. Water quality in the River Mersey is influenced by land and water use further upstream in the wider Mersey catchment. Tributaries of the River Mersey include the Irwell, Roch, Irk, Medloch, Bollin, Tame, Etherow and Goyt. The North West River Basin Management Plan confirms that 30% of surface waters in the North West have "Good Ecological Status/ Potential", however, most of the rivers and brooks within the Mid-Mersey area have only "Moderate Ecological Status" based on biology, which is associated with combined sewer overflows and other sources of pollution. Smaller watercourses such as the Sankey, Ditton, Bowers and Keckwick Brooks are all highly sensitive to water quality impacts because of their small size.
- 9.31. Building on the Water Framework Directive, a North West River Basin Management Plan has been produced⁸. The plan is about the pressures facing the water

⁸ Environment Agency (2009) River Basin Management Plan – North West River Basin District

environment in the North West River Basin District, and the actions that will address them. This is the first of a series of six-year cycles of planning and action.

- 9.32. The Mersey Estuary catchment, which covers Widnes, is identified in the River Management Plan as home to much of the North West's heavy industry and major ports. It also highlights that consequently it also became one of the most polluted rivers in Europe. However, recent improvements in water quality have been seen due to tighter regulation of industrial sites and environmental awareness.

Table 9.1 Key statistics for Mersey Estuary Catchment (River Basin Management Plan, 2009)

River and Lake Water Bodies	Now	Proposed 2015
% at good ecological status or potential	0	0
% assessed at good or high biological status (25 water bodies assessed)	0	4
% assessed at good chemical status (6 water bodies assessed)	100	100
% at good status overall (chemical and ecological)	0	0
% improving for one or more element in rivers		48

- 9.33. The Weaver Gowry catchment, which covers Runcorn, is identified in the River Basin Management Plan as an area where rural land use and agriculture is a major feature. It also acknowledges that industry is concentrated around the lower catchment NEAR Runcorn and Ellesmere Port.

Table 9.2 Key statistics for Weaver Gowry Catchment (River Basin Management Plan, 2009)

River and Lake Water Bodies	Now	Proposed 2015
% at good ecological status or potential	13	16
% assessed at good or high biological status (58 water bodies assessed)	18	28
% assessed at good chemical status (7 water bodies assessed)	43	43
% at good status overall (chemical and ecological)	13	16
% improving for one or more element in rivers		41

Nitrates

- 9.34. Nitrate Pollution Prevention Regulations 2008, require areas of land that drain into polluted waters and that contribute to the pollution of those waters to be designated as Nitrate Vulnerable Zones (NVZ). The Borough contains land that has been classified as Nitrate Vulnerable Zones (NVZ). This land in the Hale, Farnworth and Weston areas of the Borough was classified in 2002 which suggests recent unsustainable agricultural practices. NVZ are classified as such when the waters exceed or are at risk of exceeding the EU limit of 50mg/NO₃/l.

Appraisal of Local Plan Policies

- 9.35. Overall the Local Plan policies are envisaged to have a positive impact on the water quality and resources topic area. In particular policies HE9 (Water Management and Flood Risk), HE7 (Pollution and Nuisance) and HE3 (Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts) which set out the detailed policies for the Local Plan in relation to water quality and resources in Halton. It is also noted that retained Policy CS23 (Managing Pollution and Risk) highlights how development proposals should not exacerbate water pollution and should aim to minimise it. And that Policy CS(R)7 (Infrastructure Provision) incorporates measures to ensure that development proposals are supported by appropriate levels of infrastructure, including water supply and treatment infrastructure which supports efficient use and management of water resources.
- 9.36. The main effect that the Local Plan policies could have on water quality and resources in Halton arise from the level of development proposed and the allocations made to meet these needs.
- 9.37. As part of the Assessment of Sites used to help to determine the appropriate sites to allocate in the Local Plan, a Sustainability Appraisal was undertaken, this has identified where sites may cause an impact on Water Quality and Resources. No sites were identified as having a significantly negative effect. A number of sites were identified as having potential for a minor negative impact, due to their proximity to a water body or to a groundwater source protection zone. However, it is considered that policy within the Local Plan such as HE3: Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts and HE9: Water Management and Flood Risk will help to reduce these potential impacts to an acceptable level.

Likely situation without the DALP

- 9.38. The DALP if not adopted would likely issues regarding Water Quality and Resource baseline should development occur without the mitigation policies in place. Increased issues around climate change and population would increase and become an important concern.
- 9.39. It is likely that without the DALP development would be proposed in areas at risk from flooding and exacerbate existing flooding issues.
- 9.40. If new development and infrastructure provision is not managed appropriately there could be a significant strain on the Boroughs waste water.
- 9.41. Pressure on water resources and water quality are likely to increase in the future as climate change issues develop, this will make sustainable management of water resources a more important concern.

Likely situation with the Proposed Submission DALP

- 9.42. The following table summarises the degree of impact on each of the proposed policies on the theme of Water Quality and Resource:

Objective	To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources
Policy	
CS(R)1 Spatial Strategy	Moderate negative effect
CS2 Presumption in favour of sustainable development (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)3 Housing Supply and locational priorities	No effect
CS(R)4 Employment land supply	Little effect
CS(R)5 A network of centres	No effect
CS(R)6 Green Belt	No effect
CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision	Uncertain effect
CS8 3MG (deleted)	n/a
CS9 South Widnes (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)10 West Runcorn (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)11 East Runcorn (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)12 Housing Mix and Specialist Housing	No effect
CS(R)13 Affordable Housing	No effect
CS(R)14 Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	No effect
CS(R)15 Sustainable Transport	No effect
CS(R)16 The Mersey Gateway Project (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	No effect
CS(R)18 High Quality Design	Minor positive effect
CS(R)19 Sustainable Development and Climate Change	No effect
CS(R)20 Natural and Historic Environment	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)21 Green Infrastructure	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)22 Health and Wellbeing	No effect
CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk	n/a
CS24 Waste	n/a
CS(R)25 Minerals	Yes
CS(N)26 Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	No effect
ED1 Employment Allocations	No effect
ED2 Employment Development	No effect
ED3 Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas	No effect
RD1 Residential Development Allocations	No effect
RD2 Gypsy & Traveller Allocations	No effect
RD3 Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversion and Replacement Dwellings	No effect
RD4 Greenspace Provision for Residential Development	No effect
RD5 Primarily Residential Areas	No effect
RD6 Custom and Self Build Housing	No effect
C1 Transport Network and Accessibility	No effect
C2 Parking Standards	No effect

Objective	To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources
Policy	
C3 Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	No effect
C4 Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	No effect
HCI Vital and Viable Centres	No effect
HC2 Retail and Town Centre Allocations	No effect
HC3 Primary Shopping Areas	No effect
HC4 Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	No effect
HC5/HC6 Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities	No effect
HC7 Visitor Attractions	No effect
HC8 Food and Drink	No effect
HC9 Mixed Use Area	No effect
HE1 Natural Environment and Nature Conservation	No effect
HE2 Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	No effect
HE3 Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts	Minor positive effect
HE4 Green Infrastructure	No effect
HE5 Trees and Landscaping	No effect
HE6 Greenspace and Outdoor Sports Provision	No effect
HE7 Pollution and Nuisance	Minor positive effect
HE8 Contaminated Land	Minor positive effect
HE9 Water Management and Flood Risk	Minor positive effect
HE10 Minerals Allocations	No effect
HE11 Minerals	Minor positive effect
GR1 Design of Development	No effect
GR2 Amenity	No effect
GR3 Boundary Fences and Walls	No effect
GR4 Temporary Buildings	No effect
GR5 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	Minor positive effect
GB1 Control of Development in the Green Belt	No effect
GB2 Safeguarded Land	No effect

9.43. When compared to the existing baseline there is only once proposed policy, spatial strategy that has a possible moderate negative effect on the water quality and resource within the Borough and this is due to the quantum of development that is proposed.

9.44. However, two policies have a moderate positive impact and 7 have a minor positive impact on the topic of water quality and resource. These policies supply the mitigation measures for the negative impact outlined from policy CS(R)1. Ongoing liaisons with United Utilities and the EA would also be undertaken throughout the plan period.

Likely situation under the alternative options

- 9.45. The alternative proposals considered in relation to each of the policies that have any effect on this topic area are appraised along with the proposed option in appendix C.
- 9.46. In general terms the proposed policy is more sustainable or equally as sustainable in relation to water quality and resource as the alternatives.

Summary of Impacts

- 9.47. Table 9.3 provides a summary of the likely impacts arising from the Local Plan policies on the Water Quality and Resources topic area.

Table 9.3: Summary of Impacts		
Type of Impact (incl. Short / medium / long term)	Local Plan Policies	Cumulative (other plans)
Short (2014-2020)	The level of development proposed is likely to put increasing pressure on the provision of water and the treatment of waste water. This may impact on the water resources in the Borough and wider. However, the Council will continue to work with the appropriate stakeholders to ensure that the appropriate measures are put in place. Policies such as those on Water Management should help to ensure that water and drainage are managed sustainably.	Other plans such as the North West River Basin Management Plan, the Mersey Estuary Management Plan and the Mid-Mersey Park should all contribute to the improvement of the Water Quality and Resources in the Borough.
Medium (2020-2030)		
Long (2030+)		
Areas likely to be significantly affected	The whole Borough is affected by the availability of water resources and so careful management is required over all timescales. The areas likely to suffer from over abstraction are likely to be outside the Borough in the River Dee catchment and the Lake District.	
Permanent vs. Temporary	Development and the water resources required to service that development are likely to be permanent.	
Secondary	High quality design has the capacity to impact positively on the enhancement of water quality and efficient use of water resources. Consideration of the context for the development in terms of local habitat and biodiversity can impact upon water quality through wild plants that cleanse and oxygenate the water. Negative effects in relation to the use of land resources (e.g. increased hard standing areas or pollution of ground water through industrial development), climate change and flood risk may have indirect effects on water quality and resources as run off could lead to pollution of the Borough's waterways and groundwater system.	

Mitigation and Enhancement

- 9.48. Through the use of the appropriate policies e.g. HE1, HE3, HE7 and particularly HE9 (Water Management and Flood Risk) it should be possible to mitigate the negative effects of the levels of proposed development.

The potential:

9.49. The negative effects with the mitigation solutions can be summarised as follows:

- Increased development may have a negative impact on the water supply and result in increased demand in the Halton Area. This can be mitigated by careful consideration of the scale of the development proposed and through water efficient homes; designed to a sustainable level set out in CS(R)19.
- New development may result in contamination of the existing water supply either through inappropriate building practices or by inappropriate uses discharging into the water supply. This can be mitigated through compliance with the policies within the Local Plan, and through applicable environmental protection regulations.

9.50. In relation to ED1 and RD1 allocating land for employment and residential uses, along with HC9 mixed uses the policies all require that development proposals must comply with the other policies of the Local Plan.

Enhancement

9.51. Policies to manage pollution and ensure appropriate consideration is given to water quality and resources through the use of the appropriate policies should help to enhance the positive effects.

Potential positive effects include:

- Policy HE7 & HE8 – seeking to reduce the levels of pollution and contamination within the Borough, including conserving water quality.
- Policy HE3 seeks development of waterways not to have any negative effect.
- Policy HE9 – aims to ensure that new development will have a positive impact on water supply and include measures through sustainable design principles such as in CS(R)19 to help to mitigate this.

Monitoring

9.52. In monitoring the effects of the DALP on Water Quality and Resource, the following appropriate indicators could be used:

- Development granted permission within or adjacent to a Principal Aquifer or Source Protection Zone 1 or 2.
- Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the EA on water quality grounds,

10. Soil and Land Resources

Introduction

- 10.1. The use of land resources is a key component of sustainable development, the needs of urban development, agriculture, the protection of valued flora and fauna and the provision of open space must be balanced with the protection of geodiversity. Geodiversity is the variety of rocks, fossils, minerals, landforms and soils, along with the natural processes that shape the landscape.
- 10.2. Halton has a number of obstacles to new development locating within the Borough. This includes the number of Control of Major Accident Hazards (COMAH) sites. These are sites where there is a possibility of major accidents which could result in major loss of life or damage to the environment. These sites are sources of local employment but the storage and use of chemicals can have a blighting effect on certain kinds of development in the area.
- 10.3. Table 7.1 indicates that the following policies relevant to the Soil and Land Resources topic area are considered to have a Primary Effect and should be appraised in the most detail:
- CS(R)1: Halton's Spatial Strategy
 - CS(R)3: Housing Supply and Locational Priorities
 - CS(R)4: Employment Land Supply and Locational Priorities
 - CS(R)5: A Network of Centres
 - CS(R)6: Green Belt
 - CS(R)14: Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople
 - ED1: Employment Allocations
 - RD1: Residential Development Allocations
 - RD2: Gypsy and Travellers (Allocations)
 - RD4: Open Space Provision for Residential Development
 - HC2: Allocations within Halton's Centres
 - HE1: Natural Environment
 - HE4: Green Infrastructure
 - HE5: Trees and Landscaping
 - HE6: Open Space and Outdoor Sports Provision
 - HE7: Pollution and Nuisance
 - HE8: Contaminated Land
 - HE10: Minerals Allocations
 - HE11: Minerals
 - GR5: Renewable and Low Carbon Energy

Identify Policy Objectives

- 10.4. The sustainability objectives relevant to this topic area are set in the table below:

SA Objective	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
To protect and improve land quality in Halton	To conserve and enhance soil quality and general geodiversity in	• Proportion of development site on greenfield land.	• Amount of floor space by employment type, which is on

	Halton.	• Proportion of site within Agricultural Land Grades 1 and 2. • Proportion of site covered by contaminated land and proportion of contaminated land to be remediated or brought back into use.	previously developed land • Percentage of new and converted dwellings on previously developed land • % of development on greenfield sites • (Ha) Contaminated land reclaimed as a) Open Space/Natural Green Space b) Development • % of contaminated land reclaimed in total • % new development on brownfield sites • % of development on protected open space • Proportion of land allocations on best and most versatile agricultural land (grades 1 and 2)
	Develop brownfield sites where these can support wider sustainability objectives (e.g. reduce travel by car, improve the public realm, avoid loss of biodiversity, gardens, etc.).		
	Ensure new development will not result in contamination of land and promote the remediation of existing contaminated sites.		
	Seek to protect areas of best and most versatile agricultural land from development.		
	Reduce the number of journeys made by private car in order to reduce the high levels of nitrogen dioxide in areas of traffic congestion in the Borough.		
	Consider and mitigate the impacts on air quality that might result from development, including major infrastructure projects.		
To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	Reduce the proportion of waste that goes to Landfill in the Borough.	Waste generation is not related to site location therefore the SA of sites does not consider this, instead the relevant policies will consider this.	▪ Capacity of new waste management facilities by type ▪ Amount of municipal waste arising by management type, and the percentage each management type represents of the waste managed ▪ No. of new
	Promote the integration of waste management facilities to enable efficient recycling and energy from waste as part of new developments.		

			developments incorporating recycling facilities

Policy Context – nation, regional, local

- 10.5. There are a range of policies which are relevant to the topic of land resource and air quality at a national, sub regional and local level.

National policy

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) MHCLG (2019)

- 10.6. The NPPF covers a number of policy matters relating to land resources. This includes green belt policy, as it sets out the limited circumstances when green belt boundaries can be changes, which includes through the review of a Local Plan.
- 10.7. The NPPF also covers minerals and waste planning, prioritising brownfield land first, agricultural land and the density of development.

Regional/Sub Regional

Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan (2013)

- 10.8. The Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan (Waste Local Plan) sets out the planning strategy for sustainable waste management to 2025. The purpose of the Joint Waste Local Plan is to enable the adequate provision of waste management facilities (including disposal) in appropriate locations for municipal, commercial and industrial, construction, demolition and excavation, and hazardous wastes.

Halton Contaminated Land Strategy 2008-2013 (2008)

- 10.9. The strategy highlights the history of Halton in relation to contamination and identifies the main contaminant in Halton is a waste locally called 'Galligu'; this is a sulphurous mud waste from the caustic soda and soap industry and can be found in massive quantities widely spread across the borough.

Context

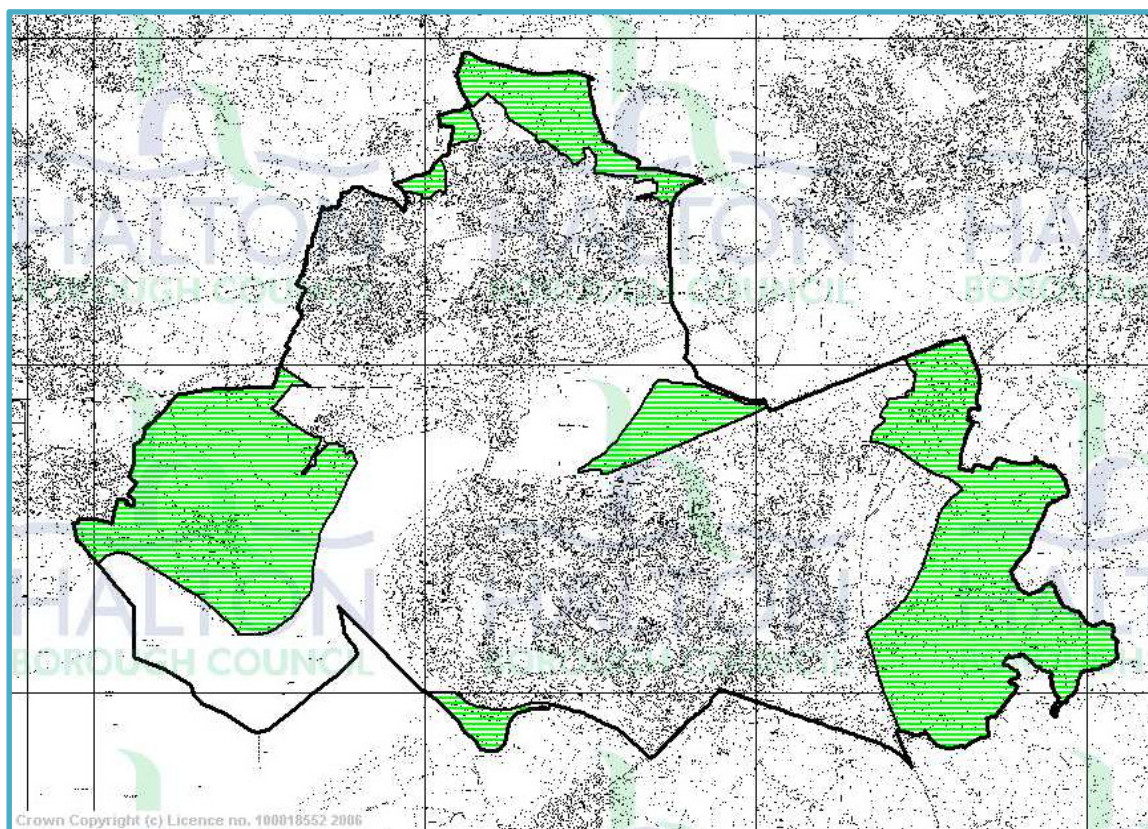
- 10.10. The key sustainability objectives and messages from the context review are:
- Protect and enhance soils
 - Encourage the effective use of land through the reuse of land which has been previously developed
 - Deal with legacy of contamination
 - Ensure that waste is recovered or disposed of without using processes or methods which could harm human health and the environment
 - 50% of waste from households to be recycled by 2020
 - 75% of municipal waste is recovered by 2020
- 10.11. The key sustainability issues identified in the baseline and context review are as follows:
- There is a need to ensure that the percentage of household waste which is recycled increases.

- There is a need to ensure that the amount of derelict land and buildings that are incapable of beneficial use without treatment continues to be reduced.
- The Borough is one of the most chemically contaminated in Britain and there is a need to ensure that as much of the contaminated land is brought back into use as possible.
- High quality agricultural land in the Borough (Grades 1 and 2) should be protected where possible.

Current situation - baseline

- 10.12. Green Belts are designated in order to check urban sprawl, safeguard the surrounding countryside, prevent neighbouring settlements from merging, preserve the setting and special character of historic towns, and assist urban regeneration. There is currently 2,500ha of Green Belt in Halton. Figure 10.1 below shows that the majority of Green Belt is located to the edge of the local authority boundary.

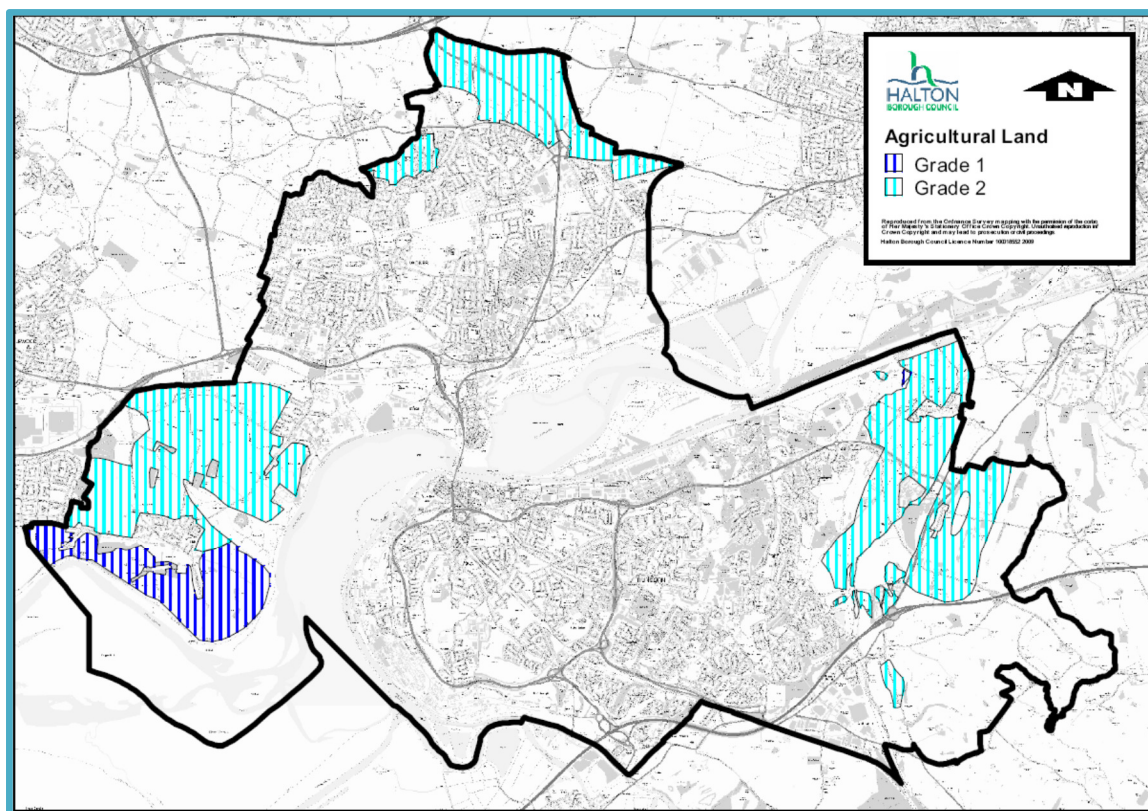
Figure 10.1: Green Belt land within the Borough of Halton (Source: Halton UDP 2005)



Agricultural Land

- 10.13. Agricultural Land Classification is a method for assessing the quality of farmland to enable informed choices to be made about its future use within the planning system. Land is classified from grade 1 to grade 5 with grades 1, 2 and 3 being the best quality. Figure 10.2 illustrates the agricultural land classification in the Borough. The highest quality of agricultural land is found on the edge of the Borough, with Grade 1 land located in Hale and Grade 2 located in the Farnworth, Daresbury, Ditton and Birchfield areas.

Figure 10.2: Halton Agricultural Land Classification (Source: Halton Borough Council)



Contaminated Land

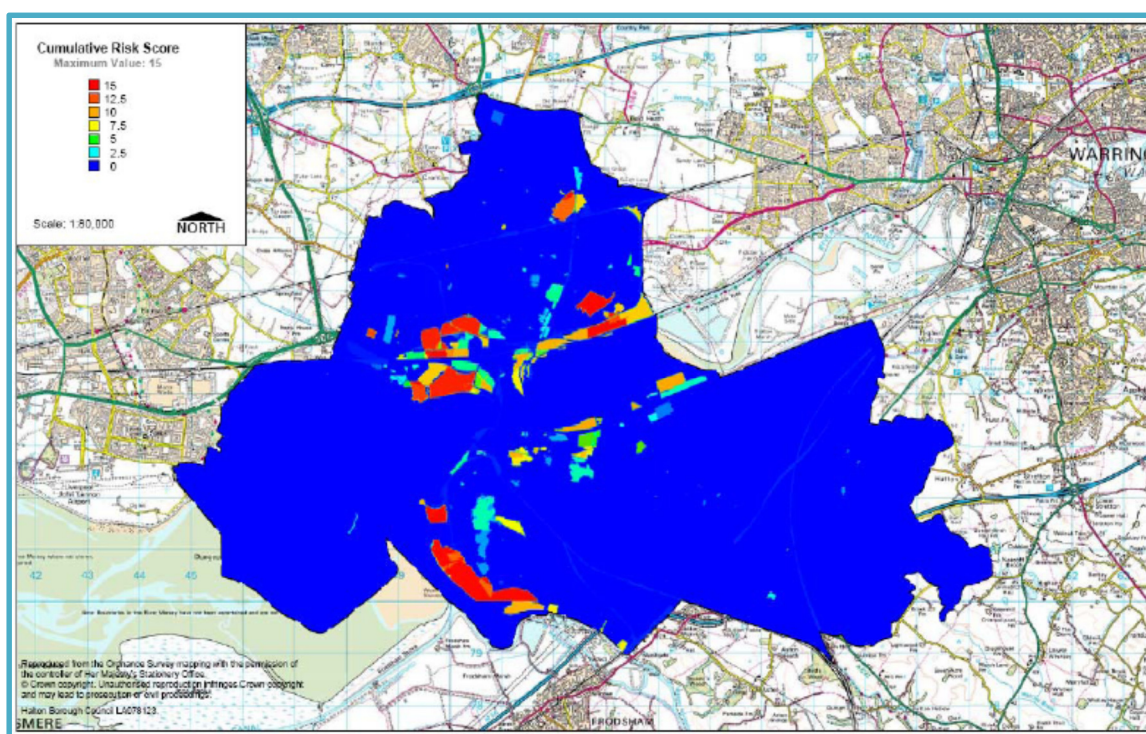
- 10.14. The Contaminated Land Strategy (2008-2013) provides information on how contaminated land will be dealt with in the Halton Borough. The Borough has a legacy from Victorian chemical industry; the Borough is one of the most chemically contaminated in Britain. The main contaminant in Halton is a waste locally called 'Galligu', which is a sulphurous mud waste from the caustic soda and soap industry and can be found in large quantities throughout the Borough.
- 10.15. The main problem sites within the Borough are located around the banks of the river Mersey. There are approximately 400 hectares of problem sites in the Borough located adjacent to the river.
- 10.16. Despite intense efforts to deal with the huge legacy of dereliction and contamination, a great deal of such land remains. Between 1994 and 1998, over 180ha of derelict land were reclaimed but over 200ha – more than 3% of the land surface of the Borough remained. Table 10.1 shows the amount of land and buildings that are incapable of beneficial use without treatment and how this has decreased year on year since 2005.

Table 10.1: Derelict Land Indicator

Indicator	Source	Quantified Data / Halton Borough data	Comparators	Trends

Indicator	Source	Quantified Data / Halton Borough data	Comparators	Trends
Derelict land and buildings – land so damaged by previous industrial or other development that is incapable of beneficial use without treatment.	Quantifying Previously Developed Land in Halton – NLUD 2008.	0.78% in 2008 0.79% in 2007 0.82% in 2006 0.85% in 2005	3.5% of land classified as derelict land or buildings in the North West Region. 1.7% of land is classified as derelict land or buildings in England. PPG3 set a target of 60% of dwellings on PDL by 2008.	There has been a general decrease in the amount of land that is incapable of beneficial use without treatment between 2008-2005.

- 10.17. Figure 10.3 is taken from the Contaminated Land Inspection Strategy Review 2006 and shows the spatial distribution of contaminated land in terms of its risk. The higher risk sites identified in the map are those areas of contaminated land close to sensitive receptors. The wards with high concentrations of contaminated land include Halton View, Riverside, Castlefields, Heath and Mersey.
- 10.18. Halton has long worked in partnership with others, including the Homes and Communities Agency (and its predecessors) to pioneer new and innovative ways of tackling the Borough's particular brownfield legacy 9 10.



⁹ HCA (2010) Halton Local Brownfield Strategy

¹⁰ Arup (2010) Greenfield: Brownfield Exchange Concept

Figure 10.3 Contaminated Land Inspection Strategy Review 2006, the spatial distribution of contaminated land in terms of its risk

- 10.19. With regards to housing and employment development on Previously Developed Land (PDL) delivery has varied significantly (Table 10.2). This variation reflects the focus for development year to year, for instance with housing development in greenfield locations such as Upton Rocks, Widnes being balanced with urban regeneration schemes such as Castlefields, Runcorn.
- 10.20. The adopted Core Strategy Local Plan sets a target of 40% of housing development to be delivered on PDL. This is below both the previous national minimum target and the proportion achieved in Halton over the longer term. However, assessment of the proportion of on-going supply forecast to arise on PDL shows that of the identified supply, only 38% is on PDL.

Table 10.2: Amount of New Housing / Employment Land built on PDL

Indicator	Source	Quantified Data / Halton Borough data	Comparators	Trends
New housing development on Previously Developed Land (PDL)	Halton Housing Baseline Report 2015 (when published)	75% of new homes were built on PDL in 2014/15	Core Strategy set a target of 40% of dwellings on PDL over plan period	Variation in the trend of housing development built on PDL since 2005. 46% in 2005/6 88% in 2006/7 85% in 2007/8 89% in 2008/9 71% in 2009/10 54% in 2010/11 63% in 2011/12 73% in 2012/13 49% in 2013/14 75% in 2014/15
New employment development on Previously Developed Land (PDL)	Halton Employment Baseline Report 2015	100% of new employment land built on PDL in 2014/15	78% of new employment land built on PDL in 2013/14. Since 2010 the majority of development has come forward on existing employment sites with only 1.41 hectares been developed on greenfield sites compared with an annual average of Around 6.06 hectares of greenfield land being developed since 1996.	Variation in the trend of employment development built on PDL since 2005. 90% in 2005/6 41% in 2006/7 52% in 2007/8 70% in 2008/9 81% in 2009/10 13% in 2010/11 100% in 2011/12 100% in 2012/13 78% in 2013/14 100% in 2014/15

Waste Generation & Recycling

- 10.21. The annual Authority Monitoring Report provides information on the total municipal waste produced within the Borough. The amount of municipal waste produced has generally decreased over the last decade, alongside the proportion sent to landfill (Table 10.3). The level of household waste has also seen a general decline over the last decade, whilst the proportion of it that is now sent for reuse, recycling or composting has doubled.

Table 10.3: Amount of Municipal Waste Arising in Halton Borough Council (HBC, 2015)

Year	Total Municipal Waste (Tonnes)	Total Municipal Waste Landfilled (Tonnes)	Total Municipal Waste Recycled / Composted (Tonnes)	Total Household Waste (Tonnes)	% household waste sent for reuse, recycling or composting
2014/15	60,895	10,561	26,515	56,692	46.8%
2013/14	60,710	34,111	22,398	56,341	39.8%
2012/13	59,838	34,665	20,645	55,255	37.4%
2011/12	62,915	36,199	24,643	57,782	39.9%
2010/11	65,748	39,158	23,470	60,100	38.1%
2009/10	67,943	45,006	22,559	62,079	30.82%
2008/09	70,596	48,474	22,122	63,488	28.6%
2007/08	77,633	53,863	23,800	69,990	25.47%
2006/07	74,734	53,771	20,963	66,010	25.05%
2005/06	74,063	55,085	18,978	66,268	23%

- 10.22. However, some of the Borough's waste still ends up buried in landfill, which leads to environmental problems because the rubbish takes up valuable space, can cause pollution of the air, land and water, and the rotting waste can give off greenhouse gases contributing to climate change. According to the waste hierarchy, the most sustainable way to deal with rubbish is to avoid producing it in the first place (minimisation), and then as much as possible should be re-used.
- 10.23. The National Waste Strategy¹¹ calls for a substantial reduction in the amount of waste sent to landfill. The strategy has set national targets to recover value from 45% of municipal waste by 2010 and at least 30% of this should be through recycled or composting.
- 10.24. Total amounts of waste (both municipal and household) have been declining over the monitoring period whilst the amount of municipal waste being recycled or composted has been gradually increasing. The percentage of household waste which is recycled in Halton has increased to 46.8% in 2014/15.

Appraisal of Local Plan Policies

¹¹ DEFRA (2007) Waste Strategy for England

- 10.25. Overall the Local Plan policies are envisaged to have a positive impact on the soil and land resources topic area. In particular retained policy CS2 (Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development) and policies HE1 (Natural Environment), HE4 (Green Infrastructure), HE5 (Trees and Landscaping), HE6 (Open Space and Outdoor Sports Provision), HE7 (Pollution and Nuisance) and HE8 (Contaminated Land) which set out the guiding principles and detailed policies for the Local Plan in relation to soil and land resources in Halton.
- 10.26. The main effect that the Local Plan policies could have on the soil and land resources in Halton arise from the level of development proposed.
- 10.27. It is acknowledged that development on greenfield and Green Belt land is necessary in order to deliver economic and social benefits throughout Halton and policy CS(R)1 (Halton's Spatial Strategy) outlines the importance of prioritising the re-use of previously developed land.
- 10.28. Retained Core Strategy Policies CS23 (Managing Pollution and Risk) and Policy CS(R)25 (Minerals) are expected to retain their positive approach to soil and land resources.
- 10.29. Site allocations as far as possible have been directed to brownfield sites, sites with lower agricultural grades and sites where the contamination could be mitigated by development. This has minimised the level of impact that the sites will have on soil and land resources.

Likely situation without the DALP

- 10.30. Should the DALP not be adopted, policies contained within the Core Strategy 2013-2028 would continue to be in force, along with the policies of the NPPF. The DALP does not intend to replace any policies covered by the Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Plan.
- 10.31. It is expected that the proportion of development on brownfield sites would decrease as the supply of sites diminishes and the allocated greenfield sites are brought forward for development.

Likely situation with the Proposed Submission DALP

- 10.32. The DALP will have various impacts. The following table summarises the degree of impact of each of the preferred policies on the theme of Land Resources.

Objective	To protect and improve land quality in Halton	To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates.
Policy		
CS(R)1 Spatial Strategy	Moderate negative effect	Moderate negative effect
CS2 Presumption in favour of sustainable development (deleted)	n/a	n/a
CS(R)3 Housing Supply and locational priorities	Moderate negative effect	Little effect
CS(R)4 Employment land supply	Moderate negative	Little effect

Objective	To protect and improve land quality in Halton	To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates.
Policy		
	effect	
CS(R)5 A network of centres	No effect	No effect
CS(R)6 Green Belt	Moderate positive effect	Little effect
CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision	Little effect	Little effect
CS8 3MG (deleted)	n/a	n/a
CS9 South Widnes (deleted)	n/a	n/a
CS(R)10 West Runcorn (deleted)	n/a	n/a
CS(R)11 East Runcorn (deleted)	n/a	n/a
CS(R)12 Housing Mix and Specialist Housing	No effect	No effect
CS(R)13 Affordable Housing	No effect	No effect
CS(R)14 Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	Moderate positive effect	Little effect
CS(R)15 Sustainable Transport	Minor positive effect	Little effect
CS(R)16 The Mersey Gateway Project (deleted)	n/a	n/a
CS(R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Minor positive effect	Little effect
CS(R)18 High Quality Design	No effect	No effect
CS(R)19 Sustainable Development and Climate Change	Little effect	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)20 Natural and Historic Environment	Moderate positive effect	Little effect
CS(R)21 Green Infrastructure	No effect	No effect
CS(R)22 Health and Wellbeing	No effect	No effect
CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk	n/a	n/a
CS24 Waste	n/a	n/a
CS(R)25 Minerals	Minor positive effect	Little effect
CS(N)26 Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	Minor positive effect	Little effect
ED1 Employment Allocations	Minor positive effect	Little effect
ED2 Employment Development	No effect	No effect
ED3 Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas	No effect	No effect
RD1 Residential Development Allocations	Minor positive effect	Little effect
RD2 Gypsy & Traveller Allocations	Minor positive effect	Little effect
RD3 Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversion and Replacement Dwellings	No effect	No effect
RD4 Greenspace Provision for Residential Development	No effect	No effect
RD5 Primarily Residential Areas	No effect	No effect
RD6 Custom and Self Build Housing	No effect	No effect
CI Transport Network and	No effect	No effect

Objective	To protect and improve land quality in Halton	To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates.
Policy		
Accessibility		
C2 Parking Standards	No effect	No effect
C3 Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	No effect	No effect
C4 Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	No effect	No effect
HC1 Vital and Viable Centres	No effect	No effect
HC2 Retail and Town Centre Allocations	No effect	No effect
HC3 Primary Shopping Areas	No effect	No effect
HC4 Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	No effect	No effect
HC5/HC6 Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities	No effect	No effect
HC7 Visitor Attractions	No effect	No effect
HC8 Food and Drink	No effect	No effect
HC9 Mixed Use Area	No effect	No effect
HE1 Natural Environment and Nature Conservation	Minor positive effect	Little effect
HE2 Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	No effect	No effect
HE3 Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts	Minor positive effect	Little effect
HE4 Green Infrastructure	Minor positive effect	Little effect
HE5 Trees and Landscaping	No effect	No effect
HE6 Greenspace and Outdoor Sports Provision	No effect	No effect
HE7 Pollution and Nuisance	Minor positive effect	Little effect
HE8 Contaminated Land	Minor positive effect	Little effect
HE9 Water Management and Flood Risk	Minor positive effect	Little effect
HE10 Minerals Allocations	Moderate positive effect	Little effect
HE11 Minerals	Minor positive effect	Minor positive effect
GR1 Design of Development	No effect	No effect
GR2 Amenity	No effect	No effect
GR3 Boundary Fences and Walls	No effect	No effect
GR4 Temporary Buildings	No effect	No effect
GR5 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	No effect	No effect
GB1 Control of Development in the Green Belt	Moderate positive effect	Little effect
GB2 Safeguarded Land	Moderate positive effect	Little effect

10.33. It is important to note that, were the DALP not to be adopted, the policies of the 2013 Core Strategy would continue to be in force, along with the policies of the

NPPF. Some policies, whilst having a significant effect upon land resources in general, may not have a significant effect compared to the baseline, given baseline policy is similar to the proposed policies of the DALP.

- 10.34. Policy CS(R)1, CS(R)3 and CS(R)4 define the amount of housing and employment required for Halton over the plan period. As such, this will inevitably result in the loss of a significant amount of Greenfield land, hence the moderate negative effects.
- 10.35. Policy RDI sets out the proposed housing site allocations, while EDI sets out the employment land allocations, therefore having minor positive effects as the amount of housing/employment proposed is focused first on brownfield sites and the number is lower than that of the Core Strategy and the previous Draft DALP policy (Jan 2018).

Likely situation under the alternative options

- 10.36. The alternatives considered in relation to each of the policies that have any effect on this topic are appraised along with the preferred option in appendix C..
- 10.37. In general terms the preferred policies were more sustainable in relation to land resources and air quality. Policy CS(R)1 alternative to located development outside of the Borough boundary (asking other LPA's to accommodate our need) scored a neutral effect on the existing baseline, however this would have increased a minor negative effect for the hosting LPA.

Summary of Impacts

- 10.38. Table 10.4 provides a summary of the likely impacts arising from the Local Plan policies on the Soil and Land Resources topic area.

Table 10.4: Summary of Impacts		
Type of Impact (incl. Short / medium / long term)	Local Plan Policies	Cumulative (other plans)
Short (2014-2020) & Medium (2020-2030)	The plan continues to focus on the re-use and remediation of previously developed land and efforts to bring this back into use. However, due to the level of development needed within the Borough, there is still a requirement for greenfield and Green Belt development. This could result in negative impacts on the soil and land resources within the Borough. The impacts are likely to be mitigated through the use of policies in relation to Open Space Provision, the Natural Environment, Green Infrastructure, Trees and Landscaping, Open Space and Outdoor Sports Provision and Contaminated Land.	Halton's Urban Renewal is a key theme of the Sustainable Community Strategy and Corporate Plan. Tackling contaminated land and focusing regeneration on areas of previously developed land is a primary objective of many Council plans and strategies and also wider sub-regional documents.
Long (2030+)	In the longer term the location of growth will require innovative thinking, as the portfolio of previously	There is a similar situation to that found in Halton across the sub-region with many

	developed land gets increasingly smaller due to redevelopment, pressure on greenfield and Green Belt sites will increase.	authorities now looking at greenfield and Green Belt developments.
Areas likely to be significantly affected	Previously developed land within the urban areas is mostly likely to see the positive significant effects from this policy. However, the areas of greenfield and Green Belt land allocated for development are those that are likely to see the negative effects.	
Permanent vs. Temporary	The impacts are generally considered to be permanent developments.	
Secondary	There may be secondary impacts from policies that look to restrict development in the Green Belt or policies in relation to dwelling alterations, extensions and conversions, which could both reduce impacts although from differing approaches to development. Outside of the Local Plan other secondary impacts may be felt from the return of land following the development of the Mersey Gateway Bridge or the removal of unnecessary transport infrastructure following completion of the Bridge.	

Mitigation and Enhancement

10.39. Policies such as HE7: Pollution and Nuisance and HE8: Contaminated Land will seek to mitigate some of the negative impacts of development looking to avoid pollution and contamination in the first instance.

10.40. Whilst policies in relation to open space, greenspace, and the natural environment should help to enhance the positive elements of the Borough's land resources.

Mitigation of native effects

10.41. The potential negative effects can be summarised as:

- Loss of Greenbelt land
- Loss of agricultural land
- Loss of greenfield land

10.42. In relation to the negative effects (loss of green belt) mitigation on development sites will include the preferred density deliver of new development to ensure that the character of the area is retained and the provision of open space in accordance with policies in the DALP.

Enhancement of positive effects

10.43. There are a number of policies which are expected to have moderate positive effects on the existing baseline for land resources and air quality. These can be summarised as follows:

- CS(R)1, CS(R)3 and CS(R)4 promote the brownfield first policy;
- Policy CS(R)14 restricts the location of Traveller sites to specific/defined areas, ensuring the accommodation cannot be sited as to detrimentally affect land resources; and
- CS(R)17, CS(R)19, CS(R)20, HE7, HE10 and GB1, GB2 all seeks to protect the character and land resources.

- I0.44. There are no recommendations for inclusion in the preferred policy option to enhance the positive effects of the DALP with regards to Land Resources.

Monitoring

- I0.45. Monitoring the effects of the DALP on Land Resources and Air quality could apply the following appropriate indicators:
- % of new dwellings granted planning permission on previously developed land;
 - Density of new residential development; and
 - % of waste going to landfill.

11. Air Quality

Introduction

- 11.1. In previous years Halton acquired a poor reputation for air quality. It has been home to the chemical industry and this combined with burning coal led to high levels of pollutants. Over recent years changes in legislation and local industry has led to improved quality of the air in Halton.
- 11.2. The main causes of poor air quality today are from traffic Carbon monoxide (CO), oxides of nitrogen (NOX), volatile organic compounds (VOC) and small particles (PM10), all of which are among the pollutants emitted from vehicle exhausts.
- 11.3. In recent years there has been a growing body of evidence to suggest that poor air quality may have a cumulative effect, which may be chronic for sensitive individuals.
- 11.4. When air pollution is present in high concentrations it can cause various health effects ranging from irritation of the eyes, nose and throat to the worsening of lung and heart diseases. In addition to impacts on human health, annual levels of nitrogen oxides (mainly from traffic) and sulphur dioxide (mainly from industry) could impact on the protection of vegetation and ecosystems. Air pollutants can also lead to the soiling and corrosion of buildings.
- 11.5. Table 7.1 indicates that the following policies relevant to the air quality topic area are considered to have a Primary Effect and should be appraised in the most detail:
- CS(R)15: Sustainable Transport
 - HE7: Pollution and Nuisance
 - GR5: Renewable and Low Carbon Energy

Identify Policy Objectives

- 11.6. The sustainability objectives relevant to this topic area are set in the table below:

SA Objective	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
To improve air quality in Halton	Seek to reduce the volume of CO2 emissions attributable to the transport sector.	• Is the site located where it can be easily access by walking, cycling or public transport in order to reduce journeys made by private car? ○ Access to cycle ways ○ Access to public footpaths ○ Proximity to a bus stop ○ Proximity to a train station • Is the site within or adjacent to an Air Quality Management	▪ Number and total Air Quality Management Areas ▪ Estimated traffic flows for all vehicle types (million vehicle kilometres) ▪ % of development outside KSC & LSC ▪ CO2 Emissions

		Area?	

Policy Context – national, regional, local

- 11.7. There are a range of policies which are relevant to the topic of land resource and air quality at a national, sub regional and local level.

National

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) MHCLG (2019)

- 11.8. The NPPF covers a number of policy matters relating to land resources and air quality. This includes green belt policy, as it sets out the limited circumstances when green belt boundaries can be changes, which includes through the review of a Local Plan.

Local

Air Quality Annual Status Report, Halton (2018)

- 11.9. The report highlights main air quality issues in Halton Borough Council's area which relate to 2 local roads in Widnes Town Centre where diffusion tube data has historically shown small exceedances in the objective level for nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) annual average levels due to traffic congestion. In 2011 the Council declared 2 air quality management areas (AQMAs) within Widnes. Readings noted in the LAQM Annual Status Report 2018 show that levels are improving.

Context

- 11.10. The key sustainability objectives and messages from the context review are:
- Avoid, prevent or reduce harmful effects on human health and the environment
 - Maintain air quality where good and improve it in other cases
 - Make sure that everyone can enjoy a level of ambient air quality in public spaces, which poses no significant risk to health or quality of life
 - Planning decisions should ensure that any new development in Air Quality Management Areas is consistent with the Local Air Quality Action Plan
 - New and existing developments should be prevented from contributing to, being put at unacceptable risk from, or adversely affected by unacceptable levels of air pollution
- 11.11. The main sustainability issue identified in the baseline and context review is that:
- concentrations of all pollutants required to be monitored as part of the NAQS should be below the objectives set out in the NAQS and below values at which adverse health effects are likely to occur.

Current Situation - baseline

- 11.12. The main air quality issues in Halton Borough Council's area relate to 2 local roads in Widnes Town Centre where diffusion tube data has historically shown small exceedances in the objective level for nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) annual average levels

due to traffic congestion. In 2011 the Council declared 2 air quality management areas (AQMA) within Widnes.

- 11.13. On the basis of monitoring data presented in the report, there is evidence to examine the necessity of the current AQMAs. However the Council wishes to consider reviewing the current monitoring strategy before making final decisions to revoke the AQMAs. Revocation of these AQMAs will only be considered once the Council is clear that there are no likely further locations of relevant exposure above objective levels.
- 11.14. The Jubilee Bridge is a major link across the Mersey between Cheshire and Merseyside. Whilst the Expressways across the Borough generally offer free flowing travel through and across the Jubilee Bridge congestion can be experienced during rush hour traffic. Very little of the congestion is adjacent residential areas and therefore has not resulted in concerns regarding air quality, however, to ease the congestion construction of a second Mersey crossing has now been completed. This has improved the flow of traffic through the Borough and to the rest of the North West.
- 11.15. The Borough's infrastructure has, historically relied on the chemical industry. This legacy has meant that the Borough continues to have a large industrial base, whilst regeneration has introduced more businesses occupying the waste and haulage business sectors.
- 11.16. Environmental Health works closely with the Planning and Highway Divisions within the Council in relation to new developments and transport schemes and regularly communicates with local Environment Agency Officers with regard to industrial processes in the Borough.

Appraisal of Local Plan Policies

- 11.17. The main effect that the Local Plan policies could have on the air quality in Halton is likely to arise from the level of development proposed. It is likely that an increase in resident and working populations will lead to increased levels of transport and traffic movements. In turn this is likely to lead to increases in the CO2 emissions, which will impact on the air quality in the Borough.
- 11.18. However, the Local Plan seeks to address these issues through policies CS(R)15 (Sustainable Transport), HE7 (Pollution and Nuisance) and GR5 (Renewable and Low Carbon Energy). Whilst retained policy CS23 (Managing Pollution and Risk) is expected to continue to have a positive effect on air quality.

Likely situation without the DALP

- 11.19. Should the DALP not be adopted, policies contained within the Core Strategy 2013-2028 would continue to be in force, along with the policies of the NPPF. The DALP does not intend to replace any policies covered by the Merseyside and Halton Joint Waste Plan.

Likely situation with the Proposed Submission DALP

- 11.20. The DALP will have various impacts. The following table summarises the degree of impact of each of the preferred policies on the theme of Air Quality

Objective	To protect and improve air quality in Halton
Policy	
CS(R)1 Spatial Strategy	Moderate negative effect
CS2 Presumption in favour of sustainable development (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)3 Housing Supply and locational priorities	Little effect
CS(R)4 Employment land supply	Little effect
CS(R)5 A network of centres	No effect
CS(R)6 Green Belt	No effect
CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision	Minor positive effect
CS8 3MG (deleted)	n/a
CS9 South Widnes (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)10 West Runcorn (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)11 East Runcorn (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)12 Housing Mix and Specialist Housing	No effect
CS(R)13 Affordable Housing	No effect
CS(R)14 Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	No effect
CS(R)15 Sustainable Transport	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)16 The Mersey Gateway Project (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)18 High Quality Design	Minor positive effect
CS(R)19 Sustainable Development and Climate Change	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)20 Natural and Historic Environment	No effect
CS(R)21 Green Infrastructure	No effect
CS(R)22 Health and Wellbeing	Minor positive effect
CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk	n/a
CS24 Waste	n/a
CS(R)25 Minerals	Minor positive effect
CS(N)26 Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	No effect
ED1 Employment Allocations	No effect
ED2 Employment Development	No effect
ED3 Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas	No effect
RD1 Residential Development Allocations	No effect
RD2 Gypsy & Traveller Allocations	No effect
RD3 Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversion and Replacement Dwellings	No effect
RD4 Greenspace Provision for Residential Development	No effect
RD5 Primarily Residential Areas	No effect
RD6 Custom and Self Build Housing	No effect
C1 Transport Network and Accessibility	Minor positive effect
C2 Parking Standards	Minor positive effect
C3 Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	No effect
C4 Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	No effect
HC1 Vital and Viable Centres	No effect
HC2 Retail and Town Centre Allocations	No effect
HC3 Primary Shopping Areas	No effect
HC4 Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	No effect
HC5/HC6 Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities	No effect
HC7 Visitor Attractions	No effect

Objective	To protect and improve air quality in Halton
Policy	
HC8 Food and Drink	No effect
HC9 Mixed Use Area	No effect
HE1 Natural Environment and Nature Conservation	No effect
HE2 Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	No effect
HE3 Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts	No effect
HE4 Green Infrastructure	No effect
HE5 Trees and Landscaping	No effect
HE6 Greenspace and Outdoor Sports Provision	No effect
HE7 Pollution and Nuisance	Moderate positive effect
HE8 Contaminated Land	No effect
HE9 Water Management and Flood Risk	No effect
HE10 Minerals Allocations	No effect
HE11 Minerals	Minor positive effect
GR1 Design of Development	No effect
GR2 Amenity	No effect
GR3 Boundary Fences and Walls	No effect
GR4 Temporary Buildings	No effect
GR5 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	Minor positive effect
GB1 Control of Development in the Green Belt	No effect
GB2 Safeguarded Land	No effect

- 11.21. It is important to note that, were the DALP not to be adopted, the policies of the 2013 Core Strategy would continue to be in force, along with the policies of the NPPF. Some policies, whilst having a significant effect upon land resources in general, may not have a significant effect compared to the baseline, given baseline policy is similar to the proposed policies of the DALP.

Likely situation under the alternative options

- 11.22. The alternatives considered in relation to each of the policies that have any effect on this topic are appraised along with the preferred option in appendix C.
- 11.23. In general terms the preferred policies were more sustainable in relation to land resources and air quality. Policy CS(R)1 alternative to located development outside of the Borough boundary (asking other LPA's to accommodate our need) scored a neutral effect on the existing baseline, however this would have increased a minor negative effect for the hosting LPA.

Summary of Impacts

- 11.24. Table 11.1 provides a summary of the likely impacts arising from the Local Plan policies on the Air Quality topic area.

Table 11.1 Summary of Impacts		
Type of Impact (incl. Short / medium / long term)	Local Plan Policies	Cumulative (other plans)

Short (2014-2020)	Increased transport movements, levels of development and economic productivity could result in potentially negative impacts on air quality. However, this could be mitigated by other policies in the Local Plan, including those supporting Low Carbon and those seeking to reduce travel and reduce air pollution.	The Council's Local Air Quality Management duties will be important in practically assessing the impacts of development on local air quality over the plan period. Similarly, the Local Transport Plan and the LCR A Transport Plan for Growth document have an important role in ensuring that transport-related schemes, projects and plans have regard to impacts on local air quality and that these are managed and mitigated. Overall, these plans and activities, along with the Core Strategy, should ensure that sustainability in terms of air quality should not be negatively affected.
Medium (2020-2030)		
Long (2030+)	New technologies are likely to assist in the reduction of the need to travel and the levels of air pollution created by transport, development and business.	Emerging plans, programmes and strategies, including likely continuation of air quality management at the local level, will be extremely likely to effectively continue the emphasis on protecting air quality.
Areas likely to be significantly affected	Areas most likely to be affected in terms of air quality are those close to transport routes, particularly routes used by freight transportation vehicles or where there are issues with congestion.	
Permanent vs. Temporary	Development that occurs is likely to be permanent, as will the need for residents to travel, however changes to technology may mean that the impacts are of a more temporary nature. At present it is not possible to determine whether any impacts on air quality, positive or negative, over the plan period will have a temporary or permanent impact on the environment or health.	
Secondary	Impacts on air quality can have impacts on health levels, as a reduction in particulates will ensure that the air is healthy to breathe. Transportation is also closely related to air quality and encouraging the use of sustainable modes, including walking and cycling, will also impact on local air quality through the reduction in pollution and emissions from private vehicles. The levels of development proposed are also likely to have an impact on the air quality, with higher levels of development potentially leading to more air quality issues. The expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport (C4) could potentially increase carbon emissions from aircraft movements and from land-based transport to and from the airport. This will have a negative impact on the air quality sustainability topic area. However, the policy highlights how any negative impacts associated with the operation and expansion of the airport will be addressed through measures to alleviate/reduce impacts on air quality.	

	Whilst policies in relation to the natural and green environment may also assist in alleviating air quality issues.

Mitigation and Enhancement

- 11.25. Local Plan policies seek to encourage people to travel by the most sustainable transport methods and where possible to reduce the need to travel at all, through the provision of appropriate services and opportunities for employment, leisure and living. This is expected to provide opportunities to positively impact on air quality within the Borough. These opportunities are likely to be further enhanced and supported by the Liverpool City Region's emphasis on the low carbon economy and low carbon transportation and by the Local Plan policy on Renewables and Low Carbon Energy.

Mitigation of native effects

- 11.26. The potential negative effects can be summarised as:
- Loss of Greenbelt land
 - Loss of agricultural land
 - Loss of greenfield land
- 11.27. In relation to the negative effects (loss of green belt) mitigation on development sites will include the preferred density deliver of new development to ensure that the character of the area is retained and the provision of open space in accordance with policies in the DALP. Electric car charging points are also required as part of new developments in order to reduce CO2 emissions and improve air quality.

Enhancement of positive effects

- 11.28. There are a number of policies which are expected to have moderate positive effects on the existing baseline for land resources and air quality. These can be summarised as follows:
- CS(R)1, CS(R)3 and CS(R)4 promote the brownfield first policy;
 - Policy CS(R)14 restricts the location of Traveller sites to specific/defined areas, ensuring the accommodation cannot be sited as to detrimentally affect land resources; and
 - CS(R)17, CS(R)19, CS(R)20, HE7, HE10 and GB1, GB2 all seeks to protect the character and land resources.
- 11.29. There are no recommendations for inclusion in the preferred policy option to enhance the positive effects of the DALP with regards to Land Resources.

Monitoring

- 11.30. Monitoring the effects of the DALP on Air quality could apply the following appropriate indicators:
- Monitor the number of AQMA's

12. Climatic Factors and Flooding

Introduction

- 12.1. Climate change is recognised as one of the most serious and important challenges facing the UK. Climate change issues are to be addressed at national, regional and local levels. This chapter sets out the sustainability context and baseline in regards to climatic factors. This will include emissions, effects and adaptation where data is identified.
- 12.2. In recent decades evidence has accumulated to demonstrate that an unprecedented rise in global temperatures has occurred over the last century or so. Scientific consensus attributes this change to emissions of greenhouse gases, primarily carbon dioxide from combustion of fossil fuels for energy generation or transport. The major contributing factor to increased greenhouse gases and climate change is human activity.
- 12.3. Other greenhouse gases present in the atmosphere include methane from fossil fuels and landfill waste, nitrous oxide from fertilisers and industrial processes, chlorofluorocarbons and hydro-chlorofluorocarbons from coolants and sulphur hexafluoride from dielectric fluid. These are found in far smaller quantities than carbon dioxide but have greater global warming potential.
- 12.4. The impacts of a changing climate would include changes in the availability and quality of water resources, damage to native habitats and migration or extinction of native plants and animals. Infrastructure and buildings could be damaged more frequently by storms. It is likely that there will be significant impacts on the economy, particularly in the long term. Agriculture especially could be forced to adapt, with new crops replacing traditional varieties. Unfamiliar diseases might become commonplace in a warmer climate, and patterns of mortality would change with, for instance, fewer premature deaths in winter from cold but probably more deaths from higher temperatures in the summer.
- 12.5. Table 7.1 indicates that the following policies relevant to the Climatic Factors and Flooding topic area are considered to have a Primary Effect and should be appraised in the most detail:
- CS(R)15: Sustainable Transport
 - HE4: Green Infrastructure
 - HE9: Water Management and Flood Risk
 - GR5: Renewable and Low Carbon Energy

Identify policy objectives

- 12.6. The Sustainability Objectives identified as being relevant to this topic area are:

SA Objective	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate	Promote new development that minimises the emission of greenhouse gases	• Development standards relating to the minimisation of greenhouse gases are not determined	▪ Renewable energy capacity installed by type ▪ Provision of renewable energy
	Seek to provide a built		

	environment and green infrastructure network that will minimise health impacts associated with climate change.	by location and will instead be considered through the detailed proposals for each site.	- in new development % of development meeting Code For Sustainable Homes standards
To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change	Ensure new development incorporates SUDs. Avoid development in locations at risk from flooding and mitigate any residual flood risk through appropriate measures including through design.	- Proportion of site within a Flood Zone. - Development standards relating to the provision of SuDS are not determined by location and will instead be considered through SA of policies.	- Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the EA on flood defence grounds - Number of approvals incorporating EA advice on flood mitigation guidelines
Increase energy efficiency in the built environment, and the proportion of energy use from renewable sources	Promote high sustainable design and construction standards for housing and non-housing development, in order to ensure that Halton meets the Government target of all new residential development being zero carbon by 2016. Clear guidelines and support for the use of renewable energy sources such as wind and hydro power in new and existing developments.	- Does the site allow for development to take advantage of low carbon energy sources? - Does the site allow for alternative energy generation? - All new development is expected to maximise the use of energy efficient methods of construction: proposals will be assessed as part of the planning application and building control process.	- Renewable energy capacity installed by type - Amount of energy produced by renewable energy Sources - Energy efficiency – the average SAP rating of local authority owned dwellings (1 – highly inefficient, 100 – highly efficient) - Provision of renewable energy in new development

Policy Context – national, regional, local

- 12.7. There are a number of key policy documents that are relevant to the topic of Climate Change, Energy and Flooding, these are set out below:

International Policy

Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC) (2009)

- 12.8. This Directive establishes a common framework for the use of energy from renewable sources in order to limit greenhouse gas emissions and to promote cleaner transport. It encourages energy efficiency, renewable energy, and improvement of the energy supply. The Member states are to establish national action plans which set the share of energy from renewable sources consumed in transport, heating and the production of

electricity by 2020. The UK is required to source 15 per cent of biomass, hydro, wind and solar power by 2020. It encourages energy generation from the use of renewables.

Second Climate Change Programme (ECCPii); European Commission (2005)

- 12.9. The ECCP is the European Community's main instrument to discuss and prepare the further development of the EU's climate change policy. The ECCP contains 6 working grounds, including:
- CO2 and cars: longer-term targets and initiatives.
 - Carbon capture and storage
 - Climate change adaptation.
- 12.10. Taking account of the ECCP, the DALP needs to consider CO2 reduction and encourage sustainable methods of transport in its policies.

The Cancun Agreement (2011)

- 12.11. The 2011 Agreement adopted includes a shared vision to keep global temperature rise to below two degrees Celsius, with the objectives to be reviewed as to whether it needs to be strengthened in future (e.g. 1.50C limit) on the basis of the best scientific knowledge available.

The Kyoto Protocol (1997)

- 12.12. The Kyoto Protocol entered into force in 2005. It sets binding targets for 37 industrialized countries and the European community for reducing greenhouse gas emissions by an average of five per cent against 1990 levels over the five year period 2008-2012.

National Policy

Climate Change and Sustainable Energy Act 2006; HM Government (2006)

- 12.13. The Act was enacted after the publication of the UK Climate Change Programme (2006). It places an obligation on the government to report to Parliament on greenhouse gas emissions in the UK and action taken by the government to reduce these emissions.

The Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future; HM Government (2011)

- 12.14. The Carbon Plan sets out how the UK will achieve decarbonisation within the framework of energy policy: to make the transition to a low carbon economy while maintaining energy security and minimising costs to consumers, particularly those in poorer households. It includes proposals for energy efficiency, heating, transport and industry.

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), MHCLG (2019)

- 12.15. The NPPF requires the planning system to support the transition to a low carbon future in a changing climate, taking full account of flood risk and coastal change. This will be used to help shape places in ways that contribute to radical reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, minimise vulnerability and improve resilience; encourage

the reuse of existing resources, including the conversion of existing buildings; and supporting renewable and low carbon energy and associated infrastructure.

National Planning Practice Guidance, CLG (2014 updated regularly)

- 12.16. The NPPG promotes the use of the SA as a tool to guide the Local Plan towards strategies which reduce emissions and encourage the implementation of renewable energy.
- 12.17. It also covers mitigating climate change by reducing the need to travel and by providing opportunities for renewable and low energy technologies.
- 12.18. Adapting to climate change is considered through the future climate risks when allocating sites, considering the impact and promoting design responses to flood risk and considering how the public realm can adapt to take into consideration water efficiency and the protection of water quality.

Regional/Sub Regional Policy

North West Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Capacity Development (2010)

- 12.19. This document provides evidence relating to renewable and low carbon energy, primarily at a regional and sub- regional level to illustrate current constraints and trends and how the Region as a whole could contribute to national renewable energy targets.

Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study 2009-2010 (2009)

- 12.20. This study provides evidence relating to renewable energy, including the identification of suitable energy sources and the identification of priority zones for the delivery of low and zero carbon technologies.

Halton SFRA (Strategic Flood Risk Assessment Level 2) JBA 2019

- 12.21. The document identifies areas at risk of flooding within Halton so that risk can be managed and future development located in those areas which are at least risk from flooding. It examines Catchment and River Basin Management Plans, fluvial and non-fluvial flooding.

Context

- 12.22. The key sustainability objectives and messages from the context review are:
 - Reduce energy use, increase the efficiency of energy used and increase renewable and low carbon energy generation
 - Ensure that all developments follow sustainable design principles in terms of the function and layout of new development and buildings
 - Take a holistic approach to managing flood risk and consider the interrelationship between development and water management
- 12.23. The Scoping material has identified a number of sustainability issues that will need to be considered in the assessment. These are summarised as the following:

- A changing climate of increased temperatures and precipitation will have a number of effects for land use planning. Increased temperatures may result in increased demands for cooling and air conditioning within buildings and hence increasing energy use in a negative cycle. Increased precipitation will increase the number of properties and people at risk from flooding as coastal and river flood risk is likely to increase.
- There will be a need to continue the amount of renewable and low carbon energy produced within the Borough in order to reduce the impacts of the changing climate. Due to its estuarine location and the number of brooks which run into the Mersey Estuary in Halton, there are areas of Halton that are low lying and have been identified by the Environment Agency as being at risk from flooding. Some of these areas are amongst the most important nature areas in Halton.

Current situation - baseline

Climate Change

- 12.24. The most commonly reported effects of climate change are temperature rise, sea level rise, increasing storm frequency, increased winter rain and reduced summer rain. The challenges that these climatic changes pose will have a bearing on Halton and its future development.
- 12.25. National and European targets have been set for greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. The UK government has proposed a reduction of 80% by 2050, an increase from the original 60%. While the EU has opted for a 20% reduction by 2020. The interim target suggested for the UK is between 26% and 32% reduction by 2020. According to the Greenhouse Gas Inventories for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland: 1990-2011 (produced June 2013)¹², England has reduced its Greenhouse Gas Emissions between 1990 and 2011 by 31%.
- 12.26. Halton's Greenhouse Gas Emissions Report 2010-11 states that there has been a reduction in Halton's Carbon Emissions of 2% between 2006/7 to 2010/11. Whilst data available from Department of Energy & Climate Change¹³ provides estimates concerning Halton's CO₂ emissions between 2005 and 2012. This data shows an decrease in CO₂ emissions from 1,179.3kt in 2005 to 1,027.4kt in 2012, or 9.8 tonnes of CO₂ per person in 2005 to 8.2 in 2012.
- 12.27. Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Study¹⁴ states that Halton and Warrington local authorities are highly constrained and have comparatively lower wind speeds of approx. 6.0m/s, in comparison to the rest of the region. It is likely that the target of 12MW will be challenging for these authorities and therefore the priority should be to focus on the more viable locations in the study area. It goes on to suggest that biomass CHP targets for all of the regions are achievable and have the potential to exceed the given targets. There are suitable wood fuel suppliers in the regions with a consistent grade of product and which is sourced sustainably. Whilst there is potential for geothermal energy generation across the study area and offers potential to make effective use of land and a range of underperforming assets.

¹² Source: http://naei.defra.gov.uk/reports/reports?section_id=3

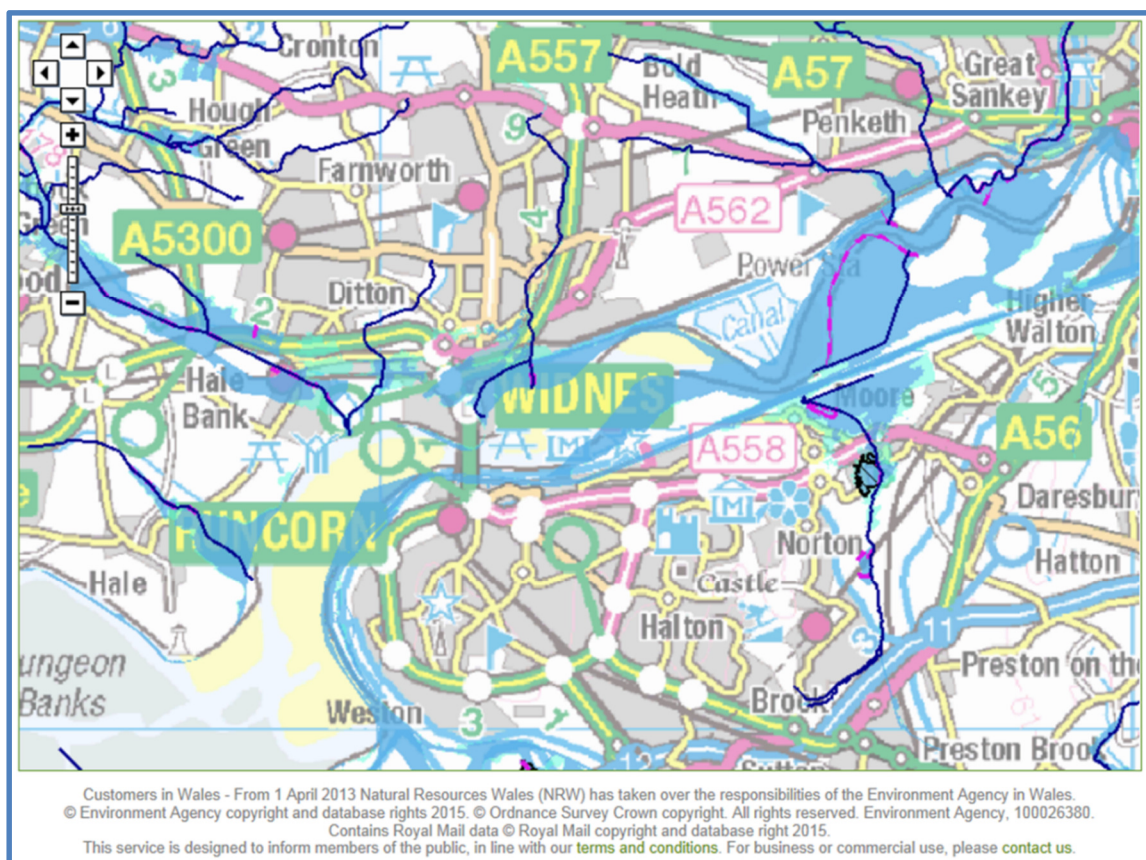
¹³ Source: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/local-authority-emissions-estimates>

¹⁴ Arup (2010) Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study

Flood Risk

- 12.28. Halton is at risk from many different sources of flooding including, main rivers, ordinary watercourses, surface water runoff, sewer flooding and the residual risks associated with artificial water bodies such as the Bridgewater Canal, the Manchester Ship Canal and Reservoirs.
- 12.29. Halton currently has two reservoirs, both of which are balancing ponds (Wharford Farm Basin and Oxmoor Basin), constructed as part of the flood attenuation system for Keckwick Brook, in connection with developments at Sandymoor and Manor Park.
- 12.30. The Environment Agency's flood mapping indicates that Halton has considerable areas at risk from flooding (Figure 12.1). However, given the limitations of Environment Agency mapping, which does not take existing defences into account, it is required that local authorities undertake a Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA). A Level 115 SFRA was undertaken in 2007 in Halton. This revealed that only a relatively small area of the Borough was identified as being at risk from flooding, predominantly around the main watercourses which run through the Borough. The main source of flood risk is fluvial flooding from Keckwick Brook (Sandymoor, Runcorn), Bowers Brook (Widnes) and Ditton Brook (Ditton, Widnes). The largest potential flood risk across the Borough is that of tidal flood events from the River Mersey, which could potentially rise following the impact of climate change on the wider region.

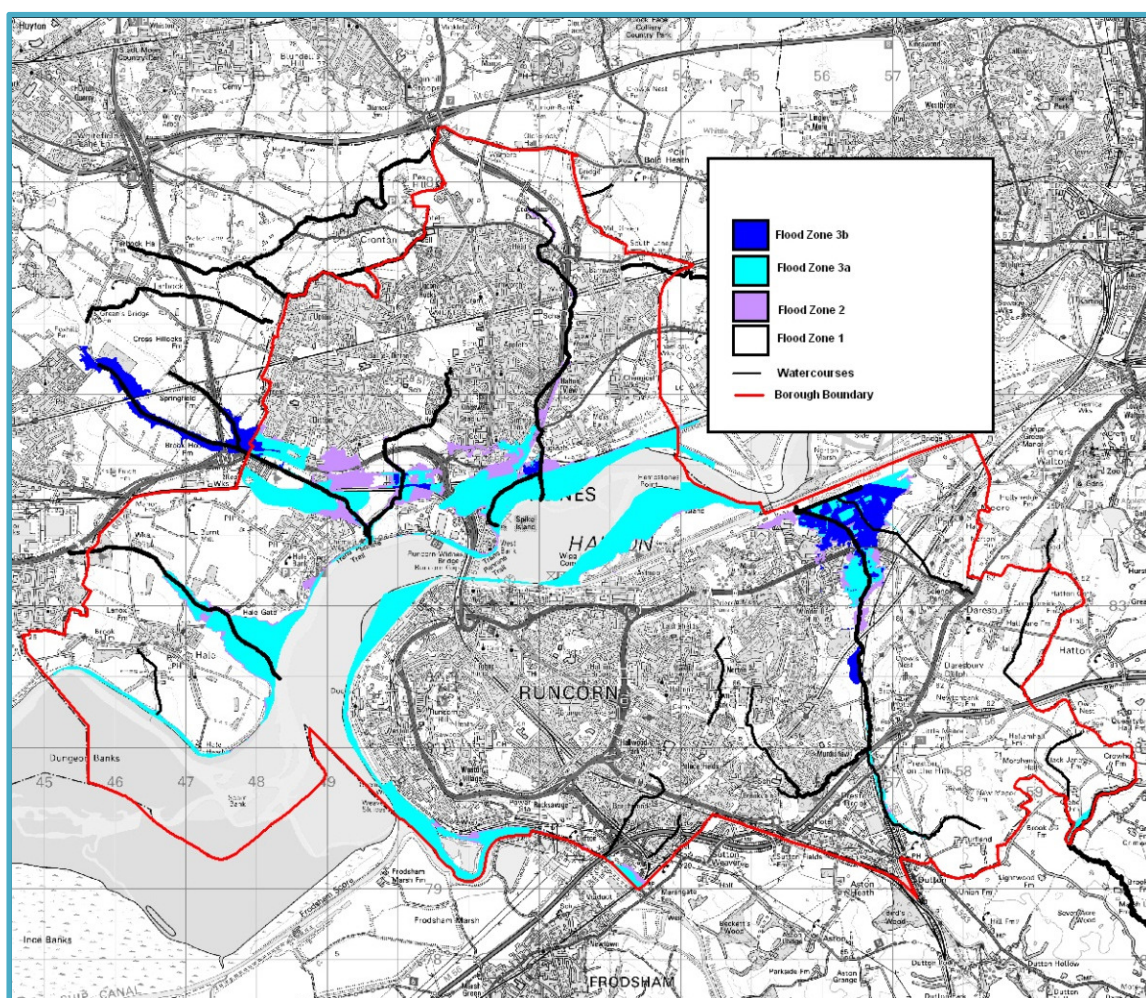
Figure 12.1: Environment Agency Flood Risk areas in Halton (EA, 2015)



¹⁵ HBC (2007) Strategic Flood Risk Assessment

- 12.31. As a result of the findings of the Level 1 Assessment, a Level 2 Assessment¹⁶ was undertaken concentrating on the three primary watercourses and development areas which were drawn out of the Level 1 SFRA (Ditton Brook, Bowers Brook and Keckwick Brook) (Figure 12.1).
- 12.32. The Level 2 SFRA considers the detailed nature of flood hazard from all sources (tidal, fluvial, groundwater, flood defences, sewers, canals and other artificial structures/systems) taking account of the presence of flood risk management measures such as flood defences. The additional detail provided in this report also informs a sequential approach to development allocation within flood risk areas and mitigation options where appropriate. This assessment concluded that flood risk is not considered to constrain the delivery of planned development in the Borough.

Figure 12.2 SFRA Level 2 Flood Risk Areas (2011)



- 12.33. To minimise the risk of flooding in relation to both new and existing developments, the number of planning applications granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on flood defence or water quality grounds is monitored. Recent performance is as follows:
- 2014/15 – 0 applications

¹⁶ JBA (2011) Strategic Flood Risk Assessment

- 2013/14 – 0 applications
- 2012/13 – 0 applications
- 2011/12 – 2 applications
- 2010/11 – 4 applications
- 2009/10 – 3 applications
- 2008/09 – 6 applications
- 2007/08 – 14 applications
- 2006/07 – 7 applications
- 2005/06 – 0 applications

Appraisal of Local Plan Policies

- 12.34. The balance of housing / employment growth has implications for commuting patterns, from a climate change perspective, there is a need to minimise commuting by car, as this will have a major bearing on per capita carbon emissions. The Local Plan identifies the importance of locating new development in appropriate locations to minimise the need to travel between homes and employment, shopping, and community facilities. It also emphasises the need to ensure development is located close to public transport links to encourage a modal shift from a reliance on the private car. Both these measures are expected to contribute positively towards reducing greenhouse emissions generated by new development.
- 12.35. The residential, commercial and industrial development that is proposed in the Local Plan will inevitably contribute to increasing carbon emissions throughout Halton over the plan period. However, there are measures within the retained Core Strategy policies particularly within policies CS(R)1 (Sustainable Development Principles) and CS(R)19 (Sustainable Development and Climate Change), that will assist to deliver sensitive development in the context of guarding against climate change. Policy GR1 (Design of Development) also looks for proposals to demonstrate how sustainable design and construction methods will be incorporated to achieve resource efficiency and resilience to climate change.
- 12.36. In terms of reducing flood risk in the Borough, retained policy CS23 (Managing Pollution and Flood Risk) incorporates measures that highlight the importance of managing flood risk in the Borough when delivering new development. Whilst Policy HE9 (Water Management and Flood Risk) provides the more detailed measures to be taken into account when determining planning applications.
- 12.37. As part of the Assessment of Sites used to help to determine the appropriate sites to allocate in the Local Plan, a Sustainability Appraisal was undertaken, this has identified where sites may cause an impact on Climatic Factors and Flooding. The Council have tried to avoid placing any sensitive developments in areas subject to flooding and have looked to maintain mitigation areas e.g. the area identified within the Core Strategy as a balancing pond.

Likely situation without the DALP

- 12.38. Should the DALP not be adopted the saved policies of the Core Strategy (2013) will remain in place along with national planning policy.
- 12.39. It is expected that climate change will occur irrespective of the current planning situation, however it is important to have policies in place to deal with the effects of

climate change on Halton. If there was no likely intervention then Halton would be unable to meet any carbon reduction targets.

Likely situation with the Proposed Submission DALP

12.40. The following table summarises the impacts on each of the proposed policies on the theme of Climate Change, Energy and Flooding:

Objective	To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate	To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water	Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources
Policy			
CS(R)1 Spatial Strategy	Little effect	Minor negative effect	Little effect
CS2 Presumption in favour of sustainable development (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)3 Housing Supply and locational priorities	Little effect	Little effect	Little effect
CS(R)4 Employment land supply	Little effect	Little effect	Little effect
CS(R)5 A network of centres	No effect	No effect	No effect
CS(R)6 Green Belt	No effect	No effect	No effect
CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision	Little effect	Little effect	Little effect
CS8 3MG (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS9 South Widnes (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)10 West Runcorn (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)11 East Runcorn (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)12 Housing Mix and Specialist Housing	No effect	No effect	No effect
CS(R)13 Affordable Housing	No effect	No effect	No effect
CS(R)14 Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	Little effect	Little effect	Little effect
CS(R)15 Sustainable Transport	Minor positive effect	Little effect	Little effect
CS(R)16 The Mersey Gateway Project (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Minor positive effect	Little effect	Little effect
CS(R)18 High Quality Design	Little effect	Little effect	Minor positive effect
CS(R)19 Sustainable Development and Climate Change	Significantly positive effect	Little effect	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)20 Natural and Historic Environment	No effect	No effect	No effect
CS(R)21 Green Infrastructure	Minor positive	Little effect	Little effect

Objective	To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate	To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water	Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources
Policy			
	effect		
CS(R)22 Health and Wellbeing	No effect	No effect	No effect
CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS24 Waste	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)25 Minerals	No effect	No effect	No effect
CS(N)26 Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	No effect	No effect	No effect
ED1 Employment Allocations	No effect	No effect	No effect
ED2 Employment Development	No effect	No effect	No effect
ED3 Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas	No effect	No effect	No effect
RD1 Residential Development Allocations	No effect	No effect	No effect
RD2 Gypsy & Traveller Allocations	No effect	No effect	No effect
RD3 Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversion and Replacement Dwellings	No effect	No effect	No effect
RD4 Greenspace Provision for Residential Development	No effect	No effect	No effect
RD5 Primarily Residential Areas	No effect	No effect	No effect
RD6 Custom and Self Build Housing	No effect	No effect	No effect
CI Transport Network and Accessibility	No effect	No effect	No effect
C2 Parking Standards	Minor positive effect	Little effect	Little effect
C3 Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	No effect	No effect	No effect
C4 Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	No effect	No effect	No effect
HC1 Vital and Viable Centres	No effect	No effect	No effect
HC2 Retail and Town Centre Allocations	No effect	No effect	No effect
HC3 Primary Shopping Areas	No effect	No effect	No effect
HC4 Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	No effect	No effect	No effect
HC5/HC6 Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities	No effect	No effect	No effect
HC7 Visitor Attractions	No effect	No effect	No effect
HC8 Food and Drink	No effect	No effect	No effect
HC9 Mixed Use Area	No effect	No effect	No effect
HE1 Natural Environment and Nature Conservation	No effect	No effect	No effect

Objective	To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate	To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water	Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources
Policy			
HE2 Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	No effect	No effect	No effect
HE3 Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts	Minor positive effect	Minor positive effect	Little effect
HE4 Green Infrastructure	Minor positive effect	Minor positive effect	Little effect
HE5 Trees and Landscaping	Little effect	Minor positive effect	No effect
HE6 Greenspace and Outdoor Sports Provision	No effect	No effect	No effect
HE7 Pollution and Nuisance	No effect	No effect	No effect
HE8 Contaminated Land	No effect	No effect	No effect
HE9 Water Management and Flood Risk	Minor positive effect	Moderate positive effect	Little effect
HE10 Minerals Allocations	No effect	No effect	No effect
HE11 Minerals	Little effect	Minor positive effect	Little effect
GR1 Design of Development	Moderate positive effect	Little effect	Moderate positive effect
GR2 Amenity	No effect	No effect	No effect
GR3 Boundary Fences and Walls	No effect	No effect	No effect
GR4 Temporary Buildings	No effect	No effect	No effect
GR5 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	Moderate positive effect	Little effect	Moderate positive effect
GB1 Control of Development in the Green Belt	No effect	No effect	No effect
GB2 Safeguarded Land	No effect	No effect	No effect

- 12.41. From the table above it can be seen that there are no policies that have significant effects on climate change, renewable energy and flooding in Halton. However, four of the policies have a moderate impact on climate change, energy and flooding within Halton.
- 12.42. Policy GR5 sets out the Council's policy for renewable and low carbon energy schemes/developments. The policy guides developers to minimising the impact on the environment whilst supporting energy schemes that produce affordable energy for residents.
- 12.43. Policy HE5 relates to trees and landscaping within the Borough and where there is a proposed loss of such trees compensation and mitigation will be required.
- 12.44. Policies RD1 and ED1 identify the residential and employment site allocations respectively for Halton. The development of these sites will contribute to climate

change from the loss of greenfield. However, any development would be required to comply with the other relevant Local Plan policy requirements to limit or mitigate the negative effects.

Likely situation under the alternative options

- 12.45. The alternative options considered in relation to each of the policies that have any effect on the topic of Climate Change, Energy and Flooding are appraised along with the proposed policy in Appendix C of this report.
- 12.46. Overall the proposed policy was more sustainable in relation Climate Change, Energy and Flooding than the alternatives.

Summary of Impacts

- 12.47. Table 12.1 provides a summary of the likely impacts arising from the Local Plan policies on the Climatic Factors and Flooding topic area.

Table 12.1: Summary of Impacts		
Type of Impact (incl. Short / medium / long term)	Local Plan Policies	Cumulative (other plans)
Short (2014-2020)	The residential, commercial and industrial development that is proposed in the Local Plan will inevitably contribute to increasing carbon emissions throughout Halton over the plan period. However, there are numerous measures within the Plan that will help ensure that new development is delivered in the context of guarding against climate change. The Plan also includes policy to reduce the risk of flooding in the Borough.	A number of other plans within the area are expected to influence climatic factors and flooding within the areas including the LCR Sustainable Energy Action Plan 2012; LCR Low Carbon Action Plan – Delivering Economic Growth 2011-15; Electric Vehicle Strategy for the Liverpool City Region 2014-2024; and other Local Plans across the city region.
Medium (2020-2030)		
Long (2030+)	It is likely that over the plan period the increasing number of businesses, homes and potential residents, may lead to a greater level of impacts. However, over this time frame it is also expected that there will be technological improvements to vehicles and businesses and that there will be increasing levels of energy efficiency and use of renewables and low carbon.	As with the Local Plan policies it is expected that the growth in residential and economic development will create impacts on the climate, however, it is expected that these will be mitigated by other policies and plans.
Areas likely to be significantly affected	All areas in Halton are likely to benefit from the combined impacts of the policies. The areas where future growth and development is anticipated in the Borough will also be particularly affected.	
Permanent vs. Temporary	The majority of impacts relating to climatic factors and flooding will be permanent, especially in terms of reducing carbon emissions; ensuring	

	developments are adaptable to climatic shifts and locating development away from flood risk.
Secondary	A reduction in air quality or an increase in travel (especially by car) throughout Halton could make the local effects of climate change even worse. The policies in relation to the natural and green environment could also impact on climate change and flood risk. Given the positive nature of the current policies on these elements it is likely that this would be a positive secondary impact.

Mitigation and Enhancement

- 12.48. The overall level of growth anticipated in Halton will potentially have a negative effect on the Borough's ability to: adapt to a changing climate; and to manage flood risk. However, there are measures included within the Core Strategy policies that will assist to mitigate negative impacts.

Mitigation

- 12.49. The likely negative effects on the topic of Climate Change, Energy and Flooding are as follows:

- New development can increase the risk of flooding due to additional pressures on existing infrastructure
- New development may not adopt renewable energy/ sustainable construction methods
- Development could increase traffic therefore increase pollution.

- 12.50. Mitigation methods include:

- Policy GR5, requires applications to provide an energy statement which would include information on the consideration of low carbon/renewable technologies.
- Policy HE5, compensating for any loss of trees in development schemes.
- Policy CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk, although not being reviewed (carrying the 2013 Core Strategy policy forward) covers flood risk and requiring development to be located outside of Flood Zones 2 and 3 with the exemption of water compatible uses.
- CS(R)19, also considers how carbon emissions can be reduced through new development and encourages the lowering of targets through the building standards.

- 12.51. Other mitigation methods are covered in policy CS2 which encourages new development to have electric car charging points

Enhancements

- 12.52. Positive effects of the DALP on Climate Change, Energy and Flooding topic can be summarised as follows:

- CS(R)19 and GR5 seek to encourage low carbon/ renewable energy provision through new development and retrofitting of existing buildings.
- CS23 and HE9 seek to encourage the reduction in flood risk within Halton

- CS(R)15 and C1 of the DALP encourage sustainable transport, which will assist in reducing potential pollution as a result of new development.

Monitoring

12.53. In order to monitor the effects of the DALP on Climate Change, Energy and Flooding the following appropriate indicators could be used

- Number of renewable energy developments granted permission
- Number of flooding incidents on the Borough

13. Cultural Heritage and Landscape

Introduction

- 13.1. The historic environment broadly covers a wide range of heritage assets, including assets with statutory protection and those that are locally valuable and important to the character of Halton, for example elements of Runcorn New Town or buildings within the historic villages that have been incorporated within the urban area as the towns have grown.
- 13.2. Cultural heritage can be considered¹⁷ to include the following:
- Monuments: architectural works, works of monumental sculpture and painting, elements or structures of an archaeological nature, inscriptions, cave dwellings and combinations of features, which are of outstanding universal value from the point of view of history, art or science;
 - Groups of buildings: groups of separate or connected buildings which, because of their architecture, their homogeneity or their place in the landscape, are of outstanding universal value from the point of view of history, art or science; and
 - Sites: works of man or the combined works of nature and man, and areas including archaeological sites, which are of outstanding universal value from the historical, aesthetic, ethnological or anthropological point of view.
- 13.3. Landscapes can be areas designated for natural beauty and/or ambience but can also be 'ordinary' places that are not given statutory protection. Urban landscapes also have an important role to play in affecting the quality of people's lives, therefore acknowledging and enhancing 'townscapes' is also important.
- 13.4. Different landscapes have differing landscape characters. The Landscape Character
- 13.5. Network¹⁸ define landscape character as 'a distinct, recognisable and consistent pattern of elements in the landscape that makes one landscape different from another, rather than better or worse. Essentially it is the landscape character of an area that gives it its distinctive and unique feel.
- 13.6. Table 7.1 indicates that the following policies relevant to the Cultural Heritage and Landscape topic area are considered to have a Primary Effect and should be appraised in the most detail:
- CS(R)6: Green Belt
 - HC5: Commercial Leisure Developments and Cultural Facilities
 - HC7: Visitor Attractions
 - HE1: Natural Environment
 - HE2: Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment
 - HE4: Green Infrastructure
 - HE5: Trees and Landscaping

¹⁷ UNESCO (1972) Convention Concerning The Protection Of The World Cultural And Natural Heritage, Article 1 Available at: <http://whc.unesco.org/en/conventiontext/> accessed on the 22nd December 2008

¹⁸ Landscape Character Network Available at: <http://www.landscapecharacter.org.uk/lca> Accessed on the 22nd December 2008

- HE6: Open Space and Outdoor Sports Provision
- GR5: Renewable and Low Carbon Energy

Identify Policy Objectives

13.7. The Sustainability Objective identified as being relevant to this topic area is:

SA Objective	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
To protect, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value	Protect and enhance features of historical and archaeological importance which contribute to the cultural and tourism offer of the Borough.	• Proximity to a heritage asset • Potential for impact on a heritage asset e.g. restoration of a building at risk or redevelopment of a site that is detracting from an asset or loss of asset. • Potential for impact on an area identified for its landscape value. • Access to public open space and natural green space	▪ Percentage of eligible open spaces managed to green flag award standards ▪ Number of listed buildings in Halton ▪ Number of buildings in conservation areas ▪ Condition of SSSI's ▪ % of Grade I and 2* listed buildings at risk ▪ Number of planning permissions refused on the basis of design ▪ % of new development meeting BREEAM standards ▪ No. of derelict properties ▪ Number of up to date Conservation Appraisals ▪ Number of refusals due to impact on landscape character/ designation ▪ Hedges removed (number of hedge removal notices refused) ▪ Number of environmental stewardship schemes ▪ Development within area of landscape designation ▪ Number of Tree Preservation Orders made
	Ensure that all new development meets high standards in terms of quality of design, safety, security and accessibility and relates well to existing development and the public realm.		
	Conserve and enhance high quality landscapes and townscapes in the Borough, especially those that contribute to local distinctiveness.		
	Ensure access to high quality public open space and natural green space.		

Policy Context – national, regional, local

- 13.8. The key policy documents which relate to Cultural Heritage and Landscape at a national, sub regional and local level are set out below:

National Policy

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) MHCLG (2018)

- 13.9. The NPPF sets out planning policy on heritage and sustaining and enhancing such assets. The policy enforces that the conservation of historic assets are viable, recognising the wider social, cultural and environmental benefits, seeking to ensure that any new development makes a positive contribution to the local character of the area.
- 13.10. The NPPF requires that the DALP sets out approaches to dealing with designated and non-designated heritage assets.

Local Policy

Halton Landscape Character Assessment, Halton (2009)

- 13.11. The main report looks at Halton as a whole and highlights important planning designations, national and local designations and broad characteristics such as geology, soils, landform, hydrology, ecology and cultural heritage to build a snapshot of the character of Halton in 2009.

Context

- 13.12. The key sustainability objectives and messages from the context review are:
- To maintain, and where appropriate enhance, the character and distinctiveness of the built environment
 - To protect, conserve and manage heritage assets
 - To promote landscape protection, management and planning
 - To create an accessible historic environment that everyone can identify and engage with
 - To respect the character of all landscapes and townscapes
- 13.13. The key sustainability issues, problems and constraints for the Halton Borough with regards to Cultural Heritage and Landscape are:
- There are 10 conservation areas, 7 scheduled monuments and 129 Listed Buildings designated for their archaeological and architectural value within the Borough.
 - There are 1,484.09 hectares of open space within the Halton Borough that has a Green Flag award.
 - The Borough has many distinct Landscapes that raise the profile of protecting and enhancing existing features of interest. The integrity of sites should not be impacted upon through planning decisions.
 - Pressure from new development not in keeping with the character of the area may pose a risk to designated areas.
 - Conservation and enhancement of the countryside.

- Enhancement of local landscape (and townscape) character and quality, and local distinctiveness.
- The necessity to provide, conserve and maintain access to green and open spaces; and rights of way.

Current Situation - baseline

Archaeology and Historic Environment

- 13.14. Both Runcorn and Halton Village have early medieval origins. A burh (a defensive settlement), is known to have been established at Runcorn in 915 AD, while Halton Village was recorded as the administrative centre of a large estate at Domesday. The Barony of Halton was a Norman creation, administered from the 11th century Halton castle, which sits high on a sandstone outcrop overlooking the surrounding area. Included amongst the Barony's vast lands were the small settlements of Higher and Lower Runcorn. However, Runcorn grew rapidly in the late 18th century, following the opening of the Bridgewater canal in 1776, which provided the economic stimulus for the town's industrial development and international maritime trade network. Halton village has since been absorbed by Runcorn's expanding suburbs.
- 13.15. In 2003, five archaeological character zones were identified in Runcorn and Halton Village at Halton Castle, Halton Village Medieval Settlement, Halton Village Later Medieval Settlement, Industrial Runcorn and Weston Point.
- 13.16. In 1849, the first chemical manufactory was constructed at Widnes by John Hutchinson and by the 1860s the town had grown into an international centre for alkali production. Before industry arrived at Widnes the area largely comprised moor and marsh and scattered farmsteads. Within the large sprawl of modern Widnes there are two small settlements that are known to have medieval origins: Appleton and to the north, Farnworth, a small medieval market centre and borough.
- 13.17. In 2003, two archaeological character zones were identified in Widnes at Farnworth Medieval Borough and Industrial Widnes.
- 13.18. Halton has 129 Listed Buildings, 2 of which are Grade I listed, 17 are Grade II* and the remaining 110 are Grade II listed. There are also seven Scheduled Monuments including Duck Decoy, Halton Castle and Lovel's Hall. Of these designations, Daresbury Hall, a Grade II* Listed Building, the Church of St Mary (Grade II*), Church of the Holy Trinity (Grade II), Church of St Marys (Grade II), the Duck decoy pond and the, are considered to be 'at risk'¹⁹ and require necessary maintenance. Conservation Areas, of which there are ten in Halton, are areas of special architectural or historic interest designated by the Council. Within a Conservation Area there is a statutory duty to pay 'special attention' to the desirability of preserving or enhancing its character or appearance.
- 13.19. Not all locally important features of local historic or architectural interest are listed or part of a Conservation Area. However, they can still provide a valuable contribution to the local historic environment and can make an important contribution to creating a sense of place and local identity. This could include buildings and other structures and features, archaeological remains, historic open spaces and the wider historic landscape or townscape.

¹⁹ Historic England (2018) Buildings at Risk Register

- 13.20. It is also important to remember that not all locally important features of local historic or architectural interest are listed or part of a Conservation Area. Yet they can still provide a valuable contribution to the local historic environment and can make an important contribution to creating a sense of place and local identity. This could include buildings and other structures and features, archaeological remains, historic open spaces and the wider historic landscape / townscape and areas of the Borough which are experiencing or will in the future come under pressure for significant change and would benefit from some form of characterisation to inform decisions on the management and control of the development pressure.

Table 13.1 Heritage Assets on the 'at risk' register

Indicator	Source	Quantified Data / Halton Borough data	Comparators	Trends
Heritage Assets on the 'at risk' register	Historic England's Heritage 'at risk' Register 2015 ²⁰	There are 5 buildings 'at risk' in Halton these are Daresbury Hall which is Grade II* Listed, the Undercroft of West Range at Norton Priory which is a scheduled monument, the Church of St Mary at West Bank which is Grade II* Listed, the Church of the Holy Trinity in Runcorn which is Grade II Listed and Church of St Mary, Castle Road, Runcorn which is grade II Listed. This is one less than in 2014.	In 2015 there are 25,574 Listed Buildings in the North West of which 238 are considered 'at risk'. In 2015 there are 1,326 scheduled monuments in the North West of which 141 are considered to be at risk. scheduled monuments 'at risk' in the North West. Nationally 3.9% of grade I and II* listed buildings (excluding places of worship) are on the Heritage at Risk register In the North West the proportion is 6% (2015).	The numbers of Listed Buildings at Risk has increased from 203 in 2013. 8 structure were removed from the 2014 Register because their futures have been secured, but an additional 8 have been added. The numbers of Scheduled Monuments at risk has reduced from 180 in 2013. Nationally, more than a third of buildings that were on the Register when it first began in 1999 are still there now.

Conservation Areas

- 13.21. Conservation Areas are areas of special architectural or historic interest designated by the Council. Within a Conservation Area there is a statutory duty to pay 'special attention' to the desirability of preserving or enhancing its character or appearance.

²⁰

[http://risk.historicengland.org.uk/register.aspx?rs=1&rt=0&pn=1&st=a&ua=Halton+\(UA\)&ctype=all&crit=](http://risk.historicengland.org.uk/register.aspx?rs=1&rt=0&pn=1&st=a&ua=Halton+(UA)&ctype=all&crit=)
(viewed 20/10/15)

There have been 10 Conservation Areas designated in Halton to date, the area and number of properties contained within each of these Conservation Areas is detailed in Table 13.2 below. The location of each of the Conservation Areas and the Listed Buildings in Halton can be seen in Figure 13.1 below.

Table 13.2: Number of buildings in Conservation Areas

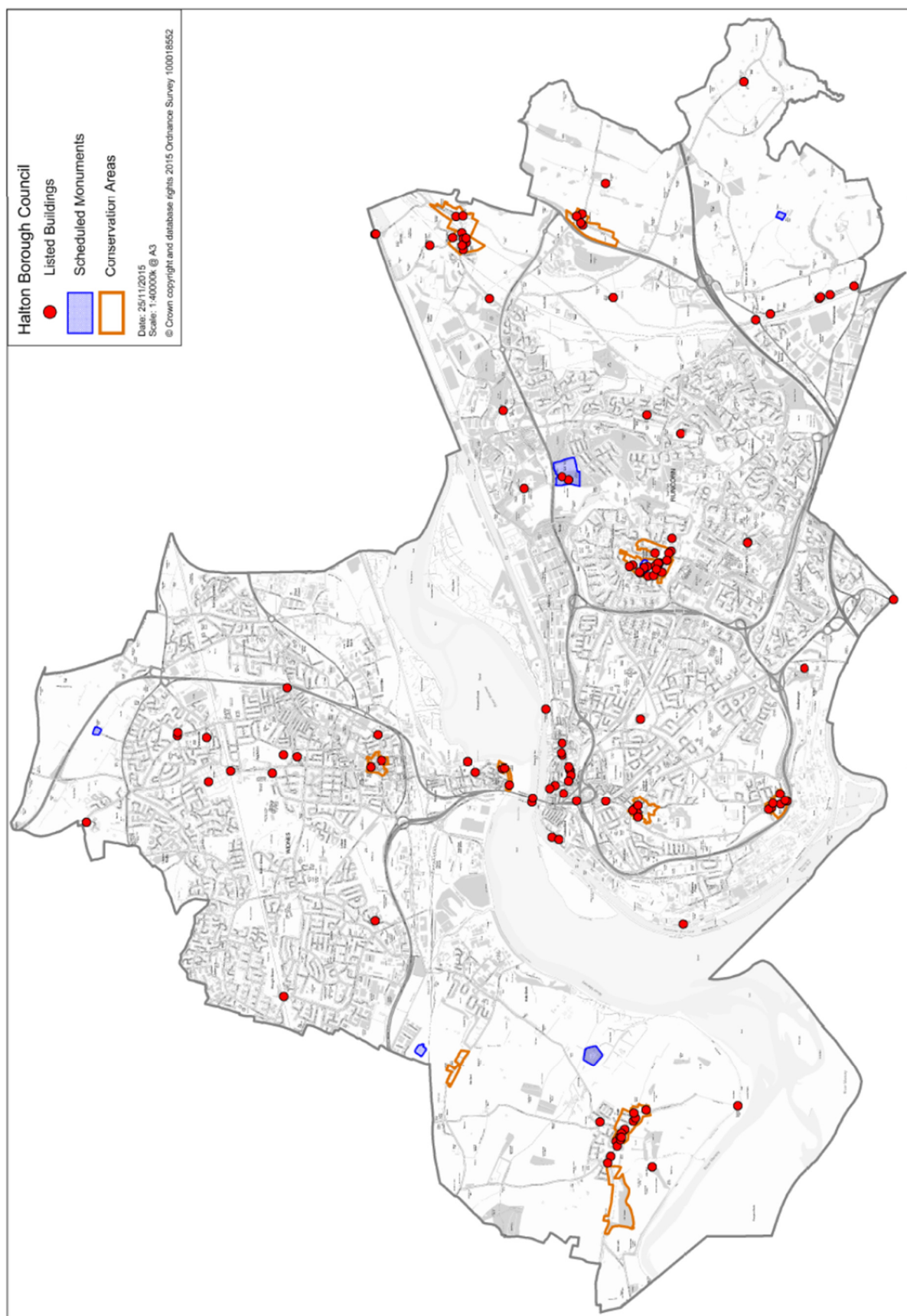
Name	Area	Number of Properties
Daresbury	10.746	27
Hale Road	16.595	29
Hale Village	10.361	75
Halebank	3.468	24
Halton	16.851	200
Higher Runcorn	5.907	41
Moore	17.04	74
Victoria Square	4.532	55
West Bank Promenade	2.096	15
Weston Village	5.182	28
Total	92.778	568

Historic Landscape Characterisation

- 13.22. The Historic Landscape Characterisation undertaken by Cheshire County Council²¹, which included Halton Borough Council, provides several statistics that describe the landscape character of the Borough.
- 13.23. Within Halton there is 154 ha of woodland, of which 84 ha is post-Medieval plantations. Concerning the fieldscapes within Halton 172 ha is constituted by ancient fieldscape and 1,030 ha are described as C20th fieldscapes. Post-Medieval fieldscapes account for 1,056 ha of the Borough and out of 2,545 ha worth of settlements, 261 ha of this is post-Medieval settlement as opposed to C20th settlement.

²¹ Cheshire County Council (2007) Cheshire Historic Landscape Characterisation Final Report

Figure 13.1: Location of Listed Buildings, Scheduled Monuments and Conservation Areas



Landscape Character Assessment

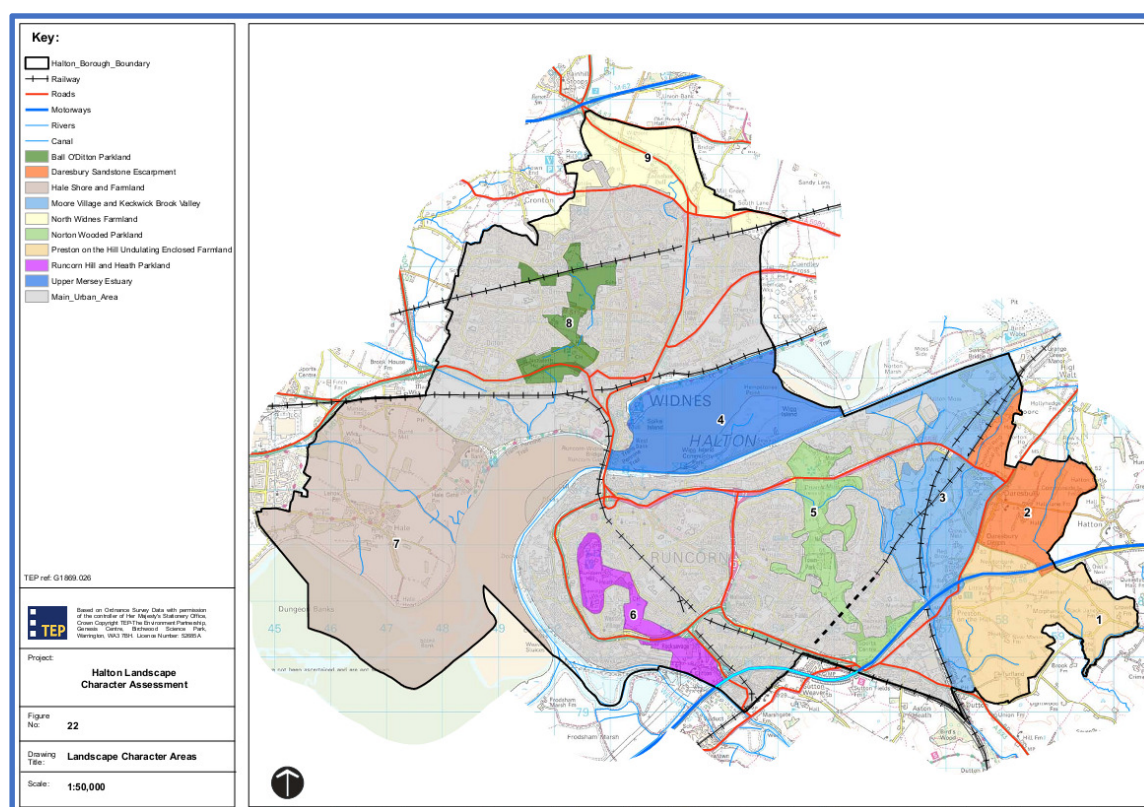
- 13.24. In 2009 a Halton specific Landscape Character Assessment²² was undertaken which provides a more detailed assessment of the Borough's landscape. Halton Borough is divided by the River Mersey, with Widnes to the north and Runcorn to the south. The physical landscape of the Borough is influenced by the Mersey Estuary, mudflats and saltmarsh that within the centre of the Borough. Countryside around the Borough contains smaller villages, whilst large open spaces, used for recreation, are contained within the central part of Widnes, Runcorn Hill and much of Daresbury²³.
- 13.25. The green corridors throughout the Borough provide a variety of amenities for Halton residents. Areas of nature conservation such as the heathland at Runcorn Hill, is accompanied by ancient woodland and wild flower meadows at Murdishaw Valley. Other areas such as the green spaces in central Widnes provide formal and informal recreation²⁴.
- 13.26. The land to the north of Widnes is predominantly arable farming with little woodland or hedgerow value, whilst the urban fringe and industry are often within view. In the west of Widnes there are large-scale arable fields, whilst woodland of value on high-ground, provide prominent features. The saltmarsh and wetlands provide a gentle transition between the farmland and the River Mersey. In the east of the Borough the farmland is of both arable and pastoral value, whilst much of Runcorn is screened by landform. Woodland is present in the area, with a distinctive rural character being provided through small linear villages and clusters of distinctive vernacular buildings .
- 13.27. The Landscape Character Assessment concluded that there are areas of distinct landscape character within the Borough
- Preston on the Hill Undulating enclosed farmland;
 - Daresbury Sandstone Escarpment;
 - Moore Village and Keckwick Brook Valley;
 - Upper Mersey Estuary;
 - Norton Wooded Parkland;
 - Runcorn Hill and Heath Parkland;
 - Hale Shore and farmland;
 - Ditton Brook industrial fringes;
 - Ball O'Ditton Parkland; and
 - North Widnes farmland.

²² TEP (2009) Halton Landscape Character Assessment

²³ TEP (2009) Halton Landscape Character Assessment

²⁴ TEP (2009) Halton Landscape Character Assessment

Figure 13.2 Halton Landscape Character Areas



Undesignated Heritage Assets and Archaeology

13.28. It is also important to underline that the historic environment encompasses undesignated assets, for example buildings on local lists, in addition to archaeological records on the Historic Environment Record. Undesignated heritage assets and archaeology may also come forward as part of site investigations which should be taken into consideration during the development process. Undesignated heritage assets and archaeology can make an important contribution to the local character of an area.

Green Space

13.29. The Green Flag Award scheme is the national standard for parks and green spaces in the UK. Halton won its first Green Flag Award in 1999 for Pickerings Pasture Local Nature Reserve. There are currently twelve parks with this award they are:

- Clinton Wood
- Hale Park
- Hough Green Park;
- Pickering's Pasture LNR;
- Runcorn Hill Park and LNR;
- Rock Park;
- Victoria Promenade Park;
- Wigg Island Community Park;
- Phoenix Park;
- Runcorn Town Hall Park;
- Spike Island; and
- Victoria Park.

Appraisal of Local Plan Policies

- 13.30. Overall the Local Plan policies are envisaged to have a positive impact on the Cultural Heritage and Landscape topic area. In particular retained policies CS2 (Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development), CS(R)18 (High Quality Design) and CS(R)20 (Halton's Natural and Historic Environment) and policies HC5 (Commercial Leisure Developments and Cultural Facilities), HC7 (Visitor Attractions), HE2 (Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment), HE4 (Green Infrastructure), H5 (Trees and Landscaping) and HE6 (Open Space and Outdoor Sports Provision) which set out the guiding principles and detailed policies for the Local Plan in relation to Cultural Heritage and Landscape in Halton.
- 13.31. The main effect that the Local Plan policies could have on the Cultural Heritage and Landscape in Halton arise from location of development for example the release of sites in the Green Belt. Although these impacts are likely to be limited by the use of the above policies.
- 13.32. As part of the Assessment of Sites used to help to determine the appropriate sites to allocate in the Local Plan, a Sustainability Appraisal was undertaken, this has identified where sites may cause an impact on cultural heritage and landscape. No sites have been identified as having the potential for a significant negative effect; however, some have been identified in relation to their potential heritage value or landscape value as having the potential for some minor negative impacts. The assumption is made that these impacts will be mitigated to some extent by the other policies contained within the Local Plan and within national policy and guidance.

Likely situation without the DALP

- 13.33. The landscape of the Borough is not thought to change dramatically, however there could be a significant number of changes which if not adequately covered by policy CS(R)20 could lead to irreversible effects on the Borough's landscape.
- 13.34. The number of heritage designated assets is likely to remain the same, whilst the number of non-designated assets may fluctuate over time.

Likely situation with the Proposed Submission DALP

- 13.35. The following table summarises the degree of impact on each of the proposed policies on the theme of Cultural Heritage and Landscape:

Objective	To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value
Policy	
CS(R)1 Spatial Strategy	Minor negative effect
CS2 Presumption in favour of sustainable development (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)3 Housing Supply and locational priorities	Little effect
CS(R)4 Employment land supply	Little effect
CS(R)5 A network of centres	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)6 Green Belt	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision	No effect
CS8 3MG (deleted)	n/a

Objective	To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value
Policy	
CS9 South Widnes (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)10 West Runcorn (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)11 East Runcorn (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)12 Housing Mix and Specialist Housing	No effect
CS(R)13 Affordable Housing	No effect
CS(R)14 Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)15 Sustainable Transport	No effect
CS(R)16 The Mersey Gateway Project (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Minor positive effect
CS(R)18 High Quality Design	Minor positive effect
CS(R)19 Sustainable Development and Climate Change	No effect
CS(R)20 Natural and Historic Environment	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)21 Green Infrastructure	No effect
CS(R)22 Health and Wellbeing	No effect
CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk	n/a
CS24 Waste	n/a
CS(R)25 Minerals	Minor positive effect
CS(N)26 Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	Minor positive effect
ED1 Employment Allocations	Minor positive effect
ED2 Employment Development	Minor positive effect
ED3 Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas	Minor positive effect
RD1 Residential Development Allocations	Minor positive effect
RD2 Gypsy & Traveller Allocations	Moderate positive effect
RD3 Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversion and Replacement Dwellings	Minor positive effect
RD4 Greenspace Provision for Residential Development	Minor positive effect
RD5 Primarily Residential Areas	Moderate positive effect
RD6 Custom and Self Build Housing	Minor positive effect
C1 Transport Network and Accessibility	No effect
C2 Parking Standards	Minor positive effect
C3 Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	Minor positive effect
C4 Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Little effect
HC1 Vital and Viable Centres	Moderate positive effect
HC2 Retail and Town Centre Allocations	Moderate positive effect
HC3 Primary Shopping Areas	Moderate positive effect
HC4 Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	Moderate positive effect
HC5/HC6 Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities	Minor positive effect
HC7 Visitor Attractions	Minor positive effect
HC8 Food and Drink	No effect
HC9 Mixed Use Area	Minor positive effect
HE1 Natural Environment and Nature Conservation	Minor positive effect
HE2 Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	Minor positive effect
HE3 Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts	Minor positive effect
HE4 Green Infrastructure	Minor positive effect
HE5 Trees and Landscaping	Minor positive effect

Objective	To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value
Policy	
HE6 Greenspace and Outdoor Sports Provision	No effect
HE7 Pollution and Nuisance	No effect
HE8 Contaminated Land	No effect
HE9 Water Management and Flood Risk	No effect
HE10 Minerals Allocations	No effect
HE11 Minerals	No effect
GR1 Design of Development	Moderate positive effect
GR2 Amenity	Minor positive effect
GR3 Boundary Fences and Walls	Minor positive effect
GR4 Temporary Buildings	Minor positive effect
GR5 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	Minor positive effect
GB1 Control of Development in the Green Belt	Moderate positive effect
GB2 Safeguarded Land	Minor positive effect

13.36. It is not expected that any of the proposed policies will have a significant effect on the topic area of Cultural Heritage and Landscape when compared to the existing baseline.

13.37. Twelve policies have a moderate positive effect on the existing baseline, a number of which are based around town centres where there are designated conservation areas, therefore the policies promote the enhancement of the areas and provide guidance on shop fronts and advertising which will have a positive effect of the area.

Likely situation under the alternative options

13.38. The alternative options considered in relation to each of the policies that have any effect on this topic area appraised, along with the proposed policy are in Appendix C of this report.

13.39. All of the proposed policies were more sustainable or as equally sustainable in relation to Cultural Heritage and Landscape than their alternatives.

Summary of Impacts

13.40. Table 13.3 provide a summary of the likely impacts arising from the Local Plan policies on the Cultural Heritage and Landscape topic area.

Table 13.3: Summary of Impacts		
Type of Impact (incl. Short / medium / long term)	Local Plan Policies	Cumulative (other plans)
Short (2014-2020)	Policies within the Local Plan will protect and enhance features of historical and archaeological importance which contribute to the cultural and tourism offer of the Borough. The high quality landscapes and townscapes in the Borough, especially those that contribute to local	There is expected to be a positive impact from the combination of the Local Plan and other plans and programmes.

	distinctiveness will be protected and enhanced.	
Medium (2020-2030)	The importance of protecting, enhancing and managing places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value is well recognised and these features will be well managed into the longer term.	Emerging plans, programmes and strategies recognise the value of proactive management of key features.
Long (2030+)		
Areas likely to be significantly affected	The Core Strategy and the Local Plan recognise the importance of the setting for Halton. This includes the estuary, rivers and canals; the historic, cultural and archaeological heritage; and the diversity of landscape from agricultural to wild heath land, to the industrial landscape, and the evolution of settlement in Halton. The impact will be Borough-wide.	
Permanent vs. Temporary	Changes to the cultural aspects, heritage and landscape of the Borough are likely to be permanent.	
Secondary	The locations of development have potential to impact on Cultural Heritage and Landscape, along with the design of these developments, these aspects of policy will need to be considered when determining applications. Development in the vicinity of areas of heritage and landscape value could have negative secondary effects through the indirect effects caused by additional traffic / congestion and reduction in air quality (pollutants can cause damage to building structures). Furthermore, any negative effect from climate change or increased flooding may pose an increased risk to heritage and landscape assets within Halton.	

Mitigation and Enhancement

- 13.41. It is considered that there are sufficient positive policies and protective policies in relation to Cultural Heritage and Landscape to mitigate for the negative impacts of the location of development and infrastructure.
- 13.42. It is expected that policies such as HE2: Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment and HE5: Trees and Landscaping will help to contribute to the enhancement of the cultural heritage and landscape.

Mitigation

- 13.43. The potential negative effects to Halton's Cultural Heritage and Landscape are due to the quantum of development and broad locations identified in the spatial strategy it is likely that there will be a minor negative effect on the protection, conservation and enhancement of managing places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value.

Enhancement

- 13.44. Potential positive effects focus mainly around town centre policies, these areas are also supported by CS(R)20 natural and historic environments and HE11 which covers development management policy for historic buildings.

Monitoring

13.45. In order to monitor the effects of the DALP's proposed policies on Cultural Heritage and Landscape, the following indicators could be used:

- The number of heritage assets lost
- The number of listed buildings at risk (on the at risk register)

14. Population and Human Health

Introduction

- 14.1. Planning for good health is high on the agenda, in light of the 'Marmot Review' of health inequalities in England, which concluded that there is 'overwhelming evidence that health and environmental inequalities are inexorably linked and that poor environments contribute significantly to poor health and health inequalities'.
- 14.2. Health is a fundamental contributor to the quality of life and well-being of people living in Halton. The provision of health-related facilities and ensuring inclusive access to facilities such as GPs, Dentists, Hospitals and Nursing Homes will be an important factor in improving the quality of life in Halton. The purpose of this chapter is to capture information on these issues and describe the trends prevalent within the Borough.
- 14.3. Table 7.1 indicates that the following policies relevant to the Population and Human Health topic area are considered to have a Primary Effect and should be appraised in the most detail:
- CS(R)3: Housing Supply and Locational Priorities
 - CS(R)13: Affordable Housing
 - CS(R)14: Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Show People
 - CS(R)15: Sustainable Transport
 - RD1: Residential Development Allocations
 - RD2: Gypsy and Travellers (Allocations)
 - HC6: Community Facilities (Including Health Facilities)
 - HE6: Open Space and Outdoor Sports Provision
 - HE7: Pollution and Nuisance

Identify Policy Objectives

- 14.4. The sustainability objectives identified as being relevant to this topic area are:

SA Objective	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
To improve physical and mental health and well-being of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton	Maintain accessible healthcare facilities throughout Halton.	• Proximity to GP Surgery • Proximity to Hospitals • Access to cycle ways • Access to public footpaths • Proximity to Open Space (Formal Parks, Children's Play Areas, Playing Pitches) • Does the site present an opportunity to create additional open space or to create a link into the	▪ Amount of new residential development within 30 minutes public transport time of a GP and a hospital ▪ Doctor/Patient ratio ▪ Length of cycleway created ▪ % Adults taking part in sport ▪ Number of developments with restriction of opening hours/ noise reduction measures
	Promote healthy and active lifestyles through encouraging walking and cycling as well as the provision and improvement of public access to good quality rights of way, open space, countryside, sporting, recreational and community facilities in Halton.		
	Reduce crime and the fear of crime, by adhering to 'designing		

	out crime' principles in all new development.	existing green infrastructure network? • Proximity to Indoor Leisure Facilities • Proximity to Community Facilities • The effects of new development on safety, crime and fear of crime will depend on design proposals for the sites. Generally, these issues will not be influenced by the location of development and will instead be determined through the detailed proposals for each site.	▪ No. Visits to leisure centres ▪ Design Out Crime layouts included in applications ▪ No of developments which meet police crime design awards standard % Households with 1 or more person with a limiting long term illness

Policy Context – national, regional, local

- 14.5. There is a range of policy relevant to the topic of population and human health at a national, sub regional and local level. The key policy documents are set out below:

National Policy

NPPF - National Planning Policy Framework MHCLG (2019)

- 14.6. The NPPF seeks to encourage sustainable development that can build and support a strong economy, ensure the vitality of town centres, promote sustainable transport, deliver homes, promote healthy communities, meet the challenges relating to climate change and conserve and enhance the natural and historic environments, all of which are likely to be addressed by the DALP policies. The NPPF provides the national context for planning policy, whilst the DALP must address the local issues and priorities specific to the Halton. Of particular relevance to this topic, the NPPF promotes economically, environmentally and socially sustainable development and promotes healthy communities.

NPPG – National Planning Policy Guidance (2014 updated 2017)

- 14.7. National planning policy guidance is additional to the NPPF and ensures that Local Planning Authorities include health and wellbeing in the plans and the decision making process. Public health organisations and local communities should work with local planning authorities in order to promote healthy communities and supported appropriate health infrastructure.

Plugging health into planning: evidence and practice, Local Government Group (2011)

- 14.8. Encourages LPAs to include health-related policies in their Plans and to assess the impact of their policies on health.

Context

14.9. The following are the key messages from the context review:

- Avoid, prevent or reduce harmful effects on human health.
- Maintain and, where appropriate, improve air quality.
- Reduce health inequalities.
- Promote independence of older people and vulnerable groups.
- Increase physical activity and access to open space.

14.10. The key sustainability issues arising from the baseline assessment for population and human health in Halton are:

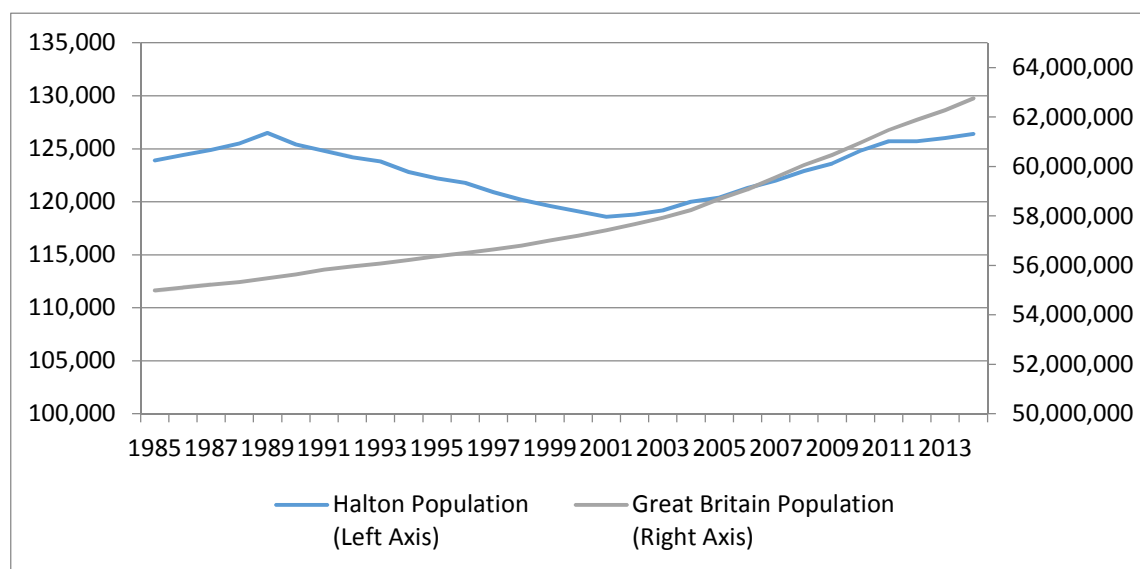
- The increase in the number of older people into the Borough is an issue. An ageing population will have economic implications for the Borough as fewer members of the population will be economically active.
- The need to improve the health and life expectancy of people living in Halton.
- Increase accessibility to open space in Borough, particularly the number of residences in Halton within 300 metres of a 2ha greenspace.
- The necessity to provide, conserve, maintain and enhance green infrastructure for its wide ranging contribution to biodiversity, geodiversity as a recreation resource for the benefit of the health and well-being of residents, and as a means of mitigation against the effects of climate change.
- Obesity and poor health in children and adults.

Current Situation - baseline

Population

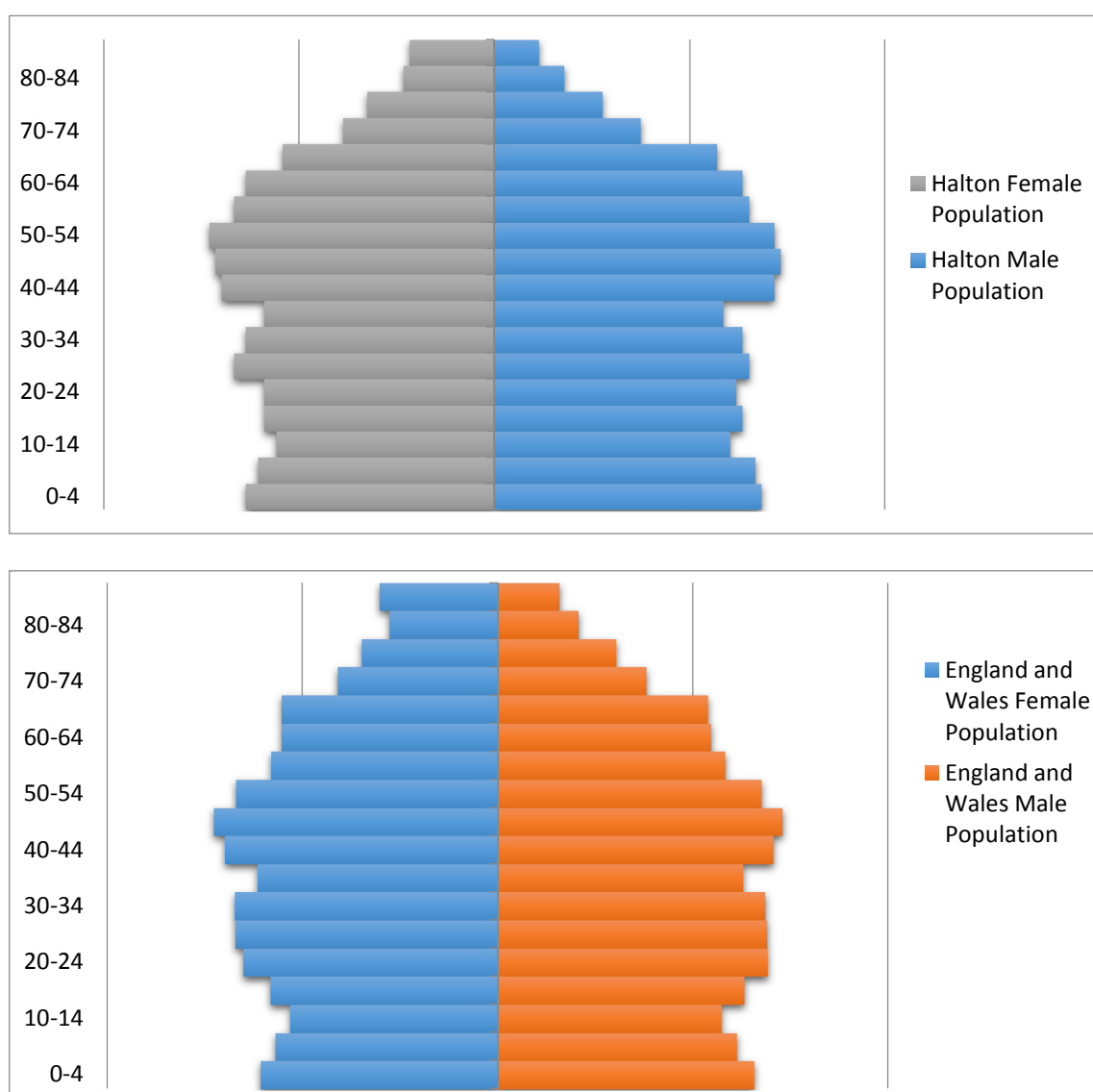
14.11. The estimated population of the Borough in mid-2013 was 126,000. Halton's population peaked at 126,500 in 1989, and fell consistently by a few hundred each year since, until 2004 where there was an increase of 500, and then from 2007 onwards there has been a gradual increase in population to 2011/12.

Figure 14.1 Halton Borough Population Graph



- 14.12. The population density of Halton in 2011 averaged 15.9 people per hectare (Halton – 7,910ha), which reflects the urban nature of the Borough. This compares with an average of 5 people per hectare, for the region and 4.1 people per hectare for England overall (Source: ONS, <http://neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/>, 11/05/15). The population density based on the 2013 mid-year estimates remains at 15.9 people per hectare for Halton.
- 14.13. The following population pyramid (Figure 8.2) shows the similarity between Halton's age and gender profile to that of England and Wales. It shows Halton still has a higher proportion of under 15s compared to England and Wales, but less in their 20s and early 30s. Halton has more in their middle ages, particularly those aged 55-65, but less in the 70+ groups. The large number of those in the 55-65 age group is likely to have a significant impact on the services and facilities provided in the Borough in the future, as this group retire and become pensioners.

Figure 14.2 Population Pyramids, 2013 mid-year population estimate



- 14.14. Table 14.1 shows the age profile of the area. The average age in Halton is 38.9 years. Halton's younger than average population is a legacy of the Runcorn New Town era where many young families were attracted to the Borough in the 1970s.

Table 14.1 Age Profile

		No. of People	% of total population				
	Mar-11	Jun-13	Jun-13				
	Mean Age (Yrs)	All Persons; All Ages	All Persons; Aged 0-15	All Persons; Aged 16-24	All Persons; Aged 25-49	All Persons; Aged 50-64	All Persons; Aged 65 and Over
England	39.3	53,865,800	19.0	11.6	34.3	18.0	17.3
North West	39.5	7,103,300	18.8	11.9	33.1	18.6	17.6
Halton	38.9	126,000	19.9	10.9	33.0	20.1	16.1
Cheshire West and Chester	41.3	331,000	17.6	10.7	31.8	20.0	19.9
Knowsley	39.1	146,100	19.4	12.1	32.0	20.0	16.5
Liverpool	37.7	470,800	16.7	16.8	34.9	17.1	14.5
Sefton	42.5	273,200	17.1	10.4	29.6	20.8	22.0
St. Helens	40.7	176,200	18.1	10.7	32.4	19.5	19.3
Warrington	39.5	205,100	19.1	10.5	34.5	18.8	17.1
Wirral	41.4	320,300	18.5	10.3	30.9	20.1	20.2

14.15. The 2011 Census asked people to describe their health, over the preceding 12 months as 'very good', 'good', 'fair', 'bad' or 'very bad'. This showed that those who considered their health to be fair, bad or very bad to be higher than regional and national proportions.

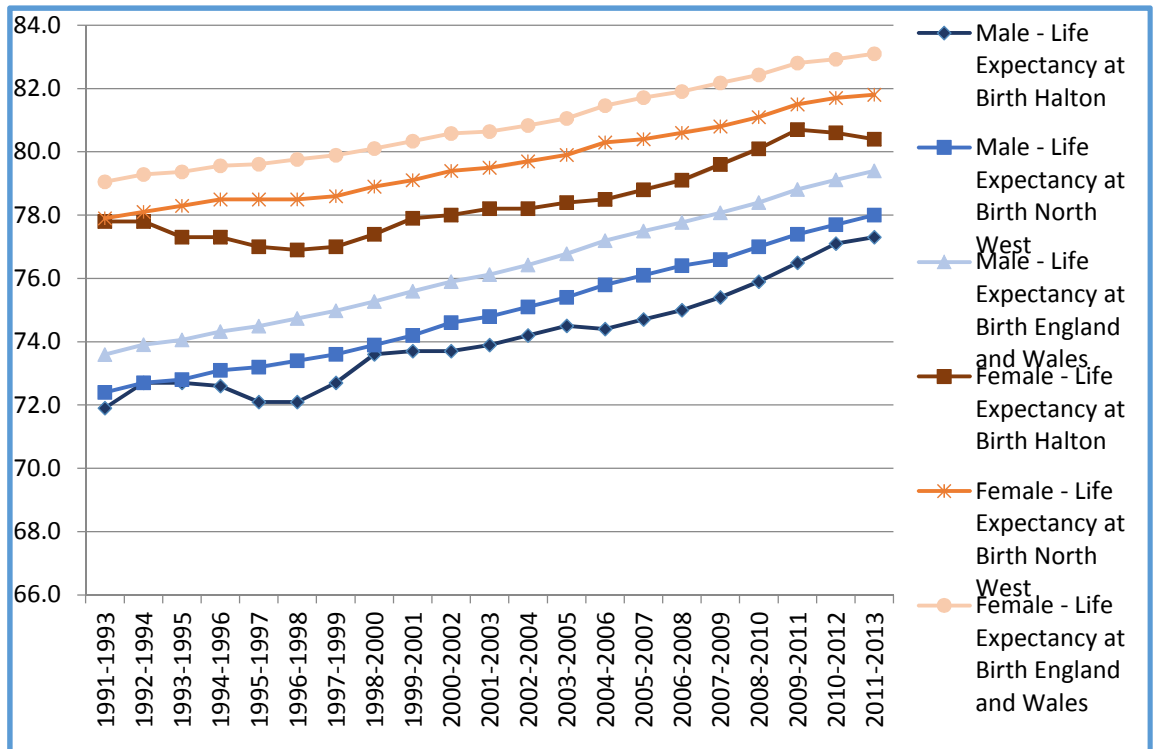
Table 14.2 Health of Halton's Population (Census 2011, ONS)

	Halton		North West		England	
All usual residents	125,746		7,052,177		53,012,456	
Very Good Health	58,684	46.7%	3,276,592	46.5%	25,005,712	4.72%
Good Health	39,693	31.6%	2,314,301	32.8%	18,141,457	34.2%
Fair Health	17,504	13.9%	982,586	13.9%	6,954,092	13.1%
Bad Health	7,732	6.1%	372,194	5.3%	2,250,446	4.2%
Very Bad Health	2,133	1.7%	106,504	1.5%	660,749	1.2%

14.16. In 2011-13, the average life expectancy at birth for a male born in Halton was 77.3 years, whilst for a woman it was 80.4 years, this compares to North West and England average of 78.0 (male) / 81.8 (female) years and 79.4 / 83.1 years respectively. This is a slight increase on life expectancy in Halton from the 09-11 life expectancy information of 0.8 years for men and a slight decrease of 0.3 years for women.

- 14.17. Figure 14.3 below shows the difference in life expectancy between Halton and England and Wales over the last decade. It shows the decline in life expectancy for females in Halton, whilst also showing that this trend is not as pronounced at either regional or national levels.

Figure 14.3 Local, Regional and National Trends in Male and Female Life Expectancy (ONS, 2015)



- 14.18. The number of health facilities and location of GP facilities are shown below. In general there are more GP Surgeries and Dental Practices in areas of higher population density.

Open space

- 14.19. The provision and enhancement of open space can help to improve standards of health by improving people's ability to engage in healthy facilities, providing additional leisure facilities and green spaces and improving the quality of existing facilities.
- 14.20. The performance of Halton in regards to the provision of access to green and open spaces for the people of the Borough is measured against indicators provided by Natural England. The indicators advise that:

- An accessible natural greenspace, of at least 2 hectares in size, no more than 300 metres (5 minutes walk) from home;
- statutory Local Nature Reserves at a minimum level of one hectare per thousand population; and
- at least one accessible 20 hectare site within two kilometres of home; one accessible 100 hectare site within five kilometres of home; and one accessible 500 hectare site within ten kilometres of home.

Appraisal of Local Plan Policies

- 14.21. Overall the Local Plan policies are envisaged to have a minor positive impact on the Population and Human Health topic area. CS(R)5 (Sustainable Transport) seeks improvements to health by encouraging walking, cycling and a reduction in private car use which could help to improve local air quality. This is also supported in Policy CI (Transport Network and Accessibility). Whilst policy GRI (Design of Development) looks to create sustainable and safe public spaces, which can help to encourage walking and cycling as well as improving well-being. Policies aimed at improving open spaces, leisure and recreational facilities and green infrastructure also support improvements to health and well-being in the Borough, along with policies seeking to retain community facilities.
- 14.22. As part of the Assessment of Sites used to help to determine the appropriate sites to allocate in the Local Plan, a Sustainability Appraisal was undertaken, this has identified where sites may cause an impact on Population and Human Health. No sites were identified as having a significant negative effect, however, there may be opportunities for sites where minor impacts have been identified to make improvements or to mitigate the impacts. This would be in line with the proposed policies identified above, and could include improvements to transport and accessibility, to the design and layout of development or through the provision of services, facilities and open space.
- 14.23. The Local Plan has also continued to designate green space within the urban areas and to promote appropriate provision within new development. This will help to enhance the positive impacts.

Likely situation without the DALP

- 14.24. It is likely that the population will decrease in Halton over the plan period with a 7% decrease in 0-15 year olds, a 6% decrease in 16-64 year olds and 44% increase in those within the 65+ age category. As a result of an ageing population additional pressures will be placed on the health care sector, financial and housing services.
- 14.25. Health gaps between the most and least deprived areas are unlikely to narrow and health problems linked to poor lifestyles are likely to increase.
- 14.26. The gap between the most and least deprived areas of the Borough will continue to grow, potentially suffering from lower incomes and inferior employment opportunities.
- 14.27. Likely situation with the Proposed Submission DALP
- 14.28. The DALP will have an impact in a variety of ways the following table summarises the degree of impact of each of the proposed policies on the theme of population and health and wellbeing.

Objective	To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton
Policy	
CS(R)1 Spatial Strategy	Little effect
CS2 Presumption in favour of sustainable development (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)3 Housing Supply and locational priorities	Little effect
CS(R)4 Employment land supply	Little effect
CS(R)5 A network of centres	Little effect
CS(R)6 Green Belt	No effect

Objective	To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton
Policy	
CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision	Moderate positive effect
CS8 3MG (deleted)	n/a
CS9 South Widnes (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)10 West Runcorn (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)11 East Runcorn (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)12 Housing Mix	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)13 Affordable Housing	No effect
CS(R)14 Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	Significant positive effect
CS(R)15 Sustainable Transport	Minor positive effect
CS(R)16 The Mersey Gateway Project (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Little effect
CS(R)18 High Quality Design	Minor positive effect
CS(R)19 Sustainable Development and Climate Change	No effect
CS(R)20 Natural and Historic Environment	No effect
CS(R)21 Green Infrastructure	Minor positive effect
CS(R)22 Health and Wellbeing	Minor positive effect
CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk	n/a
CS24 Waste	n/a
CS(R)25 Minerals	No effect
CS(N)26 Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	No effect
ED1 Employment Allocations	No effect
ED2 Employment Development	No effect
ED3 Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas	No effect
RD1 Residential Development Allocations	No effect
RD2 Gypsy & Traveller Allocations	No effect
RD3 Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversion and Replacement Dwellings	No effect
RD4 Greenspace Provision for Residential Development	Minor positive effect
RD5 Primarily Residential Areas	No effect
RD6 Custom and Self Build Housing	No effect
C1 Transport Network and Accessibility	Minor positive effect
C2 Parking Standards	No effect
C3 Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	No effect
C4 Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	No effect
HC1 Vital and Viable Centres	No effect
HC2 Retail and Town Centre Allocations	No effect
HC3 Primary Shopping Areas	No effect
HC4 Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	No effect
HC5/HC6 Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities	No effect
HC7 Visitor Attractions	No effect
HC8 Food and Drink	Minor positive effect
HC9 Mixed Use Area	No effect
HE1 Natural Environment and Nature Conservation	No effect
HE2 Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	No effect
HE3 Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts	Minor positive effect

Objective	To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton
Policy	
HE4 Green Infrastructure	Minor positive effect
HE5 Trees and Landscaping	No effect
HE6 Greenspace and Outdoor Sports Provision	Minor positive effect
HE7 Pollution and Nuisance	Minor positive effect
HE8 Contaminated Land	No effect
HE9 Water Management and Flood Risk	No effect
HE10 Minerals Allocations	No effect
HE11 Minerals	No effect
GR1 Design of Development	No effect
GR2 Amenity	No effect
GR3 Boundary Fences and Walls	No effect
GR4 Temporary Buildings	No effect
GR5 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	No effect
GB1 Control of Development in the Green Belt	No effect
GB2 Safeguarded Land	No effect

14.29. A number of policies are likely to have a positive effect on health and wellbeing, whilst some of the policies that are marked as having little or no effect will have some effects, however these will not be greater than the existing baseline, as the policies do not materially differ from those already in place. However, cumulatively the policies could have a positive effect on population and health and well-being.

14.30. Policy CS(R)1 aims to ensure that there are sufficient homes and employment opportunities to serve the Borough's population, including the ageing population and their evolving needs. Policies RD1 and ED1 set out the most appropriate sites for housing and employment and HC9 mixed use development. CS(R)1 ensures that development is located in the most sustainable areas, close to services and facilities and sustainable transport networks.

14.31. The delivery of specific housing through policies CS(R)3, CS(R)12 and RD1 are likely to have a positive impact on quality of life, health and general well-being also to increase social inclusion. Policy CS(R)12 will require that the housing mix will meet the requirements of the Borough, which will ensure that there is a wide choice of housing for people to suit their needs. Policy CS(R)18 and GR1 ensure that development will have appropriate design features, which can help deliver significant health and wellbeing benefits. Also, health and wellbeing can be delivered through green infrastructure.

Likely situation under the alternative options

14.32. The alternative policy options considered in relation to each of the policies that have any effect on this topic area are appraised in appendix C of this report.

14.33. The proposed policy was more sustainable or equally more sustainable than the alternatives in relation to population, health and social inclusion than their alternatives.

Summary of Impacts

14.34. Table 14.3 provide a summary of the likely impacts arising from the Local Plan policies on the Population and Human Health topic area.

Table 14.3: Summary of Impacts		
Type of Impact (incl. Short / medium / long term)	Local Plan Policies	Cumulative (other plans)
Short (2014-2020)	Over the plan period, the Local Plan should have an overall positive impact on health in the Borough. With a more prosperous, sustainable population living a better quality of life in the Borough, in line with the vision for the Borough.	The role of the National Health Service, Clinical Commissioning Groups, Public Health England and other agencies, and their plans, will be particularly important in ensuring that the Local Plan has the desired effect of addressing localised health issues.
Medium (2020-2030)		
Long (2030+)		
Areas likely to be significantly affected	All parts of the Borough should benefit from health improvements in terms of improved environments and opportunities for lifestyle changes.	
Permanent vs. Temporary	Facilities to improve health are likely to be permanent. However, changes to lifestyle may not be permanent, whilst illnesses prevalent in the Borough may change over time.	
Secondary	Population and human health is explicitly linked to other areas of sustainability, including those relating to the physical environment (air quality, housing provision, open spaces, sustainable transportation) and to the social environment (employment and local economy, education and skills, and social inclusion).	

Mitigation and Enhancement

14.35. It is expected that the negative impacts of the developments proposed will be mitigated through the use of policies in both local and national documents.

14.36. Whilst policies in relation to open space provision and the natural environment will help to enhance the positive impacts.

Monitoring

14.37. To monitor the effects of the DALP on the topic of population, health and social inclusion the following appropriate indicators could be used:

- No of specialist elderly housing units completed
- Percentage of pupils gaining 5+ GCSE (or equivalent)
- % of the population educated to degree level
- Job seeker claimants
- Amounts of/loss of accessible green space
- Life expectancy rates

15. Social Inclusiveness including Skills and Education

Introduction

- 15.1. Social Exclusion can occur when an individual or an area suffers from a combination of linked problems. These problems could include unemployment, poor skills, low income, poor housing, high crime, bad health and family breakdown. Social Exclusion can also be more than poverty. It is often about individuals having the personal capacity, self-confidence and aspirations to make the most of the opportunities, choices and options available to them.
- 15.2. Table 7.1 indicates that the following policies relevant to the Social Inclusiveness topic area are considered to have a Primary Effect and should be appraised in the most detail:
- CS(R)1: Halton's Spatial Strategy
 - CS(R)3: Housing Supply and Locational Priorities
 - CS(R)4: Employment Land Supply and Locational Priorities
 - CS(R)5: A Network of Centres
 - CS(R)13: Affordable Housing
 - CS(R)14: Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople
 - ED2: Employment Development
 - C3: Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure

Identify Policy Objectives

- 15.3. The sustainability objectives identified as being relevant to this topic area are:

SA Objective	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	Provide improved physical access to education, skills and training facilities on foot, cycle and by public transport.	• Proximity to Primary and Secondary Schools • Proximity to Further & Higher Education • Proximity to GP Surgery • Proximity to Hospitals • Proximity to Areas of Employment • Proximity to Town or District Centres Proximity to Local Centres	▪ Amount of new residential development within 30 minutes public transport time of a GP, a hospital, a primary school, a secondary school, areas of employment and a major retail centre ▪ Percentage of rural households within set distances (either 4km or 2km) of key services ▪ % of development located in KSC and LSC ▪ Number of households within 30 minutes of key service centres by public transport
	Provide access from residential development to GPs, Hospitals, areas of employment, Town, District and Local Centres.		
	Secure economic inclusion in the most deprived wards in the Borough, particularly those most affected in Runcorn and Widnes		
	Ensure that issues of both rural and urban deprivation are		

	considered in development proposals.		- Number of planning applications refused on access grounds - The % of the population within 20 minutes travel time of different sports facility types

SA Objective	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning	Improve linkages between higher education providers and local employers. Promote good access to educational and training opportunities for all sectors of the population, particularly amongst deprived communities.	- Proximity to Primary and Secondary Schools - Proximity to Further & Higher Education	- Percentage of Year 11 pupils achieving 5 or more GCSEs grade A-C - Percentage of Year 11 pupils educated to NVQ levels 2,3 or 4 % of the population whose highest qualification is a first degree (or equivalent) - Number of S106 agreements requiring skills training % of the population with no or low qualifications

Policy Context – National, regional, local

15.4. The key policy documents are set out below:

National Policy

NPPF - National Planning Policy Framework MHCLG (2019)

15.5. The NPPF seeks to encourage sustainable development that can build and support a strong economy, ensure the vitality of town centres, promote sustainable transport, deliver homes, promote healthy communities, meet the challenges relating to climate change and conserve and enhance the natural and historic environments, all of which are likely to be addressed by the DALP policies. The NPPF provides the national context for planning policy, whilst the DALP must address the local issues and priorities specific to the Halton. Of particular relevance to this topic, the NPPF promotes economically, environmentally and socially sustainable development and promotes healthy communities.

NPPG – National Planning Policy Guidance (2014 updated 2017)

15.6. National planning policy guidance is additional to the NPPF and ensures that Local Planning Authorities include health and wellbeing in the plans and the decision making

process. Public health organisations and local communities should work with local planning authorities in order to promote healthy communities and supported appropriate health infrastructure.

Context

15.7. The key messages from the context review are:

- Ensure that adequate physical and community infrastructure is provided to support growth and development.
- Ensure that local communities have access to adequate healthcare facilities.
- Support locally developed and evidence based community regeneration.
- Improve digital connectivity.
- Reduce deprivation, particularly for most deprived wards.
- Improve training and education opportunities.
- Increase and skills and qualifications of the local community.
- Reduce crime and fear of crime.

15.8. The Scoping material has identified a number of sustainability issues that will need to be considered in the assessment. These are summarised as the following:

- The Borough of Halton performs poorly in terms of overall deprivation.
- Crime and personal safety is an issue in the Borough of Halton as well a fear of crime amongst its inhabitants.
- In general, houses within the Borough are unaffordable to first time buyers.
- There is a lack of skills and education amongst the population of Halton, which restricts their ability to access to local jobs.

Current Situation - baseline

15.9. The number of health facilities and location of GP facilities are shown below. In general there are more GP Surgeries and Dental Practices in areas of higher population density.

Open Space

15.10. The provision and enhancement of open space can help to improve standards of health by improving people's ability to engage in healthy facilities, providing additional leisure facilities and green spaces and improving the quality of existing facilities.

15.11. The performance of Halton in regards to the provision of access to green and open spaces for the people of the Borough is measured against indicators provided by Natural England. The indicators advise that:

- An accessible natural greenspace, of at least 2 hectares in size, no more than 300 metres (5 minutes walk) from home;
- statutory Local Nature Reserves at a minimum level of one hectare per thousand population; and
- at least one accessible 20 hectare site within two kilometres of home; one accessible 100 hectare site within five kilometres of home; and one accessible 500 hectare site within ten kilometres of home.

Appraisal of Local Plan Policies

- 15.12. Overall the Local Plan policies are envisaged to have a positive impact on the Social Inclusiveness topic area. In particular policies CS(R)1 (Halton's Spatial Strategy), CS(R)5 (a Network of Centres) and CS(R)13 (Affordable Housing) which set out the guiding principles for the Local Plan in relation to Social Inclusiveness in Halton. They will help to ensure that development is supported by appropriate social infrastructure. Increasing access to housing and employment will also help to improve social inclusiveness. Whilst policy ED2 (Employment Development) seeks to negotiate benefits for local communities through training and recruitment of local people. And policy CS(R)13 (Affordable Housing) seeks the provision of affordable and supported housing which can increase social integration through mixed communities. The telecommunications policy will help to improve digital connectivity across the Borough.
- 15.13. Retained policies CS2 (Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development) and CS(R)7 (Infrastructure Provision) are also likely to have a positive impact. Ensuring that development occurs in appropriate locations served by appropriate infrastructure.
- 15.14. Site allocations within the Local Plan include those for new local centres to support the provision of appropriate services and facilities for local communities. Whilst the site assessments have included consideration of the proximity of the site to existing facilities, and they have identified where additional provision may be appropriate.

Likely situation without the DALP

- 15.15. It is likely that the population will decrease in Halton over the plan period with a 7% decrease in 0-15 year olds, a 6% decrease in 16-64 year olds and 44% increase in those within the 65+ age category. As a result of an ageing population additional pressures will be placed on the health care sector, financial and housing services.
- 15.16. Health gaps between the most and least deprived areas are unlikely to narrow and health problems linked to poor lifestyles are likely to increase.
- 15.17. The gap between the most and least deprived areas of the Borough will continue to grow, potentially suffering from lower incomes and inferior employment opportunities.

Likely situation with the DALP

- 15.18. It is likely that the population will decrease in Halton over the plan period with a 7% decrease in 0-15 year olds, a 6% decrease in 16-64 year olds and 44% increase in those within the 65+ age category. As a result of an ageing population additional pressures will be placed on the health care sector, financial and housing services.
- 15.19. Health gaps between the most and least deprived areas are unlikely to narrow and health problems linked to poor lifestyles are likely to increase.
- 15.20. The gap between the most and least deprived areas of the Borough will continue to grow, potentially suffering from lower incomes and inferior employment opportunities.

Likely situation with the Proposed Submission DALP

- 15.21. The DALP will have an impact in a variety of ways the following table summarises the degree of impact of each of the proposed policies:

Objective	To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning
Policy		
CS(R)1 Spatial Strategy	Little effect	Little effect
CS2 Presumption in favour of sustainable development (deleted)	n/a	n/a
CS(R)3 Housing Supply and locational priorities	Little effect	Little effect
CS(R)4 Employment land supply	Little effect	Little effect
CS(R)5 A network of centres	Moderate positive effect	Little effect
CS(R)6 Green Belt	No effect	No effect
CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision	Significant positive effect	Little effect
CS8 3MG (deleted)	n/a	n/a
CS9 South Widnes (deleted)	n/a	n/a
CS(R)10 West Runcorn (deleted)	n/a	n/a
CS(R)11 East Runcorn (deleted)	n/a	n/a
CS(R)12 Housing Mix and Specialist Housing	Significant positive effect	No
CS(R)13 Affordable Housing	Significant positive effect	No effect
CS(R)14 Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	Moderate positive effect	Minor positive effect
CS(R)15 Sustainable Transport	Moderate positive effect	Minor positive effect
CS(R)16 The Mersey Gateway Project (deleted)	n/a	n/a
CS(R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	No effect	No effect
CS(R)18 High Quality Design	No effect	No effect
CS(R)19 Sustainable Development and Climate Change	No effect	No effect
CS(R)20 Natural and Historic Environment	No effect	No effect
CS(R)21 Green Infrastructure	Minor positive effect	Little effect
CS(R)22 Health and Wellbeing	Minor positive effect	Little effect
CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk	No	No
CS24 Waste	No	No
CS(R)25 Minerals	No effect	No effect
CS(N)26 Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	No effect	No effect
ED1 Employment Allocations	No effect	No effect
ED2 Employment Development	Little effect	Minor positive effect
ED3 Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas	No effect	No effect
RD1 Residential Development Allocations	No effect	No effect
RD2 Gypsy & Traveller Allocations	No effect	No effect
RD3 Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversion and Replacement Dwellings	No effect	No effect
RD4 Greenspace Provision for Residential Development	Minor positive effect	Little effect
RD5 Primarily Residential Areas	Minor positive effect	Little effect
RD6 Custom and Self Build Housing	No effect	No effect
C1 Transport Network and Accessibility	Minor positive effect	Little effect
C2 Parking Standards	No effect	No effect

Objective	To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning
Policy		
C3 Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	Minor positive effect	Little effect
C4 Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	No effect	No effect
HC1 Vital and Viable Centres	Little effect	Little effect
HC2 Retail and Town Centre Allocations	No effect	No effect
HC3 Primary Shopping Areas	No effect	No effect
HC4 Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	No effect	No effect
HC5/HC6 Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities	Moderate positive effect	Moderate positive effect
HC7 Visitor Attractions	No effect	No effect
HC8 Food and Drink	No effect	No effect
HC9 Mixed Use Area	Minor positive effect	Minor positive effect
HE1 Natural Environment and Nature Conservation	No effect	No effect
HE2 Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	No effect	No effect
HE3 Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts	No effect	No effect
HE4 Green Infrastructure	No effect	No effect
HE5 Trees and Landscaping	No effect	No effect
HE6 Greenspace and Outdoor Sports Provision	Moderate positive effect	Little effect
HE7 Pollution and Nuisance	No effect	No effect
HE8 Contaminated Land	No effect	No effect
HE9 Water Management and Flood Risk	No effect	No effect
HE10 Minerals Allocations	No effect	No effect
HE11 Minerals	No effect	No effect
GR1 Design of Development	No effect	No effect
GR2 Amenity	No effect	No effect
GR3 Boundary Fences and Walls	No effect	No effect
GR4 Temporary Buildings	No effect	No effect
GR5 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	No effect	No effect
GB1 Control of Development in the Green Belt	No effect	No effect
GB2 Safeguarded Land	No effect	No effect

15.22. Policy CS(R)I aims to ensure that there are sufficient homes and employment opportunities to serve the Borough's population, including the ageing population and their evolving needs. Policies RDI and EDI set out the most appropriate sites for housing and employment and HC9 mixed use development. CS(R)I ensures that development is located in the most sustainable areas, close to services and facilities and sustainable transport networks.

15.23. Where necessary, including on strategic sites, new or improved services and facilities will be required to be provided. This will ensure that people can access services and facilities in order to support social inclusion.

- 15.24. Policy CS(R)4 promotes the development of employment and the local economy and through ED1 allocating the sites. Policy ED1/2 also promotes skill development and training, this is likely to have a positive impact on social inclusion, self-achievement and reducing inequalities across the Borough. Furthermore, being employed creates one of the greatest benefits to mental and physical health and facilitates social inclusion.
- 15.25. The delivery of specific housing through policies CS(R)3, CS(R)12 and RD1 are likely to have a positive impact on quality of life, health and general well-being also to increase social inclusion. Policy CS(R)12 will require that the housing mix will meet the requirements of the Borough, which will ensure that there is a wide choice of housing for people to suit their needs. Policy CS(R)18 and GR1 ensure that development will have appropriate design features, which can help deliver significant health and wellbeing benefits. Also, health and wellbeing can be delivered through green infrastructure.
- 15.26. Policy CS(R)14 focuses on ensuring that appropriate sites are identified to accommodate the needs of the Gypsy and Traveller community and help to address social exclusion of the community by providing pitches in appropriate locations, close to services and transport. The delivery of such sites will also help ensure that Gypsy and Traveller communities can remain together and so retain their community.
- 15.27. Policy HC5/6 focuses on community facilities, this will assist in reducing social isolation. Policy HC1 and HC2 focus on the existing town and local centres and their enhancement and promotion, along with their role in the retail hierarchy. The implementation of these policies is likely to protect and enhance the diversity of uses and services and contribute to sustainable mixed communities for all.

Likely situation under the alternative options

- 15.28. The alternative policy options considered in relation to each of the policies that have any effect on this topic area are appraised in appendix C of this report.
- 15.29. The proposed policy was more sustainable or equally more sustainable than the alternatives in relation social inclusion than the alternatives.

Summary of Impacts

- 15.30. Table 15.1 provide a summary of the likely impacts arising from the Local Plan policies on the Social Inclusiveness topic area.

Table 15.1: Summary of Impacts		
Type of Impact (incl. Short / medium / long term)	Local Plan Policies	Cumulative (other plans)
Short (2014-2020)	The Local Plan should have a positive impact on the sustainability topic of social inclusiveness. It should help to ensure that an appropriate level of housing is provided and that appropriate amounts of land are made available for employment development. It should help to	Over the Plan Period it is likely that other plans, programmes and strategies which relate to improving social inclusion in the Borough will strengthen the positive impact of the Local Plan in terms of social
Medium (2020-2030)		
Long (2030+)		

	ensure that suitable amounts of retail are provided and that local centres are protected. It should ensure that community facilities are retained. Over the plan period levels of deprivation in the Borough should improve especially in relation to health and employment deprivation.	inclusiveness.
Areas likely to be significantly affected	All areas in Halton will be affected positively by the Local Plan in relation to increasing social inclusion. This should be particularly noticeable in the Borough's wards that currently exhibit social exclusion and high levels of deprivation.	
Permanent vs. Temporary	Ensuring Halton's communities can sustainably access community services and facilities including health, education and training should have a permanent positive impact for social inclusiveness in Halton. However, this will also be dependent on individuals choosing to access these services and facilities which may result in a more temporary impact.	
Secondary	Social inclusion can be related to a number of other topic areas including health, sustainable transport, urban design, education, employment and housing provision.	

Mitigation and Enhancement

- 15.31. The positive impacts can be strengthened by ensuring that the appropriate policies are implemented and monitored. Ensuring that appropriate social infrastructure is provided and that employment opportunities and access to training is supported.
- 15.32. There aren't expected to be any negative effects of the proposed policy on this topic area of population, health and social inclusion. The negative effect will occur in the failure of implementing the policies.

Monitoring

- 15.33. To monitor the effects of the DALP on the topic of population, health and social inclusion the following appropriate indicators could be used:
- Percentage of pupils gaining 5+ GCSE (or equivalent)
 - % of the population educated to degree level
 - Job seeker claimants
 - Amounts of/loss of accessible green space

16. Local Economy and Employment

Introduction

- 16.1. The performance of the economy has a fundamental bearing on the achievement of sustainable development. The economy provides employment and generates wealth but can as a result generate adverse effects such as waste or pollution from industry or traffic. A sustainable economy should be seen as a part of the wider social and natural environment and, as far as possible, not adversely affect these wider elements.
- 16.2. Halton is an urban, industrial area whose main businesses are in chemicals, food processing, clothing, metal products and furniture manufacturing. Halton's economic fortunes are closely linked with surrounding areas within the North West of England. Halton is part of the Liverpool City Region - a sub-regional alliance.
- 16.3. The main service sectors in the Borough are retail, financial, public and health administration. Major companies and employers in Halton include Halton Borough Council, the NHS, Community Integrated Care, O2, Atos Origin, De Vere, Yokogawa, Ineos Chlor, Home Retail Group and DHL.
- 16.4. The DALP has a role in facilitating economic growth and providing investment into Halton. This is aided by supplying a continuous supply of deliverable and developable sites to meet the needs of the existing businesses and any new businesses; it is also vital to protect and enhance the existing employment areas and town centres.
- 16.5. In allocating the most suitable sites for employment uses, sustainability is a critically criteria which takes into consideration a number of factors, including proximity to services, infrastructure provision, land availability, agricultural quality, nature conservation and viability.
- 16.6. Complementary uses support existing employment sites and attract new businesses to Halton, this also extending to having an adequate supply of housing provision to attract and retain employees.
- 16.7. Growth in the economy and employment provision will assist in helping to address inequalities, deprivation and support regeneration in Halton.
- 16.8. Table 7.1 indicates that the following policies relevant to the Local Economy and Employment topic area are considered to have a Primary Effect and should be appraised in the most detail:
- CS(R)1: Halton's Spatial Strategy
 - CS(R)4: Employment Land Supply and Locational Priorities
 - CS(R)5: A Network of Centres
 - ED1: Employment Allocations
 - ED2: Employment Development
 - ED3: Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas

Identify Policy Objectives

- 16.9. The sustainability objective identified as being relevant to this topic area is:

SA Objective	Locally Distinctive	Site Assessment	Relevant Indicators of

	Sub-Criteria	Criteria	Note
To support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth	Promote employment in areas where unemployment is high, particularly in Runcorn and Widnes, which reflects the skills and aspirations of local people.	• Potential for economic development and employment opportunities on the site • Would the development of the site lead to the loss of employment land? (High / Low Quality employment land) • Will the site provide land and / or buildings attractive to the employment market? • Proximity to areas classified as one of the 20% most deprived by the Indices of Deprivation. • Could development of the site improve the appearance and image of the area to encourage new businesses to locate?	▪ Amount of floor space developed for employment by type ▪ Amount of floor space developed for employment by type in employment or regeneration areas ▪ Employment land available by type ▪ Losses of employment land in (i) employment / regeneration areas and (ii) local authority area ▪ Amount of employment land lost to residential development ▪ Economic Activity Rate ▪ GVA per head claimant count ▪ VAT registrations ▪ Worklessness in Halton ▪ Unemployment Annual Population Survey and Claimant Count Rates ▪ Average Household Income ▪ Amount of completed retail and office development ▪ ONS Annual Population Survey ▪ Proximity of jobs from residences ▪ Unemployment rate % (male and female) ▪ GVA £ per capita
	Provide a positive planning framework for exploiting new opportunities in tourism, creative and knowledge based industries and the energy sector, including renewable energy technologies.		
	Provide support for economic development that is appropriate for small businesses or home-based working.		
	Seek to attract employment and training programmes specifically targeted at maintaining and increasing the proportion of young people in the Borough.		
Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	Improve the quality of supporting infrastructure for tourism in the Borough, such as accommodation and leisure and cultural facilities.	• Potential for cultural, leisure and/ or tourism related development on the site	▪ Amount of completed leisure development ▪ Visitor Numbers ▪ Tourism expenditure in the Borough ▪ Additional expenditure in the Borough as a result of the tourism industry
	Encourage the use of the Borough's natural and cultural features for tourism development, within their		

	environmental limits.		
To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough	Protect the shopping and community services function of local service centres.	- Proximity to Town or District Centres - Proximity to Local Centres	- Amount of completed retail, office and leisure development in town centres - Vacancy rates within the Town Centres - Footfall within the Town Centres - Retail Hierarchy and ranking - New business start-up / closure rate
	Reduce the number of vacant retail properties in Runcorn, Halton Lea and Widnes and the other smaller service centres in the Borough.		
	Improve the quality of the public realm in order to improve the attractiveness of the service centres to new investment.		

Policy Context – national, regional, local

- 16.10. There is a range of policy relevant to the local economy and employment at nation, sub regional and local level. The key documents are set out below:

National Policy

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) MCHLG (2019)

- 16.11. The NPPF states that Local Plans are required to support economic growth. Local Plans should set out clear economic visions for the areas which encourages sustainable economic growth, seeks to address potential barriers to investment and recognise and address specific locational requirements of different sectors.
- 16.12. The NPPF requires Local Plans to support sustainable growth and diversification whether this be through tourism and leisure or supporting the role of local centres in the retail hierarchy. The retail hierarchy needs to be resilient to future economic changes and allocating a range of sites that would be suitable for the development needs.

National Planning Practice Guidance (NPPG) (2014 updated regularly)

- 16.13. Outlines a plan for strong, sustainable and balanced national economic growth and contains four main ambitions / objectives. To make the UK one of the best places in Europe to start, finance and grow a business. Encourage investment and exports as a route to a more balanced economy, including support for investment across the regions and encouraging growth in 8 identified sectors and creating a more educated workforce that is the most flexible in Europe, including promoting labour mobility by boosting the supply of housing.

Regional/Sub Regional Policy

Liverpool City Region Strategic Housing and Employment Land Market Assessment (SHELMA) 2017

- 16.14. The SHELMA set out the objectively assessed need for housing and employment land up to 2027 for the LCR.

Context

- 16.15. The following are the key messages from the context review:

- Support economic growth and regeneration
- Support diversification of the industrial base
- Improve education and skills
- Ensure vitality and viability of town centres.
- Attract visitors and tourists.

- 16.16. The key sustainability issues arising from the baseline assessment for economic development in Halton are:

- The need to expand the economy- Halton's economy is relatively small by national standards, with low shares of GVA and employment.
- Jobs will need to be provided for the increased population.
- Employment deprivation - there are four wards – Halton Lea, Norton South and Windmill Hill (in Runcorn) and Riverside (in Widnes) - where unemployment is significantly higher than the Borough average and the national average
- There is a need to build on the tourism offer in Halton in order to attract a higher volume of tourists from all tourist visits to Merseyside.
- The need to revitalise the Town Centres.

Current situation - baseline

- 16.17. There are 80,202²⁵ people of working age (16-64) in Halton, of these 62,400 are economically active and 58,800 are in employment²⁶. There are also 1,242 people of working age claiming Job Seekers Allowance²⁷, this is equivalent to 1.5% of the working age resident population.
- 16.18. Table 16.1, below, shows the economic activity of the resident population aged 16-74, and compares the percentages for Halton with those for the North West and England and Wales. The percentage of people who are in full-time employment is approximately the same in Halton as it is in England and Wales but there are a higher percentage of permanently sick or disabled people than there are in the North West or England and Wales. The concentrations of people who are economically active but unemployed can be seen in Figure 16.1 which shows that certain areas within central Runcorn and southern Widnes have a higher percentage (more than 7.2%) of people who are economically active but unemployed.

Table 16.1: Economic Activity (March 2011)

Economic Activity			Halton	North West	England and Wales
People	Economically	Employees	40.1%	37.5%	38.6%

²⁵ Source: Nomis – ONS mid-year population estimates

²⁶ Source: Nomis - ONS, June 2014-2015

²⁷ Source: Nomis – ONS, Jobseekers Allowance with rates and proportions (Oct 2015)

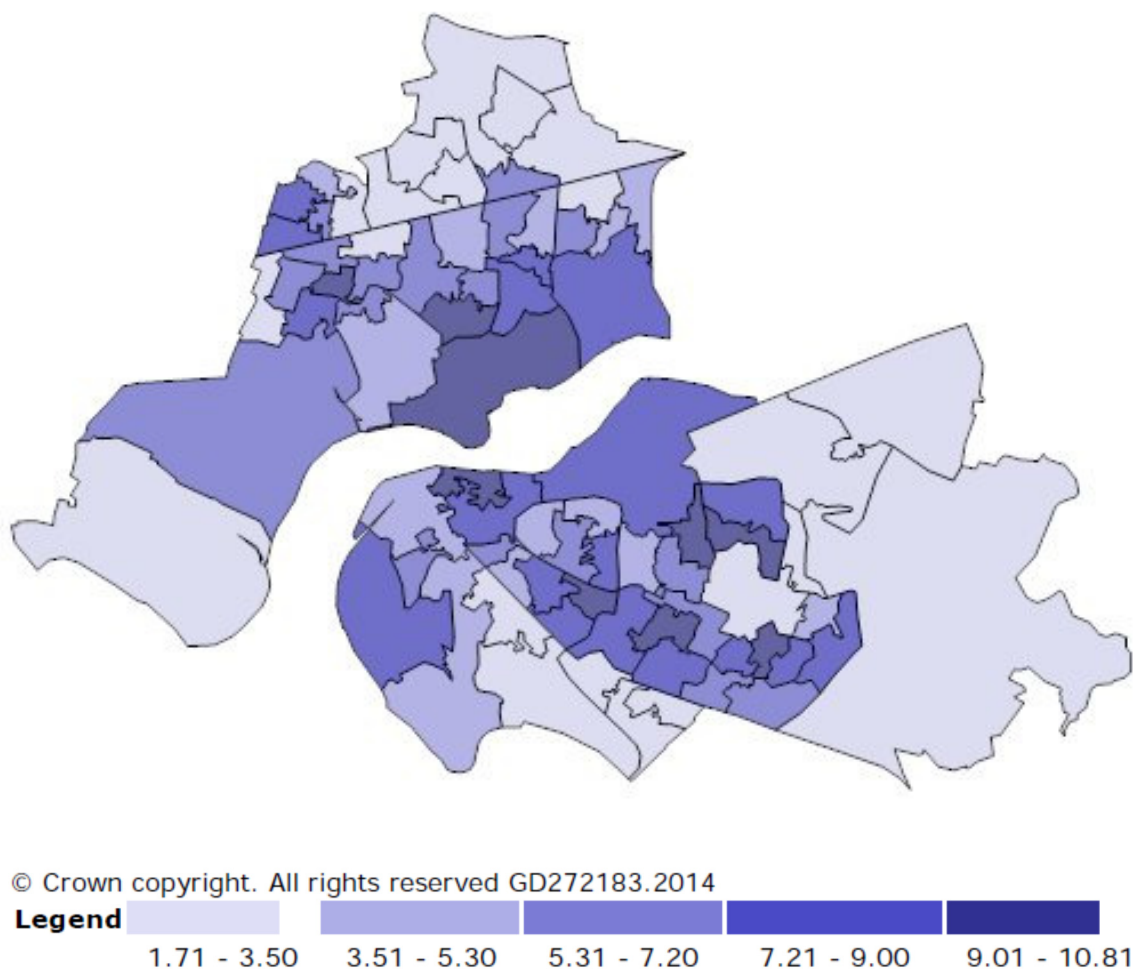
aged 16-74	Active	Full time			
		Employees	14.1%	13.9%	13.7%
		Part time			
		Self-employed	5.8%	8.2%	9.8%
		Unemployed	5.6%	4.7%	4.4%
	Economically Inactive	Full time Student	2.7%	3.5%	3.4%
		Retired	14.4%	14.8%	13.7%
		Student	4.2%	5.6%	5.8%
		Looking after home or family	4.2%	3.9%	4.4%
		Long Term Sick or Disabled	7%	5.6%	4%
		Other	1.9%	2.2%	2.2%

(Source: ONS, Last updated Jan 2013)

- 16.19. While unemployment in the economically active in Halton is higher than both the national and regional averages, there are seven wards Beechwood, Birchfield, Daresbury, Farnworth, Hale, Heath and Norton North where the unemployment level is lower than national average. There are four wards – Halton Lea, Norton South and Windmill Hill (in Runcorn) and Riverside (in Widnes) - where unemployment is significantly higher than the Borough average and the national average. There are also significant variations in employment between the sexes with the male claimant count for unemployment at 6.7% while the female rate is only 4.5% in Halton, although this is a significant narrowing of the variations seen in the 2001 data²⁸.

Figure 16.1: Percentage of resident people aged 16-74 who are economically active but unemployed (Source: Nomis, ONS, 2011 Census)

²⁸ Source: Nomis, ONS, 2011 Census



Employment

- 16.20. The 2015 Index of Multiple Deprivation includes a score for employment. There are 27 LSOAs in the worse 10% nationally, this compares to 34 in 2010, these include areas in Castlefields, Halton Lea, Windmill Hill, Riverside, Kingsway and Hough Green.
- 16.21. The 2013 (2003 data is provided in brackets for comparison) job density, the ratio between total jobs to working age people, in Halton - 0.71 (0.76) is lower than the regional - 0.77 (0.81) and national average - 0.80 (0.83) (Source: Nomis, Jobs Density). This means that there are 0.71 jobs per person of working age within Halton, meaning that currently it would be impossible for Halton to be self-sufficient in employment terms.
- 16.22. The number of people employed in the manufacturing sector in Halton continues to fall (14.5% in 2013 from 17.8% in 2009). However, the number of people employed in the service sector now appears to have stabilised at around 80% (with 78.7% employed in the service industry in 2013 compared to 76.3% in 2009) (Source: Nomis²⁹).
- 16.23. Table 16.2 shows that the proportion of people living in Halton working as managers or directors or in professional occupations is significantly lower, at 23.0%, than both

²⁹ <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157073/report.aspx#tabempunemp>

the national (29.9%) and regional (28.2%) levels. However, those working in sales and customer services and process plant and machine operatives are significantly higher than the national and regional averages.

Table 16.2: Employment by sector comparison of Halton, North West and Great Britain (Jan 2014-Dec 2014)

	Halton	North West	Great Britain
	%	%	%
All categories: Occupation			
1. Managers, directors and senior officials	8.8	9.6	10.2
2. Professional occupations	14.2	18.6	19.7
3. Associate professional and technical occupations	12.3	12.3	14.1
4. Administrative and secretarial occupations	10.1	11.1	10.7
5. Skilled trades occupations	8.8	11	10.7
6. Caring, leisure and other service occupations	10.7	9.9	9.2
7. Sales and customer service occupations	13.2	8.7	7.8
8. Process plant and machine operatives	9.4	7	6.3
9. Elementary occupations	11.5	11	10.8

% is a proportion of all persons in employment

(Source: ONS Annual Population Survey)

Productivity and Earnings

- 16.24. The average annual gross income for residents of Halton in 2003 was £19,032 and for the North West was £20,031 and England was £21,518. By 2013 the average annual gross pay for residents in full-time work in Halton was £29,850 compared to £29,733 in the North West and £33,972 for England³⁰.
- 16.25. However, there is a significant difference between gender in terms of pay with the average annual gross pay (full time employees) for women in Halton being £23,570 compared to £34,091 for men.
- 16.26. The Liverpool City Region has a GVA of £23.1bn, the 2012 Merseyside Partnership Economic Review estimated that in 2009 Halton provides £2.3bn of the Liverpool City Region GVA (around 10%).³¹

Business and Enterprise

- 16.27. The Local Economic Assessment 2013 states that there are 3,500 businesses in Halton, this gives a business density (measured by the number of firms per 1000

³⁰ Source: 2013 Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings, ONS, 12/05/15

³¹ HBC (2013) Halton Local Economic Assessment

<http://www3.halton.gov.uk/ignl/policyandresources/policyplanningtransportation/researchandintelligence/pdfs/LocalEconomicAssesment.pdf>

population) of 27.8 (Halton 2012 mid-year population estimate (125,700)) compared to 26.7 businesses per 1,000 population in Halton in 2008.

- 16.28. The following table (Table 16.3) shows employment of Halton residents, in 2013, by employment sector compared to the North West and England.

Table 16.3: Employment by Industry in Halton, North West and England, 2014³²

Industry	Halton	North West	Great Britain
A, B, D, E Agriculture, energy and water	1.8	1.1	1.5
C Manufacturing	15.1	10.3	8.5
F Construction	5.0	4.5	4.5
G Wholesale and retail trade; repair of motor vehicles and motor cycles	16.4	16.2	15.9
H Transport and storage	7.2	4.5	4.5
I Accommodation and food service activities	4.9	7.1	7.1
J Information and communication	5.3	2.7	4.1
K-N Financial and Other Business Services	20.6	20.5	22.2
O-Q Public administration, Education and Health	19.8	28.5	27.4
R-S Other	3.7	4.5	4.4

- 16.29. Traditionally employment in Halton was concentrated within a small number of large, mostly manufacturing, companies. Like many other parts of the North of England with a similar historical dependence on the manufacturing sector Halton has typically suffered from low rates of business starts ups and low business densities.
- 16.30. The Local Economic Assessment 2013 identifies 3,500 local businesses in Halton, and that Halton has a higher proportion of businesses who turnover £1million plus when compared to England and the North West. Latest data from ONS³³ on business registrations states that there were 360 business births and 290 business deaths in 2012. This builds on the figures from 2011 where there were 340 business births and 310 business deaths.

Retail

- 16.31. Halton has two town centres at Widnes and Halton Lea (including Runcorn Shopping Centre, Trident Park, Asda and Edwards Road) and a district Centre at Runcorn Old Town. The quality and image of these shopping centres play an important role in securing economic growth and prosperity.
- 16.32. Widnes is the largest of these three centres containing approximately half a million square feet of retail floorspace in over 300 separate units and boasts both an indoor and an outdoor market.
- 16.33. Halton Lea is the second largest (behind Widnes) of the three centres and includes a custom built elevated covered shopping mall (Runcorn Shopping Centre) with 4 dedicated multi storey car parks (offering 1,950 free spaces). The enclosed centre

³² Source: ONS Census 2011, taken from NOMIS 10/01/14

³³ ³³ <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/rel/bus-register/business-demography/index.html>

contains approximately 51,000 square metres of floorspace on two levels, comprising a main shopping level and a balconied floor. Presently there are 18 vacancies at mall level, although there is significant vacant and underused floorspace at the balcony level. Vacancies are concentrated on Town Walk.

- 16.34. During July –November 2005 there was an average weekly footfall within Halton Lea of 292,605 this is significantly higher than the average monthly footfall for Runcorn Old Town - 187,207 (Source: Halton Borough Council footfall counters).
- 16.35. Runcorn Old Town is the smallest of the three centres being about a quarter the size of Widnes or Halton Lea, comprising approximately 14,000 Sq.M. (150,000 Sq.Ft.) of retail floorspace in over 160 separate units.
- 16.36. The rateable value for retail properties depends on their usage but the average across the Borough is £96/sq m, in comparison to £114/sq m across the North West and £130/sq m across England³⁴. In 2005 the SOA with the highest rateable value, per square metre, for retail units is the one covering Runcorn Shopping Centre (formerly Halton Lea) at £108/sq m, whilst the area covering Runcorn Old Town has a rateable value of £70/sqm and Widnes is £103/sqm.
- 16.37. Rental yields are an indicator of investor confidence in a centre the lower the confidence, the higher the perceived investment risk and the higher the yield. For Widnes the yield remained static from 1997 to 2005 at 8.50%, however, since 2006 it has been at 7.25% (Valuation Office Agency, July 2008). This is slightly higher than may be expected for a centre of this size and importance (compared with 6-7% in similar centres).
- 16.38. The national data Source used for this information only provides information for “Runcorn” and it is unclear whether this relates to Halton Lea, the Old Town or both. The Halton Borough Council Retail and Leisure Study 2009³⁵ suggests that the VOA data is more relative to Halton Lea given it is a managed shopping centre. Between 1997 and 2001 the yield was quoted as being 11.5% and from 2001 to 2004 as being “10% or over”, whilst more recently it had dropped to 8%.

Table 16.4 Comparison of Prime Retail Yields (%) (Source: HBC Retail and Leisure Study 2009)

Centre	Oct 2000	April 2001	April 2002	April 2003	July 2004	July 2005	July 2006	July 2007	July 2008
Halton Lea	11.5	11.5	>=10	>=10	>=10	>=10	8	8	8
Widnes	8.5	8.5	8.5	8.5	8.5	8.5	7.25	7.25	7.25
Warrington	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.25	5.75	5.75	6
Chester	5	5	5	5.5	5.5	5.75	5	5	6
St Helens	7	7	7	7	7	7	6.5	6.25	6.5
Northwich	9.5	9.5	8.75	8.5	8.5	7.5	6.75	6	7
Liverpool (City)	5.25	5.25	5.25	5.25	5.25	5.25	4.75	4.8	5.25
Ellesmere Port	10	10	>=10	>=10	>=10	>=10	8	8	8.75

³⁴ GVA Grimley (July 2009) HBC Retail and Leisure Study,

³⁵

[http://www3.halton.gov.uk/ignl/pages/86821/86836/89285/151961/159419/159422/2._Employment/E3/Halton_Retail_and_Leisure_Study_\(2009\).pdf](http://www3.halton.gov.uk/ignl/pages/86821/86836/89285/151961/159419/159422/2._Employment/E3/Halton_Retail_and_Leisure_Study_(2009).pdf)

Tourism

- 16.39. The Digest of Tourism Statistics (January 2015), produced by the Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership, indicates that in 2013, there were 57.6m visitors to the Liverpool City Region, who generated £3.6bn for the Liverpool City Region economy and supported 48,607 jobs. The majority of the 56.7m visitors were day visitors.
- 16.40. STEAM data suggests that Halton had 2,434,120 day visitors and 626,500 staying visitors in 2010, who generated £112m for the local economy. The Digest of Tourism Statistics (December 2013) identifies visitor attractions at Norton Priory within the 'top 15 paid attractions' in the Liverpool City Region with attendance of more than 20,000 people in 2012. Whilst attractions such as Creamfields are identified as 'top events' in the Liverpool City Region.

Appraisal of Local Plan Policies

- 16.41. Planning policy can support inward investment and new business formation through the supply of land allocated for employment development.
- 16.42. The overall effect of the plan on local economy and employment is positive. The proposed Submission DALP identifies 183.5 ha of land for employment development. New development would have a positive impact on the employment topic. The Local Plan develops the broad concept of the option of a mix of a brownfield focus and urban extension, which will include development accommodated on greenfield and Green Belt sites.
- 16.43. Ensuring the vibrancy and strength of Halton's economy, coupled with sustaining the attractiveness of the Borough's centres have been identified as ongoing aims over the entire plan period. The levels of development proposed and the identification of the site allocations will assist in the delivery of new employment opportunities within the Borough. Indirectly, this is also likely to have a positive effect on the sense of well-being amongst the residents of Halton. It is also expected that the more detailed policies in relation to employment development and complementary services will also help to ensure the vibrancy and quality of the local employment areas.
- 16.44. Retained Policy CS(R)7: Infrastructure Provision is also likely to strengthen the economy and aid the regeneration of the Borough. In particular, the policy ensures that sufficient services and infrastructure will be in place to meet the needs of employment and housing growth this will have a positive impact on delivering sustainable economic growth.
- 16.45. Whilst indirectly, the provision of an appropriate level of good quality homes is also likely to help to support the local economy by providing a good choice of homes for employees.
- 16.46. Policy CS (R)5: A Network of Centres for Halton promotes Widnes Town Centre and Halton Lea Town Centre as the main focal points for growth and development, supported by the Runcorn Old Town centre. Improved and more accessible town centres within the Borough will be more likely to attract investment, stimulating the local economy and generating further employment opportunities.

Likely situation without the DALP

- 16.47. It is important to note that if the DALP was not adopted the policies of the Core Strategy 2013 would continue to be in force along with the policies of the NPPF. The main changes from this are the changes to the town centre policies relating to primary frontages and the combined community and leisure facilities policy.
- 16.48. The local economy is naturally tied to the UK and global economies, which over recent years have been affected by the credit crunch and recession, whilst the economy is now recovering there are uncertainties regarding the fallout of Brexit. The economic climate has had impacts on the economy in relation to those looking to invest in Halton as well as the labour force.
- 16.49. A lack of Local Plan intervention through the Review could result in new employment uses being granted permission in less suitable, or possibly less sustainable, locations. Future employment needs would not be matched with future housing needs, which is likely to result in less sustainable patterns of commuting.
- 16.50. Uncertainty from planned town centre development opportunities resulting in reduced investment in town centres and a greater likelihood of out of centre development. The currently levels of comparison goods and leisure expenditure leakage from the Borough to facilities in surrounding areas would not be sought to be reduced.

Likely situation with the Proposed Submission DALP

- 16.51. The DALP will have an impact on the economy and local employment in a number of ways; the following table summarises the degree of impact of each of the policies on the Local Economy and Employment:

Objective	To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy	Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of the town and local centres
Policy			
CS(R)1 Spatial Strategy	Moderate positive effect	Little effect	Moderate positive effect
CS2 Presumption in favour of sustainable development (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)3 Housing Supply and locational priorities	Minor positive effect	Little effect	Little effect
CS(R)4 Employment land supply	Significant positive effect	Little effect	Little effect
CS(R)5 A network of centres	Moderate positive effect	Moderate positive effect	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)6 Green Belt	No effects	No effects	No effects
CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision	Little effect	Minor positive effect	Little effect
CS8 3MG (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS9 South Widnes (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)10 West Runcorn (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)11 East Runcorn (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)12 Housing Mix and Specialist Housing	No effects	No effects	No effects

Objective	To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy	Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of the town and local centres
Policy			
CS(R)13 Affordable Housing	No effects	No effects	No effects
CS(R)14 Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	Minor positive effect	Little effect	Little effect
CS(R)15 Sustainable Transport	Minor positive effect	Minor positive effect	Minor positive effect
CS(R)16 The Mersey Gateway Project (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Minor positive	Minor positive effect	Little effect
CS(R)18 High Quality Design	No effects	No effects	No effects
CS(R)19 Sustainable Development and Climate Change	No effects	No effects	No effects
CS(R)20 Natural and Historic Environment	No effects	No effects	No effects
CS(R)21 Green Infrastructure	Part	Yes	Part
CS(R)22 Health and Wellbeing	Part	Part	Yes
CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS24 Waste	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)25 Minerals	No effects	No effects	No effects
CS(N)26 Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	No effects	No effects	No effects
ED1 Employment Allocations	Significant positive effect	Little effect	Little effect
ED2 Employment Development	Moderate positive effect	Little effect	Minor positive effect
ED3 Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas	Moderate positive effect	Little effect	Minor positive effect
RD1 Residential Development Allocations	No effects	No effects	No effects
RD2 Gypsy & Traveller Allocations	No effects	No effects	No effects
RD3 Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversion and Replacement Dwellings	No effects	No effects	No effects
RD4 Greenspace Provision for Residential Development	Little effect	Minor positive effect	Little effect
RD5 Primarily Residential Areas	No effects	No effects	No effects
RD6 Custom and Self Build Housing	No effects	No effects	No effects
C1 Transport Network and Accessibility	No effects	No effects	No effects
C2 Parking Standards	No effects	No effects	No effects
C3 Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	Moderate positive effect	Little effect	Little effect
C4 Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Little effect	Minor positive effect	Little effect
HCI Vital and Viable Centres	Moderate positive effect	Minor positive effect	Moderate positive effect

Objective	To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy	Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of the town and local centres
Policy			
HC2 Retail and Town Centre Allocations	Moderate positive effect	Moderate positive effect	Moderate positive effect
HC3 Primary Shopping Areas	Moderate positive effect	Little effect	Moderate positive effect
HC4 Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	No effects	No effects	No effects
HC5/HC6 Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities	Minor positive effect	Moderate positive effect	Minor positive effect
HC7 Visitor Attractions	Minor positive effect	Minor positive effect	No effect
HC8 Food and Drink	Minor positive effect	Little effect	Little effect
HC9 Mixed Use Area	Minor positive effect	Minor positive effect	Little effect
HE1 Natural Environment and Nature Conservation	No effects	No effects	No effects
HE2 Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	No effects	No effects	No effects
HE3 Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts	Minor positive effect	Moderate positive	Little effect
HE4 Green Infrastructure	Minor positive effect	Minor positive effect	Little effect
HE5 Trees and Landscaping	No effects	No effects	No effects
HE6 Greenspace and Outdoor Sports Provision	No effects	No effects	No effects
HE7 Pollution and Nuisance	No effects	No effects	No effects
HE8 Contaminated Land	No effects	No effects	No effects
HE9 Water Management and Flood Risk	No effects	No effects	No effects
HE10 Minerals Allocations	Moderate positive effect	Little effect	Little effect
HE11 Minerals	Minor positive effect	Little effect	Little effect
GR1 Design of Development	No effects	No effects	No effects
GR2 Amenity	No effects	No effects	No effects
GR3 Boundary Fences and Walls	No effects	No effects	No effects
GR4 Temporary Buildings	No effects	No effects	No effects
GR5 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	No effects	No effects	No effects
GB1 Control of Development in the Green Belt	No effects	No effects	No effects
GB2 Safeguarded Land	No effects	No effects	No effects

16.52. As mentioned earlier it is important to note that were the DALP not adopted, the policies of the 2013 Core strategy would continue to be in force, along with the policies of the NPPF. Whilst some policies may have an effect on the local economy

and employment in general, they may not have a significant effect upon the existing baseline, as the baseline policy is similar to that of the proposed.

- 16.53. Policy CS(R)1 and CS(R)4 set out the amount of new employment land that is to be delivered over the lifetime of the plan. Policy ED1 allocates specific sites for employment development along with HC9 for mixed use sites, without the DALP the existing supply of allocated land could not accommodate the needs of the growing business sector and so would not benefit from growth.
- 16.54. Policies HC1 and HC2 focus on the allocation of town centre uses, promoting a hierarchy of towns to local centres, the removal of secondary frontage in national policy guidance has justified the changes to the retail policies.

Likely situation under the alternative options

- 16.55. The alternative options considered in relation to each of the policies that have any effect on this topic area are appraised, along with the proposed option in Appendix C to this report.
- 16.56. The proposed policies were more sustainable or equally as sustainable in relation to the local economy and employment that their alternatives.

Summary of Impacts

- 16.57. Table 16.5 provides a summary of the likely impacts arising from the Local Plan policies on the Local Economy and Employment topic area.

Table 16.5: Summary of Impacts		
Type of Impact (incl. Short / medium / long term)	Local Plan Policies	Cumulative (other plans)
Short (2014-2020)	The overall effect of the plan on local economy and employment is positive. The provision of a wide range of employment opportunities should have positive indirect effects on the vitality of communities. Policies encourage sustainable transport and require new developments to contribute to providing an integrated sustainable transport network and improved walking and cycling facilities within the Borough. Providing better transport links to the Borough’s employment areas will improve access for the Borough’s residents.	Employment, learning and skills in Halton are a key focus for the Halton’s Sustainable Communities Strategy (SCS). The Local Plan is aligned to deliver all of the benefits that the spatial planning process can contribute to the attainment of the specified goals of the SCS. The Local Plan continues to implement the policy and guidance of the national, regional and sub-regional levels.
Medium (2020-2030)		
Long (2030+)		
Areas likely to be	The whole Borough is likely to be impacted by these policies, although	

significantly affected	there may be greater impacts on areas with concentrations of new employment or increased access opportunities to employment areas.
Permanent vs. Temporary	The development of employment land is considered a permanent change. The development of employment and other commercial development on previously developed land will help to encourage urban renaissance and is likely to have a permanent impact. The success of the Borough's economy is tied to that of the UK economy as a whole, and as such, there will be other spatial planning issues in relation to the local economy and employment that will evolve over the Plan period and beyond, which will mean that some affects become temporary. This includes changing economic, environmental and social conditions and circumstances.
Secondary	Secondary effects will be on the health and well-being of Halton's communities. Policies to protect employment land will ensure that jobs remain in the Borough. Local jobs combined with local training opportunities are likely to help tackle worklessness.

Mitigation and Enhancement

- 16.58. Overall, the Local Plan is envisaged to have a positive impact on the local economy and employment, particularly in the medium to long-term when the policy measures will have had time to take effect and provide conditions for the economic growth required to generate the level and range of employment opportunities which will meet the needs of the Borough.

Mitigation of negative effects

- 16.59. From the assessment of effects there doesn't appear to be any negative effects, there also appears to be little or no impact on the topic area from the policy, so mitigation is proposed.

Enhancement of Positive Effects

- 16.60. CS(R)4 and ED1 both have significant positive effects in relation to the economy and employment. Those policies with moderate positive effects include CS(R)1, CS(R)5, ED1, ED2, HC1, HC2, HC3, HC5, HE3 and HE10.
- 16.61. Potential positive effects of the DALP policies on this topic area can be summarised as follows:
- Provision of employment land for Halton over the plan period in line with the objectively assessed need proportioned from the LCR SHELMA to accommodate growth.
 - Growth to support the economy would be promoted which would help to diversify the economy whilst attracting workers, businesses and investors to the Borough.
- 16.62. Whilst increasing the employment land figure would have a positive effect in terms of the topic area, the DALP must be deliverable and the negative effects associated with allocating additional land including release of green belt, traffic generation etc. would counteract the positive effects.

Monitoring

16.63. To monitor the effects of the DALP on the local economy and employment, the following appropriate indicators could be used:

- % of people in employment
- GVA per capita
- Loss of employment land
- Vacancy rates in the town centres

17. Housing

Introduction

- 17.1. The provision and supply of sufficient housing is a crucial function of any Local Plan. Housing needs vary between different groups of the Borough, such as the elderly and Gypsies and Travellers, therefore we need to ensure the Borough has an adequate supply of dwelling to support the needs. This includes providing a variety of dwelling types and sizes in a variety of locations, as well as ensuring homes can be adapted to accommodate older people.
- 17.2. Access to the housing market is a key element of the housing issues facing the Borough, this is through high house prices (comparative to incomes), and thus meaning there is a need to provide affordable housing to ensure sustainable communities. Housing needs to be of a suitable standard and improving the condition of former post war social housing areas is welcomed, although how this is done given limited budgets is not clear.
- 17.3. The provision of housing to meet the needs of the Borough often takes the greatest land take of any allocation in a Local Plan. It is vital that the most sustainable sites are allocated, taking into consideration a wide variety of factors, including the proximity to services, infrastructure provision, land availability, agricultural grade, nature conservation and viability.
- 17.4. Within the Borough there is a total of 55,900 dwellings³⁶. This is largely made up of detached, semi-detached and terraced housing and bungalows.
- 17.5. Table 7.1 indicates that the following policies relevant to the Housing topic area are considered to have a Primary Effect and should be appraised in the most detail:
- CS(R)1: Halton's Spatial Strategy
 - CS(R)3: Housing Supply and Locational Priorities
 - CS(R)13: Affordable Housing
 - CS(R)14: Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople
 - RD1: Residential Development Allocations
 - RD2: Gypsy and Traveller (Allocations)
 - RD3: Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversions and Replacement Dwellings

Identify Policy Objectives

- 17.6. The sustainability objective identified as being relevant to this topic area is:

SA Objective	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
To improve access to a range of good quality and affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of	Meet the needs of an ageing population in the Borough.	• Potential for residential development on the site and potential	▪ Percentage of new dwellings completed at less than 30 dph, between 30-50 dph
	Seek to develop mixed income communities		

³⁶ CLG Dwelling Stock 2014 (<https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/live-tables-on-dwellingstock-including-vacants>)

Halton	and flexibility of tenure and housing type in the Borough.	capacity.	▪ and above 50 dph ▪ Affordable Housing Completions ▪ Average House Price ▪ Average Rentals ▪ House Type and Tenure ▪ % of households rated unfit ▪ No. unfit dwellings demolished ▪ No of people on housing waiting list ▪ % of housing development incorporating community green space / children's play areas ▪ Income to average house price ratio
	Coordinate housing provision with investment in employment and community services to ensure that settlements meet the needs of their communities.	• Will the site provide Affordable homes? • Will development of the site increase the range, choice and mix of Homes? • Will development of the site provide specialist accommodation to meet identified needs in Halton?	
	Provide decent, good quality and affordable housing for all, including intermediate and key worker housing in line with RSS (and Growth Point) housing targets.	• Will the site provide an opportunity to meet the accommodation needs of gypsy and traveller groups?	

Policy Context – national, regional. local

- 17.7. There is a range of policy which is relevant to the topic of Housing at national, sub regional and local level. The key policy documents are set out below:

National Policy

NPPF – National Planning Policy Framework MHCLG (2019)

- 17.8. The NPPF aims to promote sustainable development, to significantly boost the supply of housing, to deliver a wide choice of quality homes, and to achieve good design. Sustainable development that can support a strong economy is encouraged, ensuring the vitality and viability of town and local centres, promoting sustainable transport, delivering homes and meeting the challenges of climate change whilst conserving and enhancing the natural and built environment. The policies contained within the DALP must address the local issues that impact Halton.

NPPG – National Planning Practice Guidance MCHLG (2014 updated regularly)

- 17.9. NPPG sets out in more detail than the NPPF government guidance on a wide variety of matters, including delivery of a sufficient number of homes through the standard housing methodology, suitable rural housing, promotion of good design, and properties inhabitable by people at different stages of life, delivery of self-build and custom-build housing, and starter homes and other affordable housing.

PPTS Planning Policy for Traveller Sites DCLG (revised 2015)

- 17.10. PPTS sets out policy for providing (allocating) sufficient and appropriate sites for the travelling community. It clarifies how Traveller accommodation needs should be weighed against Green Belt policy. The DALP needs to find deliverable / developable sites to meet the objectively assessed accommodation needs of the travelling community, compliant with PPTS policy.

Housing and Planning Act; HM Government (2016)

- 17.11. The Housing and Planning Act covers such matters as starter homes and self- and custom-build housing; social housing in England; changes to neighbourhood planning and local planning and to compulsory purchase procedures. Elements of the Act have been reflected in the Housing White Paper (February 2017) and the new NPPF. The DALP needs to comply with the provisions of the Act. In particular, policy will need to accommodate starter homes, and self- and custom-build housing.

Sub Regional Policy

Liverpool City Region Strategic Housing and Employment Land Market Assessment (SHELMA) (2017)

- 17.12. The SHELMA sets out objectively assessed needs for housing and employment land to 2037 for the local authority areas that make up the Liverpool City Region.

Mid Mersey SHMA (2016)

- 17.13. The Mid-Mersey SHMA identifies an Objectively Assessed Need of 466 dwellings each year between 2014 and 2037. This would be 10,718 dwellings over the plan period.

Gypsy, Traveller and travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment (GTAA)

- 17.14. The GTAA provides a robust assessment of current and future needs for Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople accommodation in the following local authority areas: Cheshire East, Cheshire West and Chester, Halton and Warrington.

Local Policy

Halton Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA)

- 17.15. The SHLAA sets out the latest position on housing land supply as assessed by the Council. The 2017 SHLAA identifies capacity for 7,179 deliverable and developable homes within the Borough. This does not include any land currently located within the Green Belt. However, of these homes 841 of them are under construction and 1,535 of them already have planning permission.

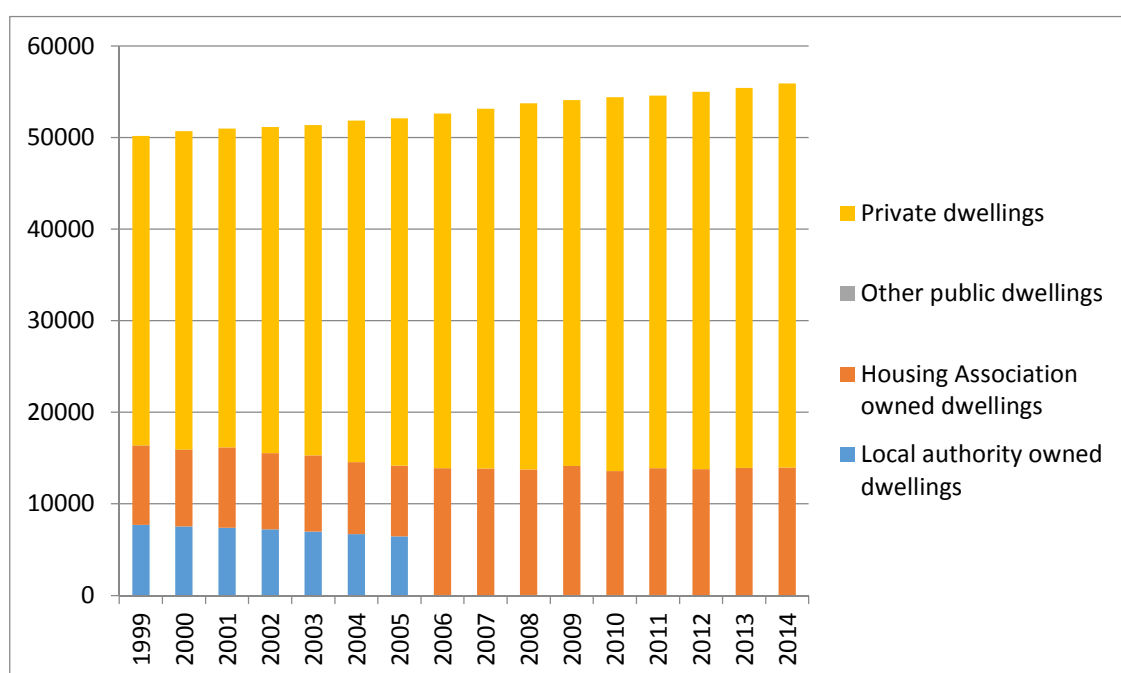
Context

- 17.16. The following are the key messages from the context review:
- Objectively identify and then meet housing needs.
 - Support the creation of a mixed and balanced housing market.
 - Ensure that the accommodation needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Show People are met.
 - Provide affordable housing to help meet identified needs.
 - Ensure all new house building moves towards the highest level of sustainability.
- 17.17. The supply and type of housing across Halton is a key issue in terms of promoting social, economic and environmental sustainability throughout the Borough.

- 17.18. The housing market itself has a crucial role to play in encouraging and supporting economic growth. Without the right types of homes in the right places, Halton will not be able to retain or attract residents and investors.
- 17.19. The key sustainability issues arising from the baseline assessment for housing in Halton are:
- The population is ageing more rapidly than other parts of the region due to the 'new town' effect. Demand for supported housing and services for older people are likely to grow dramatically. Demand for sheltered housing options is expected to grow over the next few years.
 - There is a mismatch between supply and demand.
 - There is a growing demand for accommodation for smaller, older person households.
 - The property type profile in Halton is fairly varied and as such meets the needs of a wide range of population groups but with a low level of flats and a high level of terraced properties.
 - Provision for lifetime homes is essential in order to meet the needs of an ageing population.
 - The baseline review has indicated the need for Halton to provide 25 Gypsies and Traveller accommodation needs (pitches) between 2013 and 2028.
 - Baseline data on energy efficiency of homes is lacking. Energy efficiency is a crucial element of future homes and as such, improvement to existing homes should be encouraged. Baseline data should be sought in the short term.
 - The prevailing economic and housing market conditions are impacting on housing growth and regeneration in the short and medium term in the Borough. As well as the downturn in the housing market and severe reduction in speculative commercial and residential building, investment in business assets and development has also been affected.
- 17.20. However, the need to increase the supply and quality of housing has not diminished. The Borough's long-term strategic goals need to remain the same, in the longer term the aim should be to provide a balanced housing offer that supports economic growth, strengthens economic inclusion and ensures new supply is appropriate to the local markets, by ensuring that the location, type, design, size and tenure are right and that existing stock is used effectively. A stable, balanced housing market and a strong, viable economy go hand in hand and both are needed to create communities where people want to live.

Current Situation - baseline

- 17.21. In 2014 the proportion of Owner Occupied and Private Rented Dwelling Stock in Halton (75%) was lower than the national averages (82.3%). At 25%, a significantly higher proportion of the population rent housing from a Registered Provider (RP) than the national (10.3%) averages.
- 17.22. Halton's housing stock can be characterised by a relatively high proportion of social rented properties (25%), resulting from the development and subsequent transfer of housing in Runcorn's New Town estates, and a private sector skewed towards lower value, semi-detached and terraced homes. Figure 17.1 illustrates the proportion of social housing in Halton over the period 1999 to 2014 and as illustrated in the chart, the Council transferred its housing stock to a newly created Housing Association, Halton Housing Trust, in December 2005.

Figure 17.1 Halton's housing stock from 1999(from HSSA returns)

- 17.23. More recently the Borough has witnessed a dramatic growth in the private rented sector, from only 4% of the total housing stock at the time of the 2001 Census to 10% in 2011. It is thought that this is due to limited mortgage availability and long waiting lists for social housing fuelling demand for the sector, and the availability of Buy to Let mortgages and concept of housing as a long term investment fuelling supply.
- 17.24. Table 17.1 below illustrates the type and tenure of housing development completed in the Borough in 2014/15 compared to totals in 2010. The majority of new build housing in the private sector has either been 3 and 4 bed houses. In the Registered Provider (RP) sector the majority of new build housing has been 2-bed flats, maisonettes or apartments.

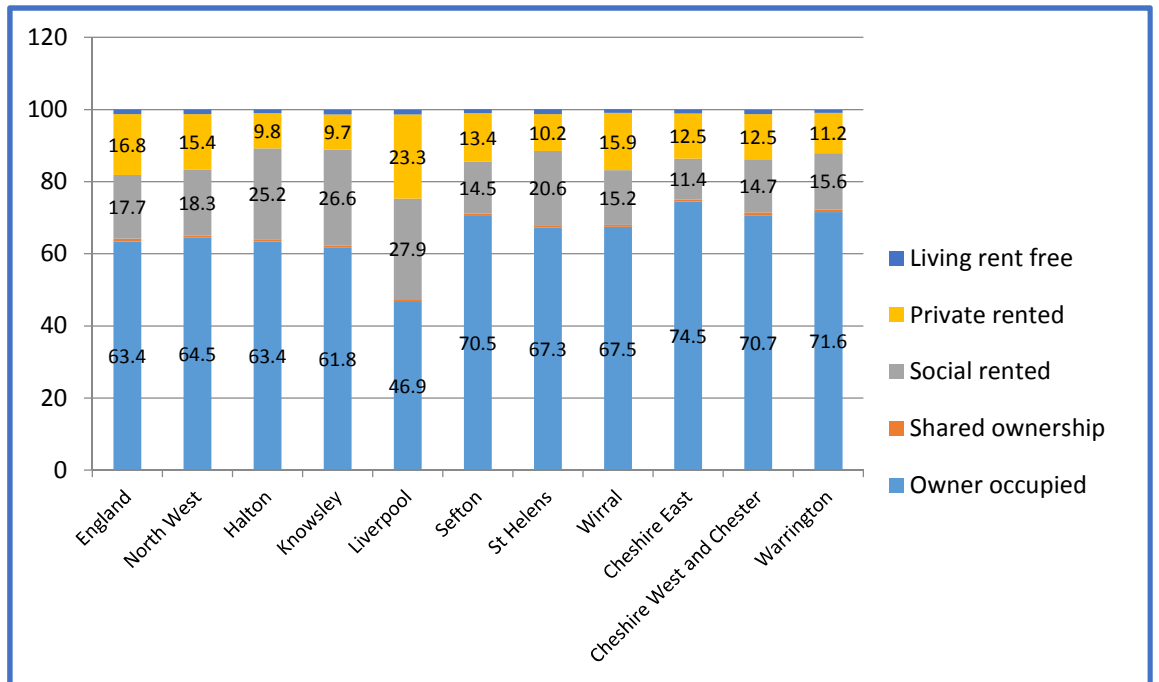
Table 17.1 Housing Completions

House Types Completed 2014/15	Private Sector	Registered Providers	Total
1 bed house	1	0	1
2 bed houses	23	65	88
3 bed houses	94	35	129
4 (or more) bed houses	93	5	98
1 bed flat, apartment or maisonette	15	55	70
2 bed flat, apartment or maisonette	16	100	116
3 bed flat, apartment or maisonette	9	0	9
4 (or more) bed flat, apartment or maisonette	0	0	0
2014/5 Total	251	260	511
2010 Total	116	108	224

- 17.25. Census data from 2011 allows us to compare Halton's stock profile with that of national and regional housing profiles and with neighbouring local authorities as shown

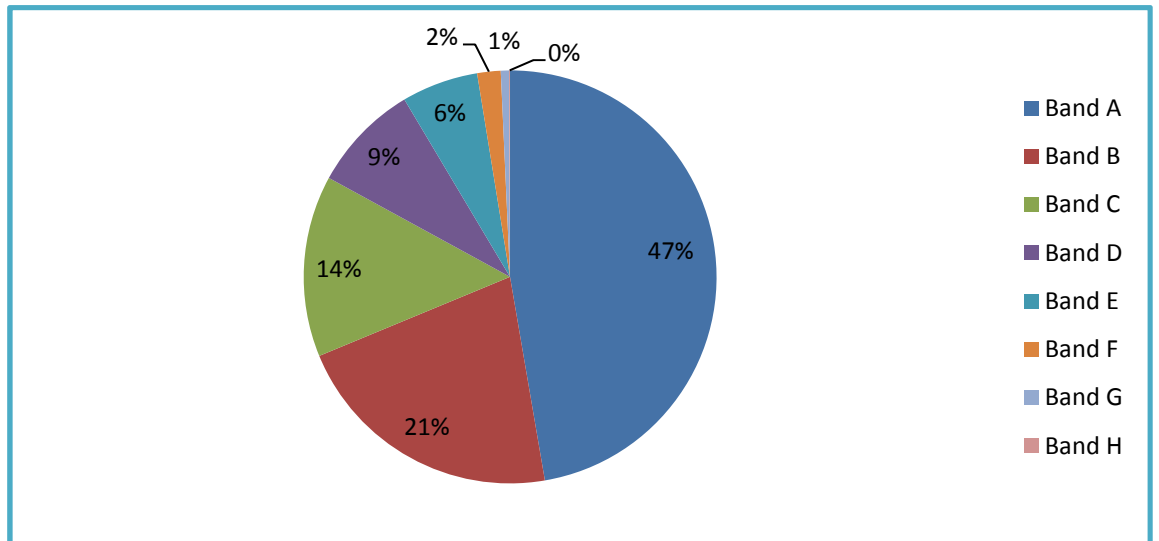
in Figure 17.2 below. As illustrated, Halton has a larger than average social rented sector and a relatively small private rented sector.

Figure 17.2 Sub regional tenure comparison (Census 2011)



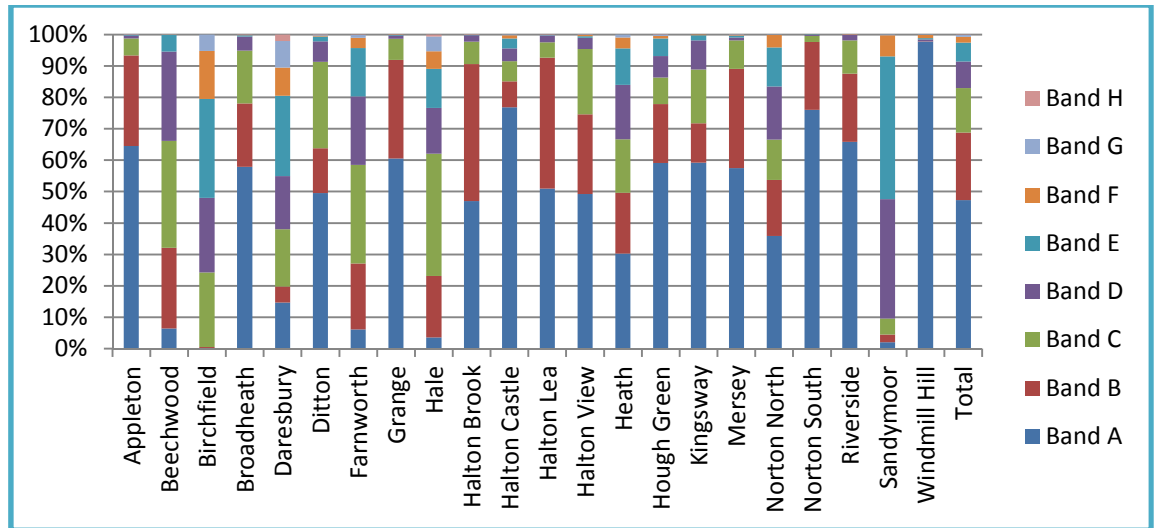
17.26. The stock profile in Halton is skewed towards lower value properties, with 68% of dwellings in Council Tax Bands A or B, as illustrated in Figure 17.3 below.

17.27. Figure 17.3 Breakdown of Council Tax Bands in Halton



17.28. Analysis of Council Tax Band by ward, as illustrated below (Figure 17.4), reveals that the lowest value stock is concentrated unsurprisingly in the wards containing the highest proportions of social housing. Higher value properties are concentrated in Birchfield, Daresbury and Hale wards.

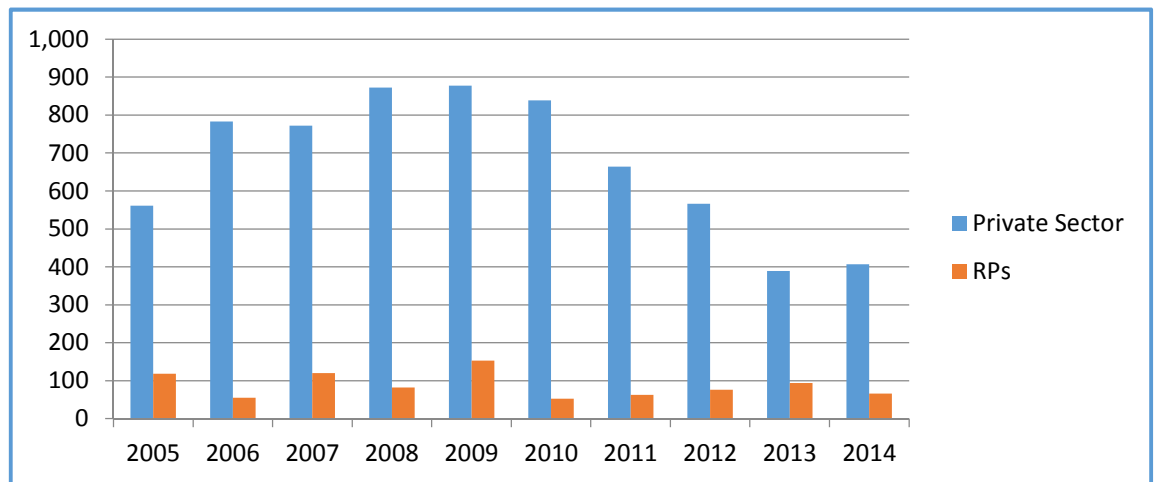
Figure 17.4 Council Tax bands by ward



Empty Homes

- 17.29. The proportion of long term empty private homes in Halton at around 1% is consistent with Regional figures and those of neighbouring local authorities. Figure 17.5 below shows the number of vacancies over 6 months in both the private and social rented sectors.

Figure 17.5: Vacancies over 6 months



Source: CLG, (Table 615 Vacant dwellings by local authority district) 2015

- 17.30. Analysis of the geographical spread of all empty homes reveals no neighbourhood or street level “hotspots”, however, the three wards with the highest proportions: Mersey (6.61%), Riverside (5.63%) and Appleton (4.49%) are those containing more properties in Council Tax Bands A and B, and private rented properties, suggesting a connection between these factors.³⁷ The Council takes action to remedy empty homes where a complaint is received and is supportive of initiatives to reduce the number of empty homes as and when funding is available. For example the Council has recently worked with Halton Housing Trust to secure HCA funding to bring 8 empty homes back into use through acquisition.

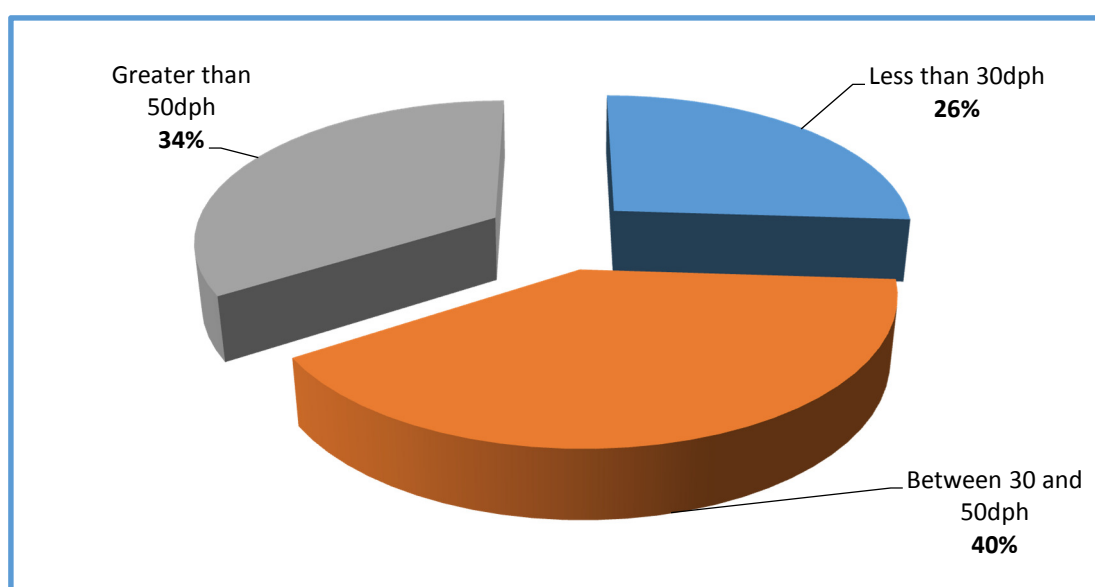
³⁷ HBC (2013) Halton Housing Strategy 2013-2018 Evidence Paper

- 17.31. A survey of owners of long term empty private sector homes undertaken in 2009 revealed that around 41% required investment to bring them back into use, although in the majority of cases improvement or modernisation work was already underway. The majority of respondents indicated that they anticipated that the property would be occupied within a 12 month period, only 10% thought it would still be empty due to either the level of work required or current market conditions.
- 17.32. The number of long term vacant properties in the social housing stock varies greatly from year to year as illustrated above. However, the numbers are heavily influenced by the current state of play with regard to regeneration programmes. For example, the increase in 2011 is due largely to the number of properties awaiting demolition in Castlefields as part of the ten year Masterplan. Consequently, the number of social housing properties empty for more than 6 months, which under normal circumstances represents less than 1% of the total social housing stock, is not a cause for concern.

Housing Density and Completions in Halton

- 17.33. Figure 17.6 below indicates that housing completions in Halton have generally been in line with government guidance in accessible locations and at a density of above 30 dwellings per hectare.

Figure 17.6: Housing Density



- 17.34. Table 17.2 below shows the overall net dwelling gain (ndg) completion rates over the period 2003/4 to 2014/15. Analysis of the table shows that ndg has varied over this period with a peak in 2005/6 of 741 dwellings to a low of 173 in 2010/11.

Table 17.2: Completed Housing Development in Halton (April 2003 – March 2015)

Halton	Gross Dwelling Gain	Losses from Demolitions and Conversions	Net Dwelling Gain
2003/04	616	439	177
2004/05	513	108	405
2005/06	744	3	741

2006/07	562	143	419
2007/08	546	232	314
2008/09	397	4	393
2009/10	224	110	114
2010/11	262	89	173
2011/12	328	5	323
2012/13	365	3	362
2013/14	301	31	270
2014/15	511	10	501
Total	5,369	1,178	4,191
Average	447	98	349

17.35. Table 17.3 below shows the proportion of brownfield development on a year on year basis, again it has been variable but it shows a peak around the 2006 to 2009 period. However, the level of brownfield development has shown an increase again this year from the 54% level of 2010/11, after it had dipped last year.

Table 17.3: Completions Greenfield and Brownfield Comparison 2003/4 to 2014/15

Halton	Greenfield	GF%	Brownfield	PDL%	Gross No. of Dwellings
2003/04	359	58%	257	42%	616
2004/05	202	39%	311	61%	513
2005/06	402	54%	342	46%	744
2006/07	70	12%	492	88%	562
2007/08	80	15%	466	85%	546
2008/09	43	11%	354	89%	397
2009/10	66	29%	158	71%	224
2010/11	120	46%	142	54%	262
2011/12	123	38%	205	63%	328
2012/13	99	27%	266	73%	365
2013/14	153	51%	148	49%	301
2014/15	128	25%	383	75%	511
Total	1,845		3,524		5,369
Average	154	34%	294	66%	447

Housing Demand

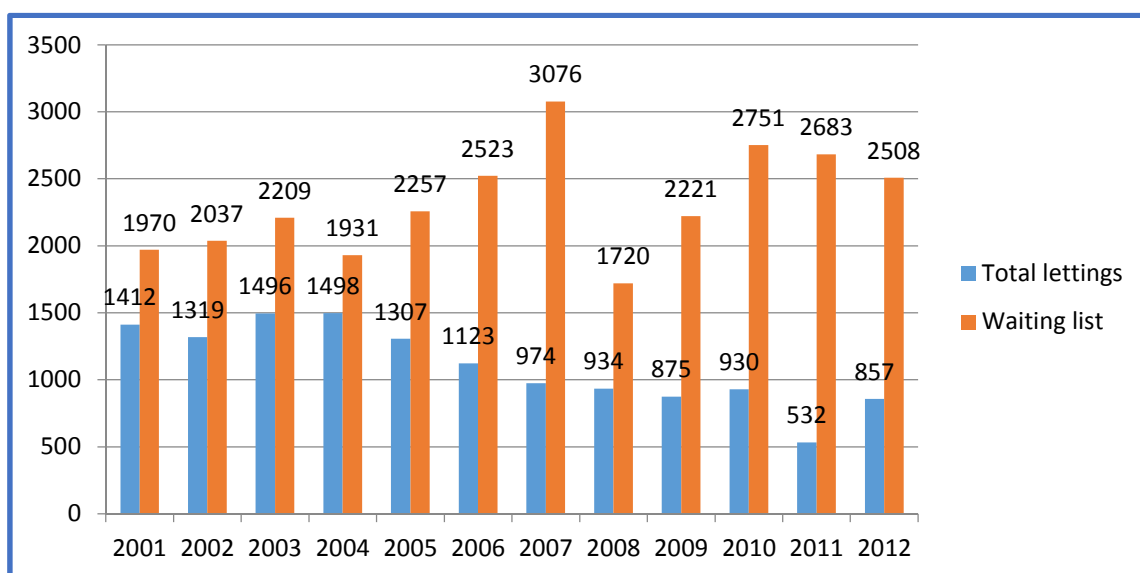
17.36. The Halton Housing Strategy 2013-2018 sets a target of providing 100 net additional affordable homes each year. It also looks to rebalance the housing stock in terms of bedroom size in light of the recent welfare reforms and as suggested by the Strategic Housing Market Assessment.

17.37. The Welfare Reform Act received Royal Assent on 8th March 2012. The Act has been described as the biggest shake up of the benefits system in 60 years. It aims to

simplify the system and create the right incentives to get people into work by ensuring that no individual is better off by not working. One of the key changes is to Housing Benefit where the introduction of an under occupancy penalty for households whose homes are deemed to be too large for their needs. Described as the “Bedroom Tax”, this change will have a very significant impact in Halton, where it is estimated that as many as 3,000 social housing tenants could lose benefits. The situation is compounded by a shortage of smaller properties in the Borough to facilitate downsizing.

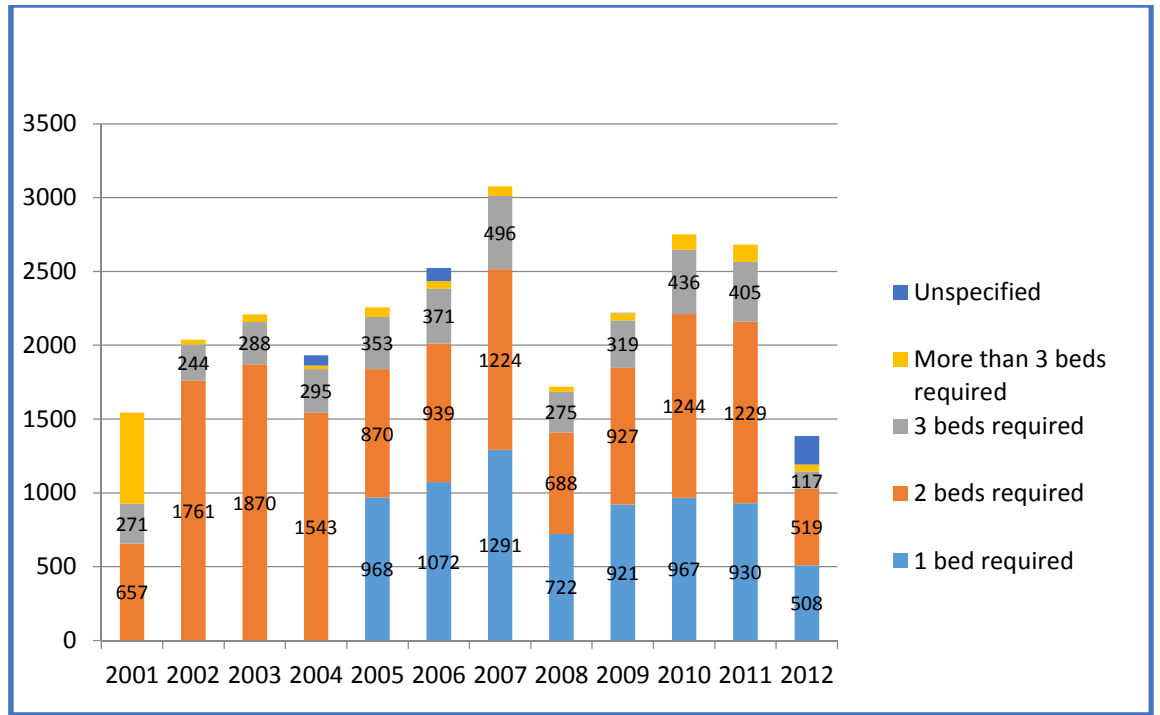
- 17.38. The Housing Strategy also looks to increase the supply of housing for older people and vulnerable people, including increasing the number of extra care units, the number of wheelchair accessible dwellings and homes built to the Lifetime Homes Standard.
- 17.39. Information on the supply and demand for social housing can be obtained from the annual English Local Authority Statistics on Housing (formerly Housing Strategy Statistical Appendix) which collects data on the number of people on the Council’s waiting list and the number of homes available for letting during the year. Figure 17.7 below illustrates the widening gap between the number of people registered for social housing and the total available lettings during the year, indicating the impact of recent housing market conditions on mobility within the sector.

Figure 17.6: Supply and demand for social housing



- 17.40. Further analysis of the waiting list reveals the need for smaller one and two bedroom accommodation, as illustrated in figure 17.8 below. This is reflective of smaller household sizes and the number of single and couple households on the waiting list.
- 17.41. The drop in the number of applications in 2012 as shown in the graph below reflects the fact that at the time the data was collected Halton Housing Trust was midway through a re-registration exercise in preparation for the move to Choice Based Lettings.

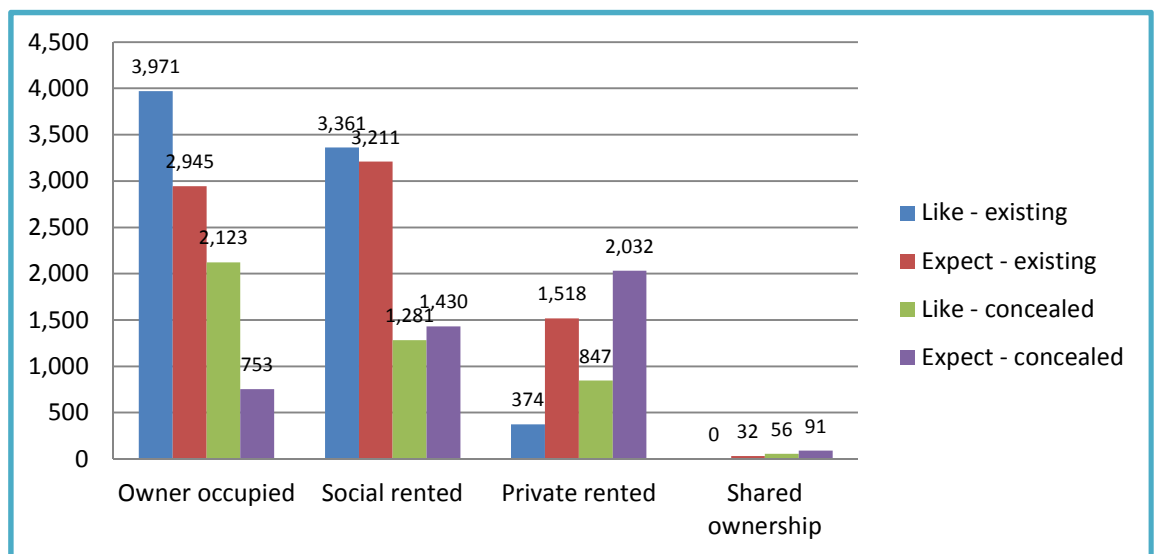
Figure 17.8: Housing waiting list – number of bedrooms required



Source: ELASH/HSSA returns - NB Prior to 2005 data for 1 and 2 beds was combined.

- 17.42. The Strategic Housing Market Assessment³⁸ collected information on tenure aspirations and expectations of existing and concealed households who indicated that they needed or were likely to move within the next two years.

Figure 17.9: Aspirations and expectations of households looking to move



- 17.43. The results, illustrated in Figure 17.9, reveal the strength of demand for home ownership but the much lower expectation that this would be attained, particularly

³⁸ ³⁸ HBC (October 2011) Mid Mersey Strategic Housing Market Assessment available at: http://www3.halton.gov.uk/lgnl/pages/86821/86836/89285/151961/159419/159422/1._Housing/H2/Halton_SHMA/Halton_SHMA.pdf

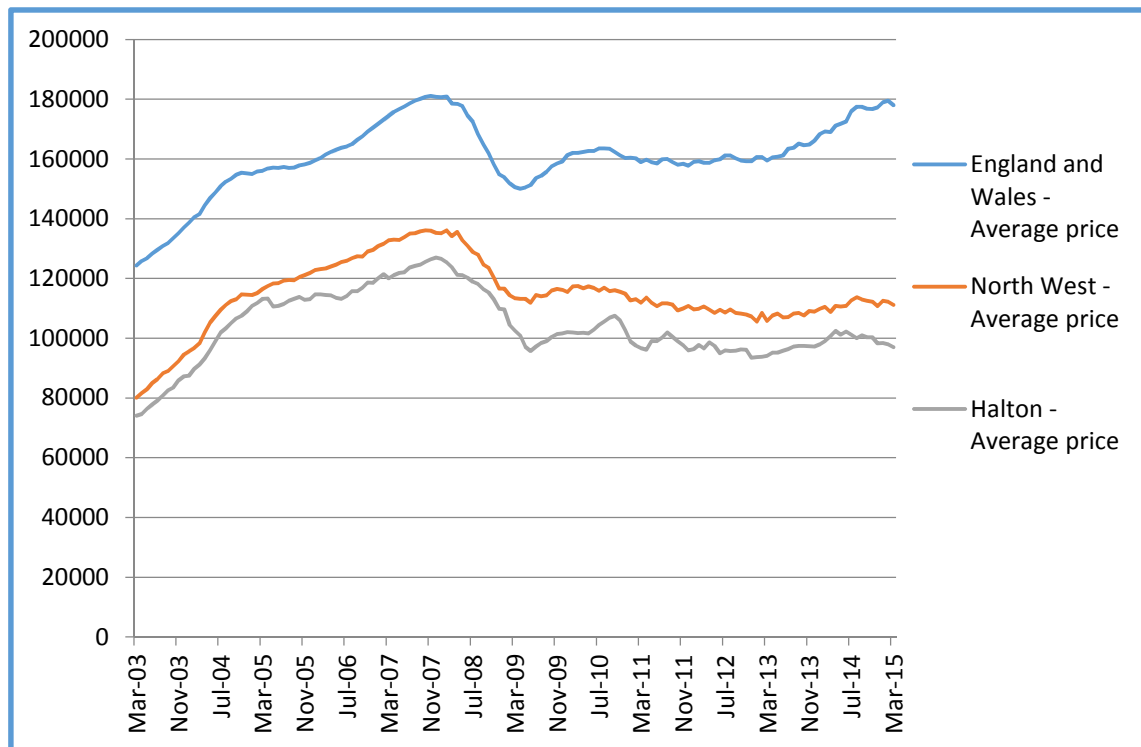
from concealed households. Social housing was also in demand but households felt that this was more attainable. There was relatively low demand for private rented housing although the responses to the question of expectation reveal the extent to which the private rented sector is seen as attainable and is to some extent “plugging the gap” in meeting housing need. The survey revealed little demand for shared ownership, however, the relative scarcity of intermediate housing in Halton could have had a bearing on this.

- 17.44. Perhaps unsurprisingly there was a high level of demand for three or four bedroomed detached or semi-detached housing amongst existing households. Three quarters of existing households expected to move within Halton with the Birchfield / Farnworth / Halton View area reported as the most popular location.
- 17.45. Only 55% of concealed households expected to move within Halton and while demand was also high for a detached or semi-detached house, 56% expected that they would move to a flat or maisonette with similar proportions willing to accept one bedroom accommodation.

Housing Affordability

- 17.46. Average house prices in Halton are lower than regional averages and significantly lower than national averages as illustrated in Figure 17.10. Based on the average house price in March 2015, Halton was £96,988 which was £14,161 lower than the North West average of £111,14 and £81,019 lower than the England and Wales average price of £178,007.

Figure 17.10: Average house prices

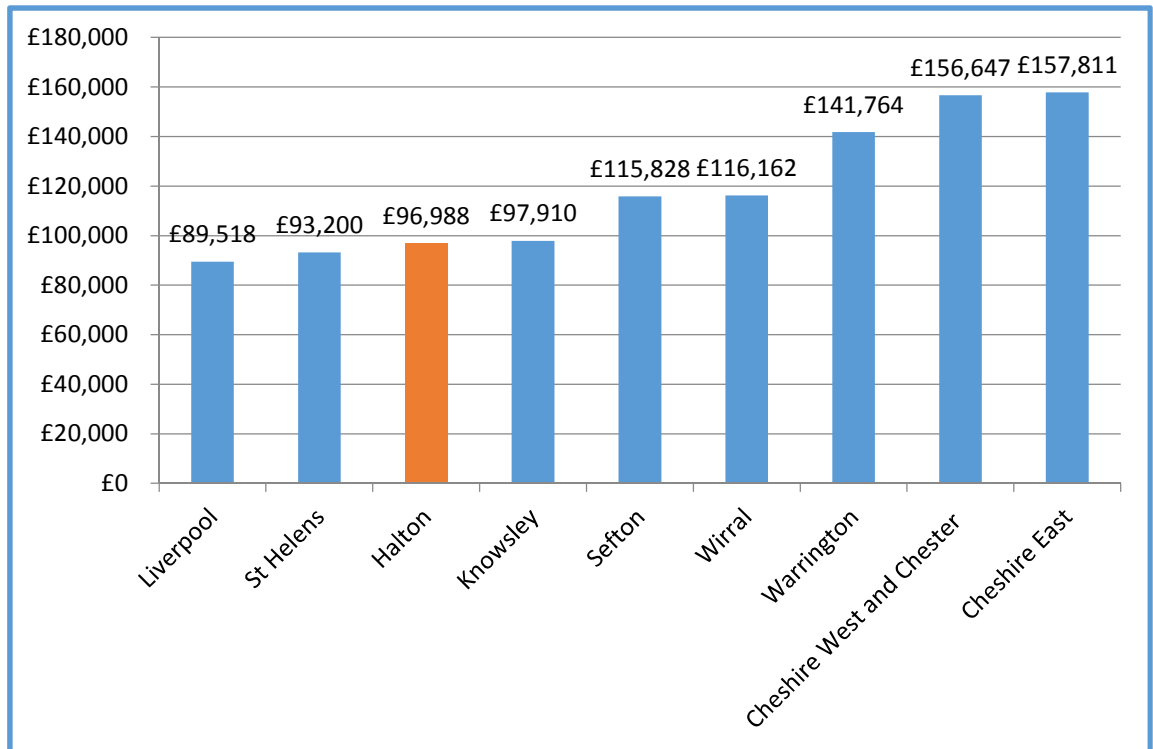


Source: Land Registry

- 17.47. Historically house prices in Halton along with those in Knowsley have tended to be the lowest in the Liverpool City Region. However latest figures (March 2015) suggest

that local average house prices have overtaken St Helens and Liverpool as shown in Figure 17.11.

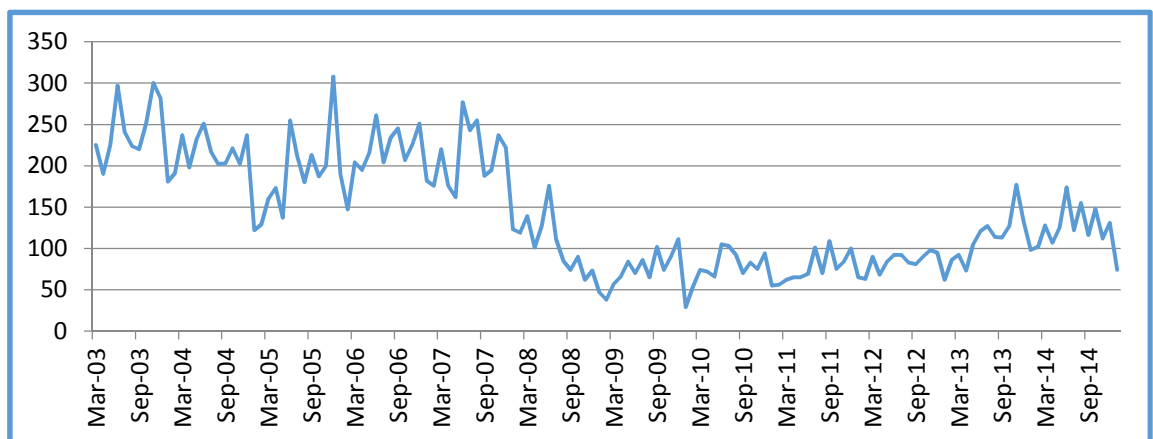
Figure 17.11: Sub regional comparison of average house prices (March 2015)



(Source: Land Registry, HPI)

- 17.48. In common with the regional and national position, the economic downturn and consequential housing market conditions has led to a dramatic decrease in the number of sales as demonstrated by Figure 17.12.

Figure 17.12: Average sales

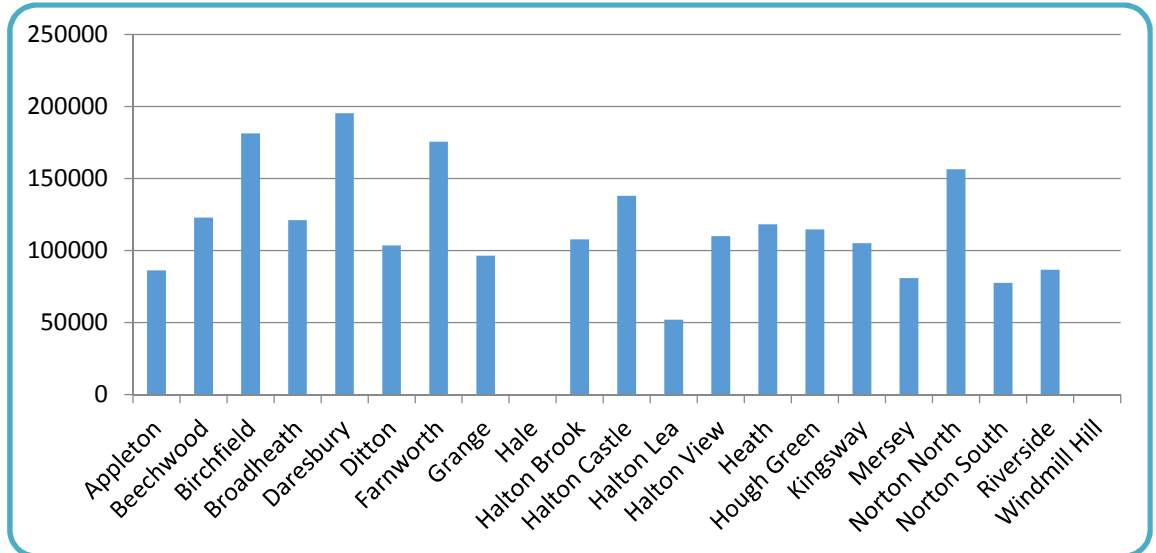


(Source: Land Registry)

- 17.49. Analysis at ward level at Figure 17.13 reveals the disparity in house prices across the Borough. Average house prices in Daresbury and Birchfield which have a high proportion of new build, executive style homes are almost four times as much as

those in the area with the lowest average house price in quarter 3 2011 (Halton Lea). Average house prices in wards containing New Town estates and those with a high proportion of smaller terraces and private rented stock (e.g. Appleton and Mersey) are unsurprisingly lower.

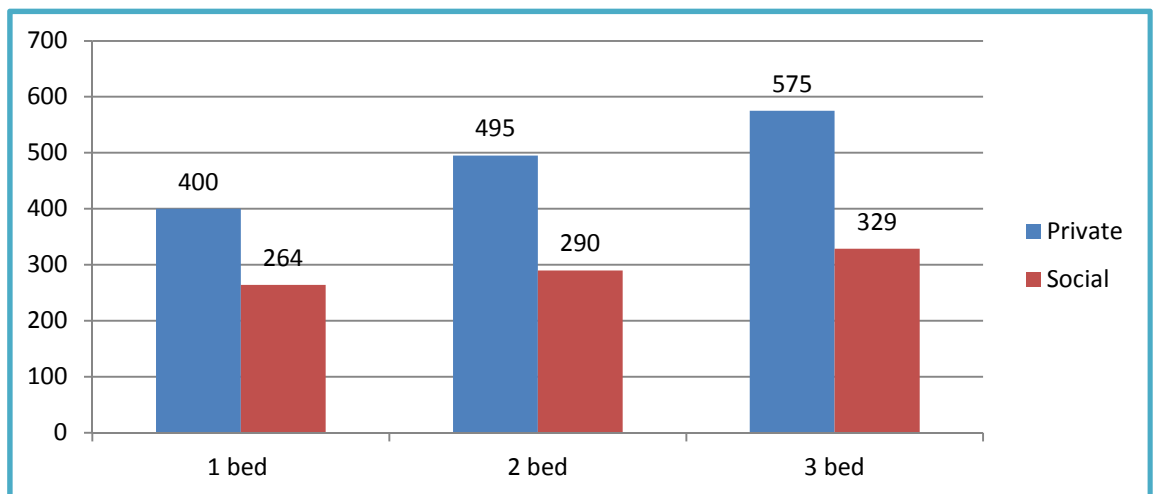
Figure 17.13: Average House Prices Quarter 3 2011



Source: Land Registry

- 17.50. The Halton Strategic Housing Market Assessment 2011 (SHMA) used CORE data on new social lettings and Valuation Office Data to compare the relative rent levels in the social and private rented stock. Figure 17.14 illustrates this differential.

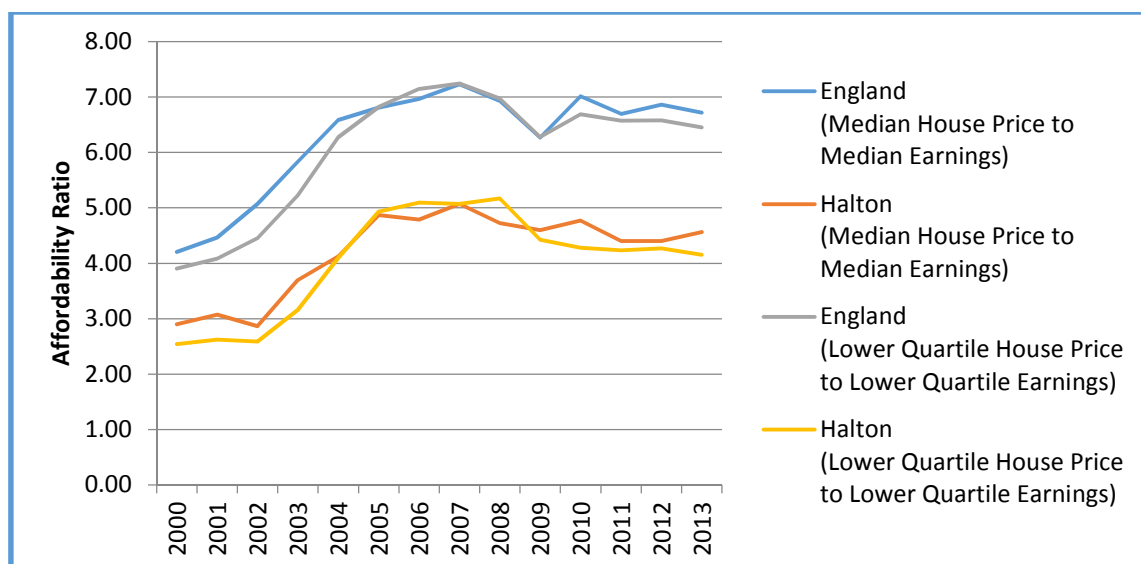
Figure 17.14: Average monthly private and social rent levels 2009/10



- 17.51. As shown, social rents were found to equate to around 58% of prevailing market rents, indicating the potential impact of the new affordable rent regime which, if rents are raised to the full 80% threshold, would see the average monthly rent for a 3 bedroom social rented property rise to around £460 per month. The SHMA also found that rent levels in the social housing sector were increasing at a much faster rate (up by around 27% on 2004/05 levels) than private rents, which had remained relatively static over the same period.

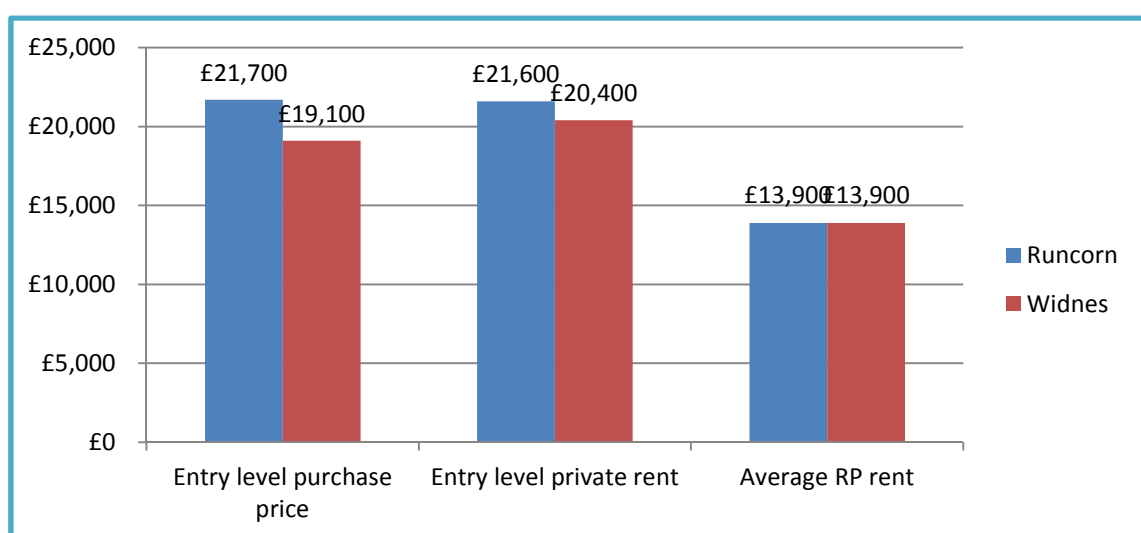
- 17.52. The Halton Strategic Housing Market Assessment 2011 collected a range of information regarding household financial circumstances relevant to their ability to afford market housing in order to assess the level of annual affordable housing need. In summary, the findings were that:
- Average gross household income was £25,662 with a much lower median income level of £18,954.
 - Average household savings were £3,756 (taking into account non mortgage debts) but again the median was much lower at £290.
 - Around a third of households were in debt and a further quarter had no savings.
 - Average equity was £95,138 and 1,588 households were in negative equity.
 - An estimated 4,307 new households were likely to form in the next two years.
 - Around 40% of these had an income of less than £10,000 and 81% less than £20,000.
- 17.53. Using the affordability criteria below, the survey found that around 32% of households were unable to afford home ownership. When taking into account the need for a 20% deposit requirement this figure increased to 46.5%. “Assessing whether a household can afford home ownership - A household is considered able to afford to buy a home if the residual cost is no more than 3.5 times the gross household income. The residual cost is calculated by deducting any capital that is available for use towards home ownership (e.g. savings or equity) from the overall cost of the home.”
- 17.54. Using the Government recommended model which takes into account backlog and newly arising need and likely future supply, the survey assessed a need for 891 affordable homes per annum for the next five years, 65% for social/affordable rent and the remaining 35% split between intermediate rent, shared ownership and low cost home ownership. This figure represents a significant increase on the 2006 Housing Needs Survey which estimated a need at that time for 176 affordable homes per annum, clearly demonstrating the impact that the economic downturn has had on the housing market. However, given an overall average target of 552 new homes within Halton’s Core Strategy delivery of 891 affordable homes per annum appears unrealistic.
- 17.55. Analysis of median house prices compared to average incomes reveals that Halton has an affordability ratio of 4.57, significantly lower than the national affordability ratio of 6.72. With the lower quartile house prices to lower quartile earnings showing a similar trend with an affordability ratio of 4.15 for Halton and 6.45 for England. Figure 17.15 below illustrates how the affordability ratio has increased since the house price boom at the turn of the century.

Figure 17.15: House price to income affordability ratio



- 17.56. The SHMA 2011 also estimated the income levels required to access two bedroomed accommodation in the owner occupied, private rented and social rented sectors without subsidy in Runcorn and Widnes, with the results shown in Figure 17.16.

Figure 17.16: Indicative income required to purchase/rent without subsidy

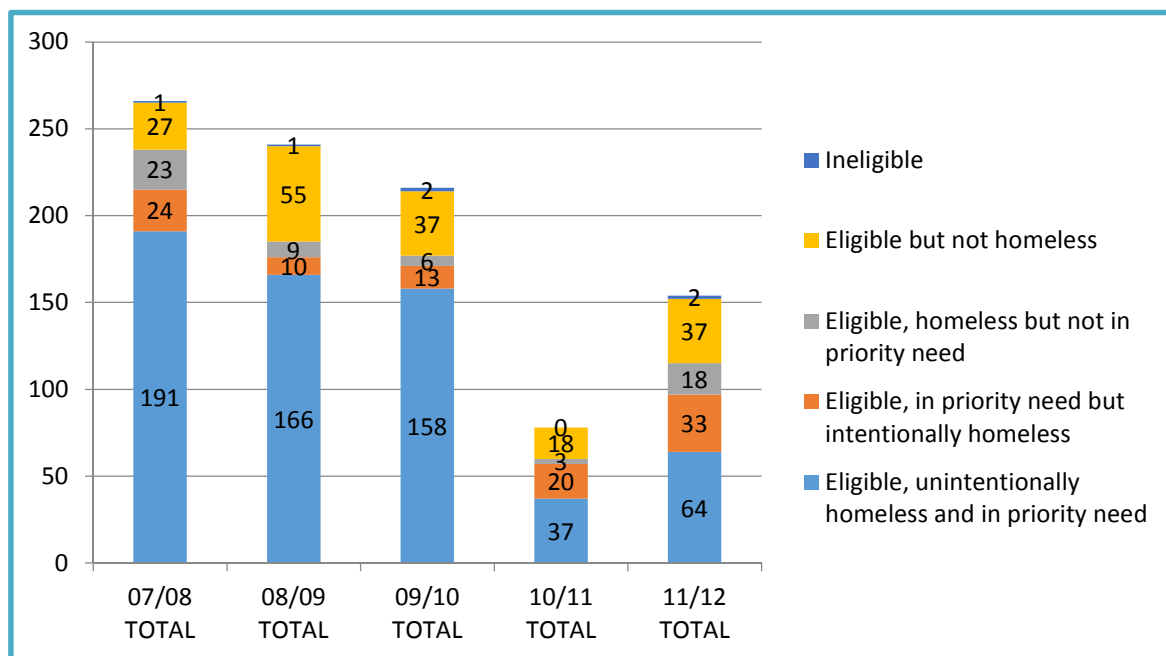


Homelessness

- 17.57. In common with other local authority areas, homelessness in Halton is on the increase. In 2011/12, 154 households applied to the authority as homeless compared to 78 for the whole of 2010/11. Of these 154 households, 64 were found to be unintentionally homeless and in priority need compared to 37 in 2010/11. Almost half of those accepted as statutorily homeless in 2011/12 were single women with at least one child and 35% in this period were between the ages of 16 and 24. Generally only a small number of ethnic minority households apply as homeless (4 in 2011/12), however, this is in keeping with the low proportions of ethnic minorities living in Halton.
- 17.58. Figure 17.17 illustrates changes in levels of homelessness over the last 5 years. It shows how homelessness has increased in 2011/12 compared with the previous year but also how 2010/11 had seen a very significant decrease on the three years before

that. Total applications in 2007/08 were over three times as high as the number of applications in 2010/11. This is almost entirely due to the success of the authority's preventative approach to homelessness which is described in more detail

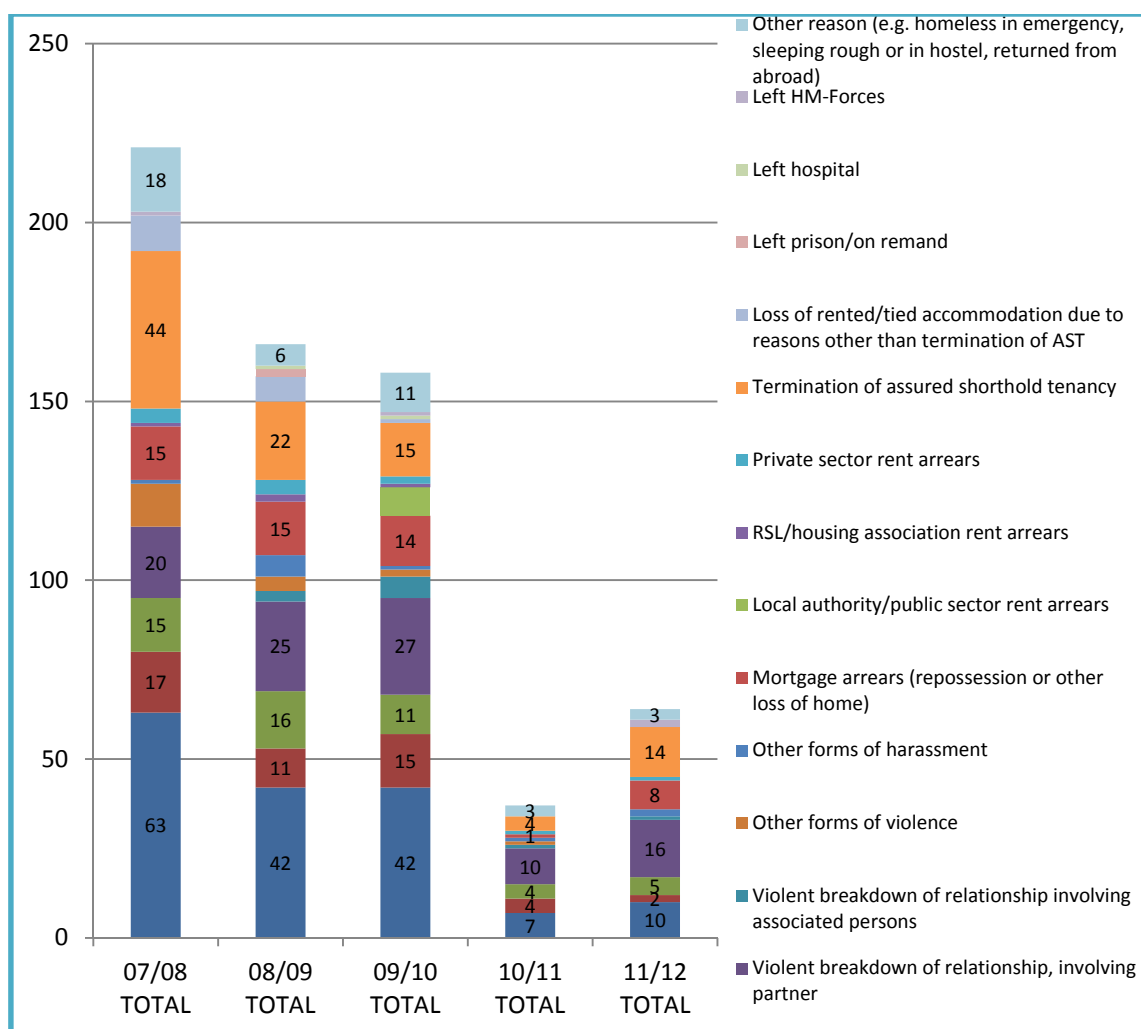
Figure 17.17: Homelessness trends



17.59. Figure 17.18 below illustrates the reasons behind homelessness and how these have changed over time, largely as a result of the preventative work referred to above. In particular, the number of households made homeless as a result of parents or others no longer willing or able to accommodate has reduced by 87%. While there have also been decreases in homelessness for other reasons, it is worrying to note that the main reason for statutory homelessness is domestic violence affecting 15 households so far in 2011/12, however this could reflect the increased need for crisis intervention and less opportunity for preventative work.

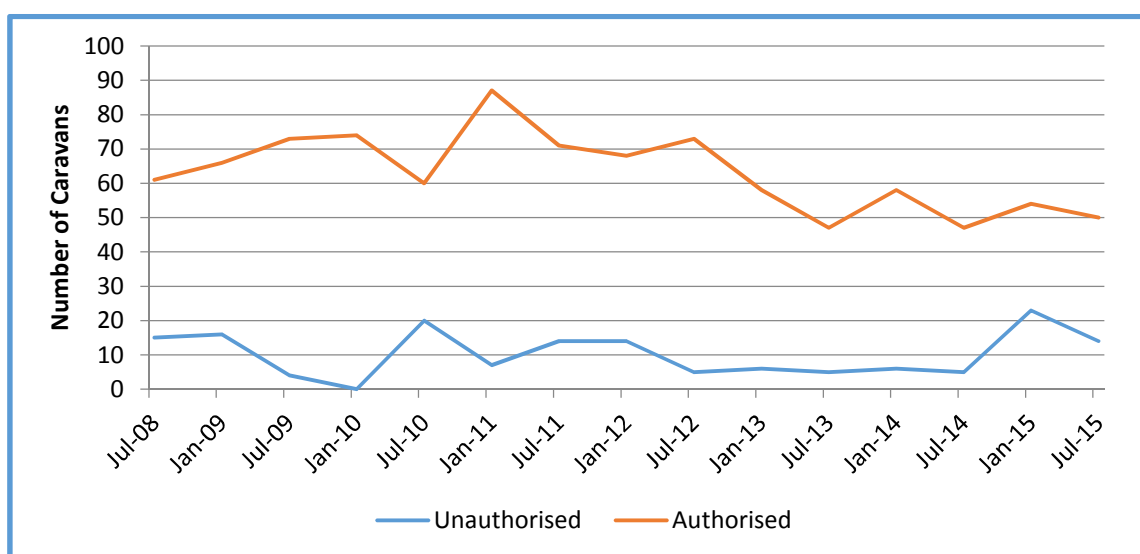
17.60. The termination of assured shorthold tenancies is the second biggest reason for homelessness in 2011/12, the numbers having trebled on the previous year. These trends are perhaps indicative of the current economic climate and, possibly, the impact of impending welfare reform which could encourage private landlords to evict tenants who are claiming Housing Benefit in favour of those who are working.

Figure 17.18: Reasons for homelessness



Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation

- 17.61. The Council currently owns and manages a permanent site for Gypsies and Travellers, known as the Riverview Residential Caravan Site in Widnes and a transit site in Runcorn with 2 permanent pitches.
- 17.62. The Cheshire Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment (2013) indicates that Halton is likely to require 12 pitches during 2013 to 2018, 6 pitches between 2018 and 2023, and 7 pitches between 2023 and 2028, giving a total of 25 pitches over the period 2013 to 2028. A pitch is an area which is large enough for one household to occupy and typically contains enough space for one or two caravans, but can vary in size.
- 17.63. A source of information available on the Gypsy and Traveller population derives from a bi-annual survey of Gypsy and Traveller caravans, required by government, conducted by each Local Authority in England on a specific date in January and July of each year, and reported to CLG. This count is of caravans and not households, which makes it more difficult to interpret for a study such as this because it does not count pitches or resident households. It must also be remembered that the count is merely a 'snapshot in time' conducted by the Local Authority on a specific day and that any unauthorised encampments which occur on other dates will not be recorded. Likewise any caravans that are away from authorised sites on the day of the count will not be included.

Figure 17.19: Gypsy Caravan Count for Halton: July 2008 – July 2015

(Source: CLG Bi-annual Local Authority Caravan Count)

Appraisal of Local Plan Policies

- 17.64. The supply and type of housing provided across Halton is a key issue in terms of promoting social, economic and environmental sustainability throughout the Borough.
- 17.65. The housing market itself has a crucial role to play in encouraging and supporting economic growth. Without the right types of homes in the right places, Halton will not be able to retain or attract residents and investors. The coordination of housing provision with investment in employment and community services within the Local Plan should ensure that settlements meet the needs of their communities.
- 17.66. The Local Plan housing policies focus upon ensuring that the Borough delivers an overall balanced housing stock that meets the needs of new and existing residents. It seeks to provide an appropriate level of housing growth and promotes a balanced housing offer through ensuring a mix of tenure and type in sustainable locations to meet the needs of new and existing residents. This includes specialist housing, affordable housing and sites to meet the needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople.
- 17.67. The development of new homes is likely to have a positive effect on meeting local housing needs and on the local economy through providing employment in the construction industry.
- 17.68. The location of new housing development affects the landscape, the future of settlements, population, the services and facilities that are required by residents and the viability of these. Therefore, the development of new homes could have a negative environmental impact (potentially on sites of biodiversity importance, key land resources, water quality and air quality) and impacts on landscapes in the Borough. These impacts will need to be mitigated through the use of other policies within the Local Plan, such as HE1 (Natural Environment), HE7 (Pollution and Nuisance), HE5 (Trees and Landscaping) and retained policies such as CS(R)18 (High Quality Design), CS(R)19 (Sustainable Development and Climate Change), CS(R)20 (Natural and Historic Environment) and CS23 (Managing Pollution and Risk).

- 17.69. Retained Policy CS(R)12: Housing Mix states that housing proposals of 10 dwellings or more will be required to provide an appropriate mix of housing on site. The final mix is not stated, and will be negotiated with the developer on the basis of a housing needs assessment in the latest Strategic Housing Market Assessment. This continued flexible approach should ensure that specific housing needs of particular groups are met through the appropriate provision of specialist and supported housing, in order to address deficiencies in the existing housing stock.

Likely situation without the DALP

- 17.70. The following section sets out the likely future effects on the housing baseline should the DAP proposed policies not be adopted.
- 17.71. It is important to note that, were the DALP not adopted, the policies of the Core Strategy and Saved UDP policies would continue to be in force, along with the policies of the NPPF. The main changes from this baseline policy, with respect to the DALP and the topic area for housing are new housing site allocations and variations on the affordable housing policy, specialist housing and Gypsy and Travellers site provision.
- 17.72. The UK housing market is tied to the economy as a whole, which over recent years has been affected by the credit crunch and recession, although it is now recovering (subject to Brexit). There are challenges for residents wishing to build buy and sell houses and these challenges are set to continue without the DALP.
- 17.73. As past recessions evidence housing markets and the economy are expected to increase in line with a balanced ratio of house price to earnings. Without the DALP, it is likely that the number of affordable units being granted and built in Halton will fall below recent precedential targets.
- 17.74. The absence of the DALP could also have an impact on how planning permissions for residential development would be granted, for example in less suitable and less sustainable locations.

Likely situation with the Proposed Submission DALP

- 17.75. The DALP will have an impact in a variety of ways. The following table summarises the degree of each of the proposed policies on the theme of housing:

Objective	To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton
Policy	
CS(R)1 Spatial Strategy	Moderate positive effect
CS2 Presumption in favour of sustainable development (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)3 Housing Supply and locational priorities	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)4 Employment land supply	No effect
CS(R)5 A network of centres	Little effect
CS(R)6 Green Belt	No effect
CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision	No effect
CS8 3MG (deleted)	n/a
CS9 South Widnes (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)10 West Runcorn (deleted)	n/a

Objective	To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton
Policy	
CS(R)11 East Runcorn (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)12 Housing Mix and Specialist Housing	Significant positive effect
CS(R)13 Affordable Housing	Significant positive effect
CS(R)14 Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	Significant positive effect
CS(R)15 Sustainable Transport	No effect
CS(R)16 The Mersey Gateway Project (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	No effect
CS(R)18 High Quality Design	Minor positive effect
CS(R)19 Sustainable Development and Climate Change	No effect
CS(R)20 Natural and Historic Environment	No effect
CS(R)21 Green Infrastructure	No effect
CS(R)22 Health and Wellbeing	No effect
CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk	n/a
CS24 Waste	n/a
CS(R)25 Minerals	No effect
CS(N)26 Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	No effect
ED1 Employment Allocations	No effect
ED2 Employment Development	No effect
ED3 Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas	Moderate positive effect
RD1 Residential Development Allocations	Significant positive effect
RD2 Gypsy & Traveller Allocations	Significant positive effect
RD3 Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversion and Replacement Dwellings	Minor positive effect
RD4 Greenspace Provision for Residential Development	No effect
RD5 Primarily Residential Areas	Moderate positive effect
RD6 Custom and Self Build Housing	Moderate positive effect
C1 Transport Network and Accessibility	No effect
C2 Parking Standards	No effect
C3 Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	No effect
C4 Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	No effect
HC1 Vital and Viable Centres	No effect
HC2 Retail and Town Centre Allocations	No effect
HC3 Primary Shopping Areas	No effect
HC4 Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	No effect
HC5/HC6 Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities	No effect
HC7 Visitor Attractions	No effect
HC8 Food and Drink	No effect
HC9 Mixed Use Area	Minor positive effect
HE1 Natural Environment and Nature Conservation	No effect
HE2 Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	No effect
HE3 Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts	No effect
HE4 Green Infrastructure	No effect
HE5 Trees and Landscaping	No effect

Objective	To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton
Policy	
HE6 Greenspace and Outdoor Sports Provision	No effect
HE7 Pollution and Nuisance	No effect
HE8 Contaminated Land	No effect
HE9 Water Management and Flood Risk	No effect
HE10 Minerals Allocations	No effect
HE11 Minerals	No effect
GR1 Design of Development	No effect
GR2 Amenity	No effect
GR3 Boundary Fences and Walls	No effect
GR4 Temporary Buildings	No effect
GR5 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	No effect
GB1 Control of Development in the Green Belt	Minor positive effect
GB2 Safeguarded Land	No effect

- 17.76. Five of the proposed policies in the DALP are anticipated to have significant effects on the topic are of housing when compared to the baseline.
- 17.77. Should the DALP not be adopted, the policies of the Core Strategy and Saved UDP policies would continue to be in force along with the policies of the NPPF. Whilst some policies have a significant effect on housing in general; they may not have a significant effect compared to the baseline, given the baseline policy is similar to that of the proposed policies.
- 17.78. Policies CS(R)1 and CS(R)3 set out the amount of new housing that is to be delivered over the lifetime of the new plan. This represents a figure of 350 dwellings, higher than that of the standard housing methodology.
- 17.79. Policy CS(R)13 relates to affordable housing and once again represents a change from that of the baseline adopted plan policy. This proposed policy would deliver a varied rate of affordable housing subject to the previous use of the land and whether it is a strategic housing allocation.
- 17.80. Policy CS(R)12 covers specialist housing, this policy requires that a percentage of properties are designed to accommodate varying needs such as elderly housing, meaning that there in theory would be more properties suitable to accommodate older people over time.
- 17.81. Policy CS(R)14 deals with accommodation for Travellers, the policy propose a number of sites to meet the identified needs of the Traveller community therefore having a significant effect on the existing baseline.

Likely situation under the alternative options

- 17.82. The alternatives considered in relation to each of the policies that have any effect on this topic area are appraised, along with the proposed policy, in Appendix C to this SA report

Summary of Impacts

17.83. Table 17.4 provides a summary of the likely impacts arising from the Local Plan policies on the Housing topic area.

Table 17.4 : Summary of Impacts		
Type of Impact (incl. Short / medium / long term)	Local Plan Policies	Cumulative (other plans)
Short (2014-2020)	The Local Plan policies perform very well against the housing objective, as the policies should result in an increase to the supply of housing (including affordable housing) within the borough, whilst also creating mixed and balanced communities. Overall the preferred policy options will have positive impacts on the relevant areas of sustainability.	The in combination effects of the multiple plans are likely to be positive.
Medium (2020-2030)		In the longer term the policies should continue to allow for sufficient growth to be accommodated in line with other national and sub-national plans.
Long (2030+)		
Areas likely to be significantly affected	All parts of the Borough will benefit from increased housing quantity, quality, affordability and choice. The areas that are likely to be significantly affected are those that are seeing the greatest levels of development eg North Widnes and East Runcorn.	
Permanent vs. Temporary	The development of housing land is expected to be permanent.	
Secondary	There are positive social and economic effects, mainly related to the provision of more affordable housing, low carbon, sustainable, and adaptable housing, and a more diverse mix of house types. Other secondary impacts include the relation between housing and employment, where the construction of housing will provide employment and the need to house employees. There could also potentially be secondary impacts of housing on some ecosystem services including water quality, quality of biodiversity sites and air quality.	
Proposed Policy Amendments	It is not proposed to amend the policy at this time.	

Mitigation and Enhancement

17.84. By meeting existing and proposed housing needs while maximising the efficient use of land, respecting the identity of settlements and reducing the need to travel, the Local Plan is envisaged to have a positive impact on housing within the Borough. This may be enhanced through the monitoring of the policy to ensure that it is implemented appropriately and delivering as expected.

17.85. There aren't expected to be any negative effects of the proposed policy on this topic area of housing. The negative effect will occur in the failure of implementing the policies.

Mitigation of negative effects

17.86. The only negative effect on housing is the possibility of viability grounds for affordable housing however, the Whole Plan Viability Study has provided an evidence base for the varied affordable housing requirement as set out within policy CS(R)13.

Enhancement of positive effects

- Provision of greater number of dwellings
- Provision of a housing mix to meet the identified needs of the Borough

Monitoring

17.87. To monitor the effects of the DALP on housing, the following appropriate indicators could be used:

- Housing completions against DALP targets
- Number of demolitions
- Number of affordable housing completions/permissions
- Number of authorised pitches provided for Travellers

18. Transportation

Introduction

- 18.1. Sustainable transport is key to the wider sustainable development agenda. An efficient transport network is a pre-requisite of a successful, modern economy. A safe and accessible transport network helps fulfil societal objectives, while a low pollution transport network is essential to safeguard the environment and climate. Reconciling these, often conflicting, requirements is at the heart of the planning process.
- 18.2. The M62 and M56 motorways pass north and south of the Borough with connections via A562/A5300 and A557 to the M62 and the A557 to the M56. Additionally, there are two railway stations in Widnes, both on the Liverpool and Manchester Line.
- 18.3. The DALP has an important role in supporting continued growth of the Borough through an effective transport network supporting opportunities for growth and limiting the impacts of development upon existing residents and stakeholders.
- 18.4. Table 7.1 indicates that the following policies relevant to the Transportation topic area are considered to have a Primary Effect and should be appraised in the most detail:
- CS(R)1: Halton's Spatial Strategy
 - CS(R)3: Housing Supply and Locational Priorities
 - CS(R)6: Green Belt
 - CS(R)15: Sustainable Transport
 - CS (R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport:
 - C1: Transport Network and Accessibility
 - C2: Parking Standards

Identify Policy Objectives

- 18.5. The sustainable objective as being identified relevant to this topic area is:

SA Objective	Locally Distinctive Sub-Criteria	Site Assessment Criteria	Relevant Indicators of Note
To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport modes in Halton and reduce the need to travel.	Improve the provision and quality of bus and rail services in Halton.	Promote a pattern of development which reduces private vehicle dependency in the location of homes, jobs, leisure and community services.	▪ Amount of completed non-residential development complying with local car parking standards ▪ Amount of new residential development within 30 minutes public transport time of a GP, a hospital, a primary school, a secondary school, areas of employment and a major retail centre ▪ Methods of travel
	Develop and maintain safe, efficient and integrated transport networks within Halton, with good internal and external links.		
	Reduce car dependency by providing services and facilities accessible by sustainable modes of transport, particularly in rural areas.		

	Promote a pattern of development which reduces private vehicle dependency in the location of homes, jobs, leisure and community services.		- to work ▪ Vehicle Ownership ▪ Distance travelled to work ▪ No. of road accidents ▪ % of development located in KSC and LSC

Policy Context – national, regional, local

National Policy

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) MHCLG (2019)

- 18.6. Transport policies have an important role to play in facilitating sustainable development but also in contributing to wider sustainable health objectives. Chapter 9 of the NPPF Promoting Sustainable Transport states the importance of considering transport issues from the earliest stages of plan making and development proposals. It established the need to ensure that the impacts of development on transport can be addressed, opportunities for existing and proposed transport infrastructure are maximised, opportunities to promote sustainable means of transport are perused and the environmental impacts of traffic and transport infrastructure are identified assessed and taken into account.
- 18.7. In addition the NPPF says that the planning system should actively manage patterns of growth in support of these objectives. Significant development should be focused on locations which are or can be made sustainable, through limiting the need to travel and offering a genuine choice of transport modes. This can help to reduce congestion and emissions, and improve air quality and public health. However, opportunities to maximise sustainable transport solutions will vary between urban and rural areas, and this should be taken into account in both plan-making and decision-making.

National Planning Practice Guidance (2014 updated regularly)

- 18.8. National Planning Practice Guidance sets out the Governments guidance on a wide variety of matters in more detail than the NPPF including the use of travel plans to support all development that generates significant amounts of movement.

Countryside and Rights of Way Act (2008)

- 18.9. The national Countryside and Rights of Way Act extends the public's ability to enjoy the countryside, creating a new statutory right of access to the open countryside and registered common land, modernising the right of way system, whilst giving greater protection to SSSIs and strengthening wildlife enforcement legislation.

Regional/Sub Regional

Merseyside Route Utilisation Strategy (RUS) Merseytravel (2009)

- 18.10. The Merseyside RUS considers the future of rail infrastructure within the Merseyrail network over the next 10 years and looks ahead to issues over the next 30 years.

Liverpool City Region Long Term Rail Strategy (2014)

- 18.11. The strategy sets out the role an expanded rail offer can play in facilitating the proposed accelerated economic growth of the Liverpool City Region. It identifies a number of strategies to realise the vision including Halton Curves and the potential for the reopening of Ditton station.

Liverpool City Region – Local Journeys Strategy (2016)

- 18.12. The Liverpool City Region Combined Authority's strategy for local journeys, provides a framework for guiding the development of services and infrastructure that support sustainable short trips across the Liverpool City Region (LCR). It is underpinned by a vision for action and a delivery framework based on a strong evidence base. The Strategy will assist the LCR in delivering against the aspirations for economic growth as set out in the Liverpool City Region Growth Strategy by supporting the use of low-carbon modes and improving access to jobs and services.

Local Policy

Transport Providing for Halton's Needs 2011/12 -2025-26 (Halton) (2011)

- 18.13. LTP3, which runs from 2011, presents itself in two parts. The first sets out a strategy for Halton until 2026. The second part lies beneath the long term strategy and it is an Implementation Plan, which sets out in detail how the strategy will be delivered in the first four years.

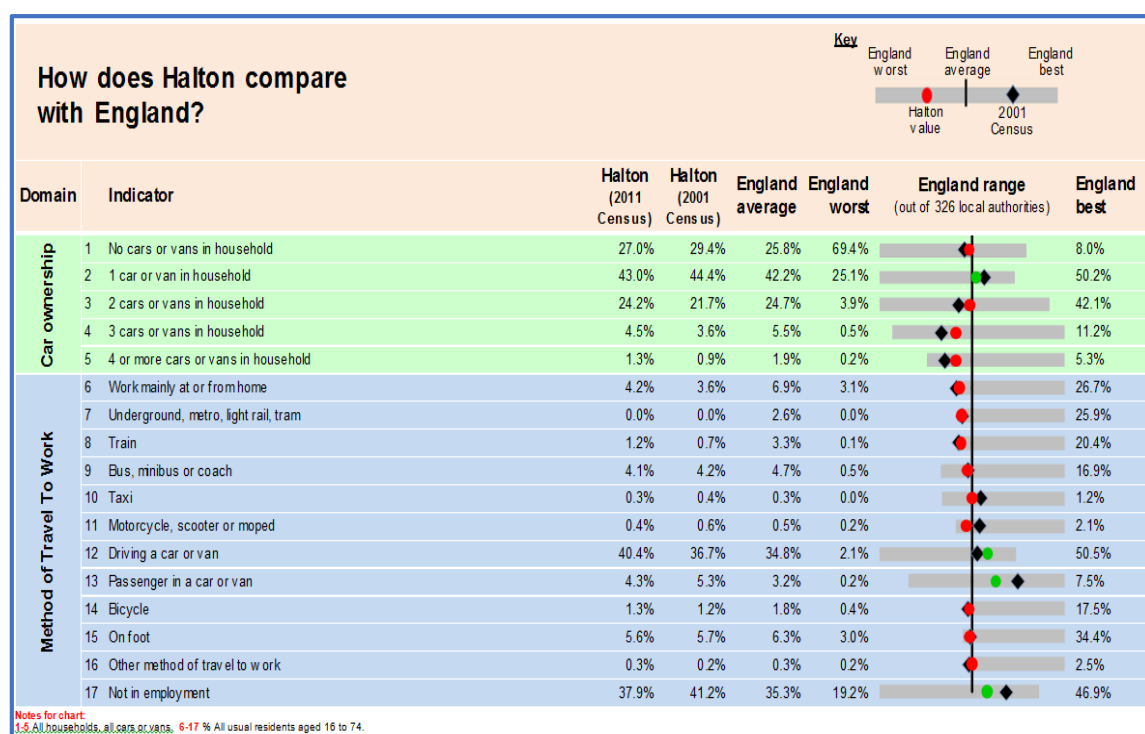
Context

- 18.14. The key messages from the context review are:
- Seek to make maximum use of the most accessible sites, such as those in town centres and others which are, or will be, close to major transport interchanges.
 - Promote accessibility to jobs, shopping, leisure facilities and services by public transport, walking and cycling and reduce the need to travel, especially by car.
 - Reduce greenhouse gas emissions and improve air quality.
 - Secure a shift towards the use of more sustainable modes of transport and secure safe and efficient access between residential areas and key destinations including schools, employment, shops and other services.
 - Reduce the adverse impacts of transport, in terms of safety hazards, climate change, environmental degradation, residential amenity and social exclusion.
- 18.15. The baseline data identifies the following as key sustainability issues:
- Bus and rail services in Halton need to become more sustainable and to encourage people to use these modes of transport in preference to the car, especially to get to work.
 - The number of people who do not have access to a car in the Borough is high in comparison to national levels. This is particularly a problem in Windmill Hill, Castlefields, Appleton, Riverside and Grange.

Current situation

- 18.16. Data from the 2011 Census provides figures on the mode of travel to work throughout the Borough. The data shows that the car is the more commonly used mode of travel to work in Halton than in either Great Britain or the rest of the North West. In 2011, 44.7% of people travelled to work using a car in Halton, in comparison to 42.8% regionally and 38.0% nationally. The data also shows that the proportion of people travelling to work using public transport in Halton is below the national average. Figure 18.1 is a snapshot taken from the full Census 2011 spine chart report.

Figure 18.1: Census 2011 Halton and England Comparison for Car Ownership and Travel to Work³⁹



- 18.17. The percentage of households in Halton who do not have access to a car in Halton (27%) is slightly higher than the England average (25.8%) . Some wards within Halton have a significantly higher proportion of 'no car households' in comparison to the Borough average:

- Windmill Hill, Runcorn – 47.1%
- Halton Castle, Runcorn- 42.1%
- Appleton, Widnes - 40.2%
- Halton Lea, Runcorn – 38%
- Riverside, Widnes- 36%

- 18.18. Table 18.1 below shows the amount of people that own cars and vans in more detail.

Table 18.1: Cars and Vans Ownership Comparison⁴⁰

Cars and Vans	Halton	North West	England

39

39

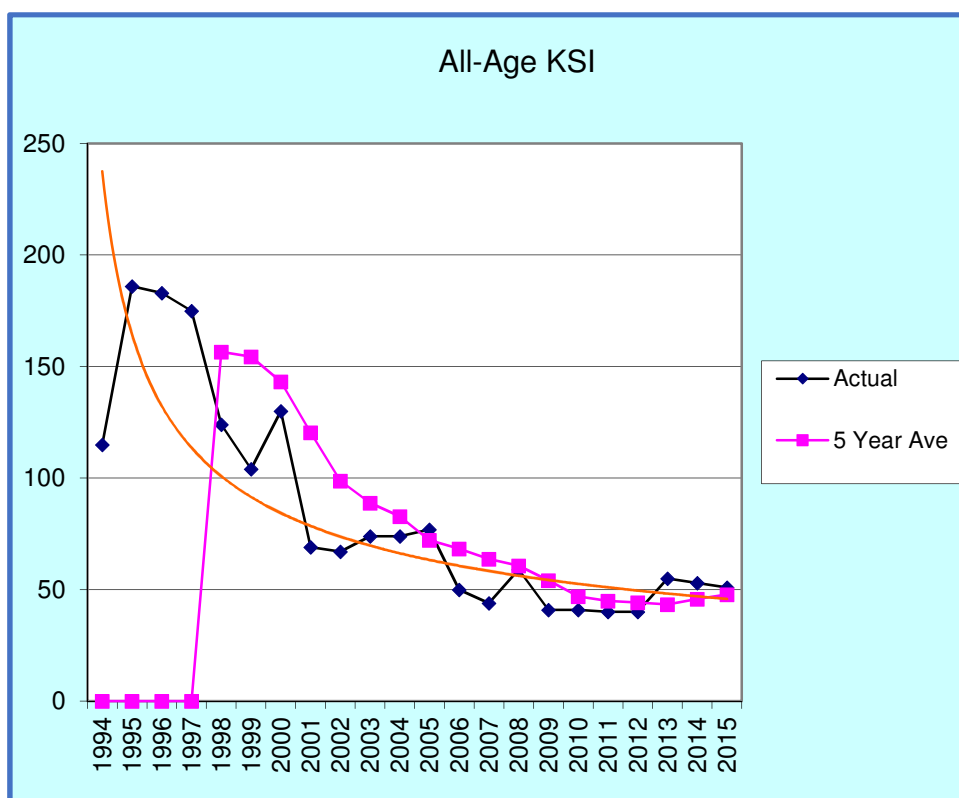
<http://www3.halton.gov.uk/councilanddemocracy/statisticsandcensusinformation/censusinformation/>

⁴⁰ Source: (Neighbourhood Statistics, ONS) ONS, last updated 30th January 2013

	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011
No car or Van	29.37%	27%	30.21%	28%	28.64%	25.8%
1 car or van	44.39%	43%	43.54%	42.5%	43.69%	42.2%
2 cars or vans	21.75%	24.2%	21.53%	23.5%	23.56%	24.7%
3 cars or vans	3.6%	4.5%	3.70%	4.6%	4.52%	5.5%
4 or more cars or vans	0.9%	1.3%	1.02%	1.4%	1.39%	1.9%

- 18.19. The Local Transport Plan for Halton (2006/07-2010/11) provides information on the percentage of rural based communities (in the rural based communities of Hale, Moore and Preston Brook) that have access to public transport services. 97% of rural households in Halton are within 800m walk of an hourly or better bus service. This is very good in comparison to many other rural communities, but there is a need to improve accessibility and mobility for these communities to ensure they are not excluded from wider society, facilities and services.
- 18.20. Figure 18.2 below shows how the number of deaths/serious injuries caused by road traffic accidents in Halton has decreased between the late 2004 and 2012. The most significant reduction in the last decade came between 2005 and 2006, where there was a reduction of 2741 .

Figure 18.2: Number of deaths/serious injuries caused by road traffic accidents in Halton



Appraisal of Local Plan Policies

⁴¹ <http://www3.halton.gov.uk/councilanddemocracy/statisticsandcensusinformation/318888/>

- 18.21. All new development has to be accessible and creates changes in transport and movement patterns; therefore any policy proposing new development will have at least a “less significant” effect. Other policies concern transportation, movement and access proposals themselves and will clearly have a “significant” effect.
- 18.22. The sustainability of the Borough’s transport network is a central concern of the policy approaches, with the focus on encouraging sustainable transport modes such as walking and cycling and public transport.
- 18.23. Policies CS(R)15 (Sustainable Transport), C1 (Transport Network and Accessibility), C2 (Parking Standards), and CS(R)17 (Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport) set out the guiding principles and detailed policies for transportation in the Local Plan, and are all expected to have a positive overall effect on transportation in the Borough.
- 18.24. Policy CS(R)1: Halton’s Spatial Strategy sets the overall context as to where the main areas of new development in Halton will be. Creating an appropriate balance between urban regeneration and greenfield development and focusing additional new residential and employment development primarily in brownfield and urbanised areas near to transport links and key facilities should reduce the need to travel, particularly by private car; this should have a positive impact on transportation.
- 18.25. Policy CS(R)3 states in more accessible locations such as those close to town / neighbourhood facilities or transport interchanges the presumption will be for developments achieving densities of 40dph or greater. The implementation of this policy will ensure that high density residential developments are located in the most sustainable locations, such as the main towns, where they are well served by public transport.
- 18.26. Retained Policy CS(R)7: Infrastructure Provision also seeks to ensure that all new development should be located in the most sustainable location already well served by existing infrastructure, this is likely to bring about positive indirect impacts on the sustainability of transportation. Policy CS(R)7 also provides scope for utilising developer contributions for transportation infrastructure improvements and therefore is sustainable with regards to transportation.
- 18.27. The implementation of Policy CS(R)17: Liverpool John Lennon Airport will increase carbon emissions from aircraft movements and from land-based transport to and from. Negative impacts will be felt by both the environment (sensitive habitats, species) as well as local communities - though increased noise pollution, air pollution, disruption to amenity, and traffic congestion. However the implementation of Policy CS(R)17 should increase the choice of transport modes in the Borough through the support and expansion of airport operations, and will also increase surface access to the airport. The implementation of this policy will have a positive impact on a number of economic objectives. Clearly there are some sustainability conflicts inherent here. However, some of the more negative impacts of Policy CS(R)17 will be mitigated through the more detailed policies to be applied to future developments in this area (Policy C4).
- 18.28. In addition, there is potential for the expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport to lead to congestion problems near to the airport. However, the development of the Eastern Access Transport Corridor and the implementation of the Surface Access Strategy should help to address this issue. The policy also seeks to ensure that any negative environmental and social impacts associated with the operation and expansion of airport will be appropriately addressed including measures to reduce or alleviate the impacts on the local and regional transport network.

Likely situation without the DALP

- 18.29. If the DALP is not adopted the policies of the Core Strategy 2013 would continue to be in force, along with the policies of the NPPF.
- 18.30. Should the DALP not be adopted it is likely that there wouldn't be a significant effect on transport in the Borough compared to the existing baseline, the current adopted policies seek to mitigate the impacts of the increased transport should all the housing and employment allocations be built out. However, there is increased pressure from the wider city region to deliver new transport infrastructure projects for local journeys such as encouraging walking and cycling.

Likely situation with the Proposed Submission DALP

- 18.31. The impacts of the DALP will be varied, the following table summarises the degree of impact of each of the preferred policies on the theme of transport:

Objective	To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport
Policy	
CS(R)1 Spatial Strategy	Little effect
CS2 Presumption in favour of sustainable development (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)3 Housing Supply and locational priorities	Little effect
CS(R)4 Employment land supply	Little effect
CS(R)5 A network of centres	Little effect
CS(R)6 Green Belt	No effect
CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision	Significant positive effect
CS8 3MG (deleted)	n/a
CS9 South Widnes (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)10 West Runcorn (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)11 East Runcorn (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)12 Housing Mix and Specialist Housing	No effect
CS(R)13 Affordable Housing	No effect
CS(R)14 Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	No effect
CS(R)15 Sustainable Transport	Significant positive effect
CS(R)16 The Mersey Gateway Project (deleted)	n/a
CS(R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Significant positive effect
CS(R)18 High Quality Design	Little effect
CS(R)19 Sustainable Development and Climate Change	No effect
CS(R)20 Natural and Historic Environment	No effect
CS(R)21 Green Infrastructure	Moderate positive effect
CS(R)22 Health and Wellbeing	Minor positive effect
CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk	n/a
CS24 Waste	n/a
CS(R)25 Minerals	No effect
CS(N)26 Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	No effect
ED1 Employment Allocations	No effect
ED2 Employment Development	Minor positive effect
ED3 Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas	No effect
RD1 Residential Development Allocations	No effect

Objective	To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport
Policy	
RD2 Gypsy & Traveller Allocations	No effect
RD3 Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversion and Replacement Dwellings	No effect
RD4 Greenspace Provision for Residential Development	No effect
RD5 Primarily Residential Areas	No effect
RD6 Custom and Self Build Housing	No effect
C1 Transport Network and Accessibility	Moderate positive effect
C2 Parking Standards	Moderate positive effect
C3 Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	No effect
C4 Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Minor positive effect
HC1 Vital and Viable Centres	No effect
HC2 Retail and Town Centre Allocations	No effect
HC3 Primary Shopping Areas	No effect
HC4 Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	No effect
HC5/HC6 Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities	No effect
HC7 Visitor Attractions	No effect
HC8 Food and Drink	No effect
HC9 Mixed Use Area	No effect
HE1 Natural Environment and Nature Conservation	No effect
HE2 Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	No effect
HE3 Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts	No effect
HE4 Green Infrastructure	Moderate positive effect
HE5 Trees and Landscaping	No effect
HE6 Greenspace and Outdoor Sports Provision	No effect
HE7 Pollution and Nuisance	No effect
HE8 Contaminated Land	No effect
HE9 Water Management and Flood Risk	No effect
HE10 Minerals Allocations	No effect
HE11 Minerals	No effect
GR1 Design of Development	No effect
GR2 Amenity	No effect
GR3 Boundary Fences and Walls	No effect
GR4 Temporary Buildings	No effect
GR5 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	No effect
GB1 Control of Development in the Green Belt	No effect
GB2 Safeguarded Land	No effect

18.32. Out of all of the proposed policies in the DALP none are thought to have a negative effect on transport within the Borough, some are seen to have a significant positive effects as these policies are associated with the creating of new infrastructure.

18.33. Many of the DALP policies have little or no impact on the existing baseline.

18.34. Whilst there could possibly be a negative or positive perception of transport congestion through new residential and employment development policy CS(R)15 and CS(R)7 seeks to mitigate the impacts of development upon transport through the provision of new transport infrastructure.

Likely situation under the alternative options

- 18.35. The alternative options considered in relation to each of the policies that have any effect on this topic area are appraised, along with the proposed option in Appendix C of this report.

Summary of Impacts

- 18.36. Table 18.2 provide a summary of the likely impacts arising from the Local Plan policies on the Transportation topic area.

Table 18.2: Summary of Impacts		
Type of Impact (incl. Short / medium / long term)	Local Plan Policies	Cumulative (other plans)
Short (2014-2020)	The level of development proposed within the Local Plan is likely to put pressure on the transport network, particularly in areas that are already known pinch points.	The Local Plan is expected to complement and work alongside the Local Transport Plan (current and future) and the Liverpool City Region Transport Plan for Growth.
Medium (2020-2030)	However, policy within the Plan is expected to help to mitigate the impacts. This includes protecting key infrastructure, promoting new infrastructure as appropriate and supporting new development in sustainable locations.	
Long (2030+)	In the longer term the increased reliance on greenfield and Green Belt development to the edges of the urban area will increase the need for transport infrastructure improvements and will make the need for the policies that contribute to the provision transport infrastructure even more important.	
Areas likely to be significantly affected	Areas which will be subject to changes in transport infrastructure, like those near to new interchanges or roads, will be significantly affected. Likewise, where transport improvements will be focussed, such as town centres and key areas of change, affects should be positive in terms of increased connectivity.	
Permanent vs. Temporary	The provision of new physical transport infrastructure will represent a permanent improvement, while softer measures, like new bus services or transport planning measures, may be more temporary and can be altered to meet future changes in need.	
Secondary	There is also the potential for new housing and economic development over the plan period to place additional pressure on the transport network. Transportation policy is closely related to air quality, green infrastructure, health levels, economic development and town centre viability. A good quality, reliable and efficient transport network with a choice of sustainable travel options can have a positive impact on quality of life.	

Mitigation and Enhancement

- 18.37. Overall, the negative effects of the Local Plan on transportation are limited to the general effect of new development such as the levels of housing and the expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport increasing the burden on the transport network. However, together the policies of the Local Plan are formulated in such a way as to limit this effect by proposing improvements to the transport network that will potentially off-set any negative effect, provided they are implemented.
- 18.38. Behaviour change measures to encourage travel by sustainable modes of transport represent a significant opportunity to address congestion and improve the efficiency of the highway network in the Borough. However, this cannot be done through planning policies alone, and will need to be done through joint working with other key stakeholders.

Mitigation of negative effects

- 18.39. The potential negative effect would be the increase in development within the Borough, which has the potential to cause an increase in traffic and congestion. However policy CS(R)7, CS(R)17 and CI all have positive mitigation mechanisms, which support sustainable transport and the provision of new transport infrastructure which should reduce the need to travel.

Enhancement of Positive Effects

- 18.40. Potential positive effects include CS(R)15 and CI encouraging new transport infrastructure, whilst CS(R)7 seeks to support sustainable means of transport including green infrastructure connections and walking/cycling/public transport options.

Monitoring

- 18.41. Monitoring the effects of the DALP could be achieved through the following:
- Data on new cycle ways implemented
 - Distance travelled to work
 - Mode of transport to work

19. Conclusion

- 19.1. In conclusion the Local Plan is considered to achieve a sustainable balance between making provision for development to meet local needs and the physical and environmental constraints of the area.
- 19.2. Table 19.1 below summarises how all of the Local Plan policies (including those policies from the Core Strategy that have been retained) perform against the SA framework. For each policy, a brief summary is provided:

Score	Comment
0	No or negligible effect compared to the baseline
0/+	Minor positive effect
+	Moderate positive effect
++	Significant positive effect
0/-	Minor negative effect
-	Moderate negative effect
--	Significant negative effect
?	Uncertain effect

Table 19.1: Summary SA findings for the Halton Local Plan

	Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna	Water Quality and Resources	Soil and Land Resources	Air Quality	Climatic Factors and Flooding	Cultural Heritage and Landscape	Population and Human Environment
Policy							
Revised Core Strategy Policies							
CS(R)1: Halton's Spatial Strategy	+	-	-	-	0/-	0/-	0
CS(R)3: Housing Supply and Locational Priorities	-	-	0	0	0	0	0
CS(R)4: Employment Land Supply and Locational Priorities	-	0	-	0	0	0	0
CS(R)5: A Network of Centres	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
CS(R)6: Green Belt	+	0	+	0	0	+	0
CS(R)7: Infrastructure Provision	+	?	0	0/+	0	0	+
CS(R)12: Housing Mix and Specialist Housing	0	0	0	0	0	0	+
CS(R)13: Affordable Housing	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CS(R)14: Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, travellers and travelling showpeople	+	0	+	0	0	+	++
CS(R)15: Sustainable Transport	0	0	0/+	+	0/+	0	0/-
CS(R)17: Expansion of LJLA	0/+	0	0/+	+	0/+	0/+	0
CS(R)18: High Quality Design	+	0/+	0	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/-
CS(R)19: Sustainable Development and Climate Change	0	0	+	+	++	0	0
CS(R)20: Natural and Historic Environment	+	+	+	0	0	+	0
CS(R)21: Green Infrastructure	+	+	0	0/+	0	0	0/-
CS(R)22: Health and Wellbeing	0	0	0	0/+	0	0	0/-
CS(R)25: Minerals	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+	0	0/+	0
CS(N)26: Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	0	0	0/+	0	0	0/+	0
Economic Development							

Table 19.1: Summary SA findings for the Halton Local Plan

	Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna	Water Quality and Resources	Soil and Land Resources	Air Quality	Climatic Factors and Flooding	Cultural Heritage and Landscape	Population and Human Environment
ED1: Employment Allocations	0	0	0/+	0	0	0/+	0
ED2: Employment Development	0	0	0	0	0	0/+	0
ED3: Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas	0	0	0	0	0	0/+	0
Residential Development							
RD1: Residential Development Allocations	0	0	0/+	0	0	0/+	0
RD2: Gypsy and Travellers (Allocations)	0/+	0	0/+	0	0	+	0
RD3: Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversions and Replacement Dwellings	0	0	0	0	0	0/+	0
RD4: Open Space Provision for Residential Development	0/+	0	0	0	0	0/+	0/+
RD5: Primarily Residential Areas	0	0	0	0	0	+	0
RD6: Custom and Self Build Housing	0	0	0	0	0	0/+	0
Connectivity							
C1: Transport Network and Accessibility	0	0	0	0/+	0	0	0/+
C2: Parking Standards	0	0	0	0/+	0/+	0/+	0
C3: Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	0/+	0	0	0	0	0/+	0
C4: Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Halton's Centres							
HC1: Vital and Viable Centres	0	0	0	0	0	+	0
HC2: Allocations within Halton's Centres	0	0	0	0	0	+	0
HC3: Primary Shopping Areas and Frontages	0	0	0	0	0	+	0
HC4: Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	0	0	0	0	0	+	0
HC5/6 Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities	0	0	0	0	0	0/+	0
HC7: Visitor Attractions	0/+	0	0	0	0	0/+	0
HC8: Food and Drink	0	0	0	0	0	0	0/+
HC9: Mixed Use Areas	0	0	0	0	0	0/+	0
Halton's Environment							
HE1: Natural Environment	0/+	0	0/+	0	0	0/+	0
HE2: Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	0	0	0	0	0	0/+	0
HE3: Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts	0/+	0/+	0/+	0	0/+	0/+	0/+
HE4: Green Infrastructure	+	0	0/+	0	0/+	0/+	0/+
HE5: Trees and Landscaping	+	0	0	0	0/+	0/+	0
HE6: Open Space and Outdoor Sports Provision	+	0	0	0	0	0	0/+
HE7: Pollution and Nuisance	0	0/+	0/+	+	0	0	0/+
HE8: Contaminated Land	0	0/+	0/+	0	0	0	0
HE9: Water Management and Flood Risk	0	0/+	0/+	0	0	0	0
HE10: Minerals Allocations	0	0	+	0	0	0	0
HE11: Minerals	+	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+	0	0
General Requirements							
GR1: Design of Development	0	0	0	0	+	+	0
GR2: Amenity	0	0	0	0	0	0/+	0
GR3: Boundary Fences and Walls	0	0	0	0	0	0/+	0
GR4: Temporary Buildings	0	0	0	0	0	0/+	0
GR5: Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	0/+	0/+		+	+	0/+	0
Halton's Green Belt							
GB1: Control of Development in the Green Belt	0	0	+	0	0	+	0
GB2: Safeguarded Land	0	0	+	0	0	0/+	0

Table 19.2: Summary SA findings for the Halton Local Plan

Policy	SA Outcome
Revised Core Strategy Policies	
CS(R)1: Halton's Spatial Strategy	Overall, the SA considers this policy to be relatively positive in sustainability terms. Although the level of development set out within some of the policies could have negative impacts on some environmental factors, these are sufficiently mitigated by other policy content.
CS(R)3: Housing Supply and Locational Priorities	The SA considers this policy to be relatively positive in sustainability terms. Although development is likely to have negative impacts on some environmental factors these can be managed / mitigated.
CS(R)4: Employment Land Supply and Locational Priorities	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms. Although development is likely to have negative impacts on some environmental factors these can be managed / mitigated.
CS(R)5: A Network of Centres	This policy has positive benefits for both social and economic criteria.
CS(R)6: Green Belt	Overall, this policy highlights the importance of protecting Green Belt land over the plan period. This will have a positive impact on the relevant SA objectives.
CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision	This policy has strong benefits for social and environmental objectives.
CS(R)12 Housing Mix and Specialist Housing	This policy has strong benefits for social criteria.
CS(R)13: Affordable Housing	This policy has strong social benefits and negligible environmental impacts.
CS(R)14: Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, travellers and travelling showpeople	This policy should contribute directly to the well-being of the Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople communities.
CS(R)15: Sustainable Transport	This policy will have positive benefits on all areas of sustainability (social, economic and environmental).
CS(R)17: Expansion of LJLA	Although the extension of the runway will lead to the growth of the airport and a change to the Borough's Green Belt boundary, there are sufficient mitigation measures incorporated in the policy that, if implemented effectively, will help to mitigate negative impacts.
CS(R)18: High Quality Design	This policy will have positive benefits on all areas of sustainability (social, economic and environmental).
CS(R)19: Sustainable Development and Climate Change	This policy will have positive benefits on environmental criteria.
CS(R)20: Natural and Historic Environment	This policy will have positive benefits on environmental criteria.
CS(R)21: Green Infrastructure	This policy has positive benefits on environmental and social criteria.
CS(R)22: Health and Wellbeing	This policy has positive social benefits.
CS(R)25: Minerals	This policy has positive environmental benefits
CS(N)26: Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	This policy has positive environmental benefits and neutral social and economic benefits.
Economic Development	
ED1: Employment Allocations	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms. Although development is likely to have negative impacts on some environmental factors these can be managed / mitigated.
ED2: Employment Development	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms, particularly in relation to the economic benefits.
ED3: Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms, particularly in relation to the economic benefits.
Residential Development	

RD1: Residential Development Allocations	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms. Although development is likely to have negative impacts on some environmental factors these can be managed / mitigated.
RD2: Gypsy and Travellers (Allocations)	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms. Although development is likely to have negative impacts on some environmental factors these can be managed / mitigated.
RD3: Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversions and Replacement Dwellings	This policy has positive social benefits.
RD4: Open Space Provision for Residential Development	This policy will have strong positive benefits upon environmental and social sustainability criteria.
RD5: Primarily Residential Areas	This policy has positive social and environmental benefits.
RD6: Custom and Self Build Housing	This policy has positive social and environmental benefits.
Connectivity	
C1: Transport Network and Accessibility	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms.
C2: Parking Standards	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms.
C3: Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms.
C4: Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	The SA considers this policy to be positive in economic terms.
Halton's Centres	
HC1: Vital and Viable Centres	This policy has positive benefits for both social and economic criteria.
HC2: Allocations within Halton's Centres	This policy has positive benefits for both social and economic criteria.
HC3: Primary Shopping Areas and Frontages	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms.
HC4: Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms.
HC5: Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities / HC6: Community Facilities (including Health Facilities)	This policy has positive benefits for both social and economic criteria. This policy has strong positive social benefits.
HC7: Visitor Attractions	This policy has positive benefits for both social and economic criteria.
HC8: Food and Drink	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms.
HC9: Mixed Use Areas	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms. Although development is likely to have negative impacts on some environmental factors these can be managed / mitigated.
Halton's Environment	
HE1: Natural Environment	This policy will have strong positive environmental benefits.
HE2: Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	This policy will have strong positive environmental benefits.
HE3: Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts	This policy will have strong positive environmental benefits.
HE4: Green Infrastructure	This policy will have strong positive benefits upon environmental and social sustainability criteria.
HE5: Trees and Landscaping	This policy will have strong positive environmental benefits.
HE6: Open Space and Outdoor Sports Provision	This policy will have strong positive environmental and social benefits.
HE7: Pollution and Nuisance	This policy will have positive impacts on environmental and social factors.

HE8: Contaminated Land	This policy will have strong positive environmental benefits.
HE9: Water Management and Flood Risk	This policy will have strong positive environmental benefits.
HE10: Minerals Allocations	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms. Although development is likely to have negative impacts on some environmental factors these can be managed / mitigated.
HE11: Minerals	Mineral extraction may impact on the cultural heritage and landscape if sites are not restored once extraction has taken place. However, this impact is mitigated to a certain extent by a further measure in the policy, which encourages the use of recycled and secondary aggregates across the Borough to minimise the need for minerals extraction.
General Requirements	
GR1: Design of Development	This policy will have strong positive benefits for environmental, social and economic sustainability factors.
GR2: Amenity	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms.
GR3: Boundary Fences and Walls	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms.
GR4: Temporary Buildings	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms.
GR5: Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	This policy will have strong positive benefits for environmental, social and economic sustainability factors.
Halton's Green Belt	
GB1: Control of Development in the Green Belt	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms.
GB2: Safeguarded Land	The SA considers this policy to be positive in sustainability terms. Although development is likely to have negative impacts on some environmental factors these can be managed / mitigated.

- 19.3. Overall, it is considered that the implementation of the Local Plan policies will achieve sustainable growth in Halton. It is considered that the implementation of the Plan will have positive impacts on all of the sustainability objectives and that the majority of the negative impacts identified will be mitigated by the content included within the Plan as a whole.
- 19.4. The reduction of the overall housing target with the introduction of the new Housing Needs Assessment '*standard methodology*' has allowed the proposed submission version of the Plan to reduce the number of sites that need to be allocated for development and in doing so, to abandon previous development proposals including for a number of sites whose development performed poorly in the SA assessments.

20. Stage B5: Propose Measures to Monitor the Significant Effects

- 20.1. The PPG states that 'local planning authorities should monitor the significant environmental effects of implementing the Local Plan'.
- 20.2. Monitoring these significant environmental effects will enable the Council to identify unforeseen adverse effects at an early stage and enable appropriate remedial action.
- 20.3. Questions that should be addressed through the monitoring process include:
- 20.4. Whether the Sustainability Appraisal assumptions about the impact of the DALP policies are accurate?
- 20.5. Whether the DALP is contributing towards meeting the sustainability objectives?
- 20.6. Are there any other effects from the implementation of the DALP that need to be considered?
- 20.7. It is therefore important that a monitoring framework is developed. For practical reasons, and in order to remain consistent, this will be based on the indicators identified in the Sustainability Appraisal Framework (Table 2.1).
- 20.8. Identifying trends within the data associated with these objectives will help measure how well the DALP contributes to sustainable development over the course of the plan, and to highlight any unforeseen adverse effects to enable appropriate remedial action to be taken where possible.

21. Next Steps

How to comment on the Sustainability Appraisal Report

- 21.1. This Sustainability Appraisal will be subject to a 8 week consultation alongside the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Document. The consultation will take place **from the 25th July 2019**.
- 21.2. You are invited to comment on the content of this document and to draw the Council's attention to any matters which have not been identified. The consultation period for this Sustainability Appraisal Report runs from: **25th July 2019 to 5pm 19th**. Only comments received during the consultation period will be considered. The Council asks that consultation responses are made via email to forward.planning@halton.gov.uk, where possible, to save time, paper and money.
- 21.3. You will find a copy of each of the relevant the documents online at www.halton.gov.uk/DALP or you can view a paper copy at the Halton Direct Links (HDLs) at Halton Lea, Runcorn; Brook Street, Widnes; and Granville Street, Runcorn or at the Libraries at Runcorn Shopping Centre (formerly known as Halton Lea), Runcorn; Granville Street, Runcorn; Kingsway, Widnes and Ditton, Widnes.

The Next Stages

- 21.4. The Council will continue to work through Stage B of the Sustainability Appraisal as the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan progresses. The production of the Local Plan will continue to be informed by the Sustainability Appraisal and this will be reported on during the next stage of consultation on the Local Plan.
- 21.5. The results of the appraisal will be documented within an SA Report (Stage C of the Guidance) and Consulted upon. The SA Report should accompany the Submission Local Plan document and will require amendment as the plan options are refined and altered through the examination and adoption process (Stage D). The final tasks (Stage E) will be to prepare the sustainability statement as part of adoption statement for the plan which will include final proposed for monitoring of the plan via the Monitoring Report.

Outputs

- 21.6. The Council will be seeking the views of stakeholders and the public on the emerging Local Plan and accompanying SA Reports in due course.

Appendix A: Consultation SA Responses from Draft Publication SA (Jan 2018)

Consultee & Organisation	Comment	Response
Turleys on behalf of Peel	The SA / SEA which forms the basis for assessing policies and allocations in the plan (in particular policies CS(R)I, RDI, EDI and HC9)The SA / SEA which forms the basis for assessing policies and allocations in the plan (in particular policies CS(R)I, RDI, EDI and HC9)The Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Regulations require environmental assessment of plans and programmes which are likely to have a significant effect on the environment. The Sustainability Appraisal (SA) process considers the wider economic and social effects of the plan in the context of its potential environmental effects. Thus the SA process incorporates the requirements of the SEA Regulations and is a legislative part of the development plan process. Fundamentally, SA / SEA should provide a clear objective led approach whereby the potential impacts of a plan, its allocations and all reasonable alternatives are appraised to the same level of detail in order to identify their contribution to and impact on the Sustainability Appraisal framework and objectives of the Local Plan. Following a detailed review of the SA / SEA process undertaken by the Council, through a review of the published evidence base documents, direct discussions with officers, and receipt of further (unpublished) appraisal information, it is clear that the process undertaken in preparation of the DALP is neither sound nor compliant with the SEA Regulations and associated PPG Guidance; in that: • The SA does not provide any clear explanation or analysis to justify the selection of preferred sites (allocations) for development or rejection of alternatives • No detailed SA information is provided of sites and policies; with details deferred to the Sites Assessment Technical Report (SATR) and other (unpublished) information • There is no published assessment of land at Mersey Edge as a reasonable alternative, despite indicating that this would be done in response to Peel's submissions to the 'Call for Sites' exercise • Where information has been provided (directly to Peel) it demonstrates that sites selected for allocation will result in negative effects against the majority of Sustainability Appraisal Objectives; this is in contrast to the findings of a Sustainability Appraisal undertaken for the Mersey Edge site against which shows a range of positive benefits against the majority of the council's SA Objectives. Having regard to the above, and the Interim Findings of the Inspector for the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) it is likely that without further work in accordance with the Regulations and guidance in the	Comments acknowledged.

	PPG, the plan will be suspended at Examination and / or found unsound. A detailed critique of the SA process is contained in a separate document attached to these representations; this includes the Interim Findings of the BDP Inspector. The Sustainability Appraisal for Mersey Edge is appended to the document entitled 'The Case for Mersey Edge' prepared to support the separate objections to Policy RD1 The following tasks are necessary to ensure the DALP is sound and compliant with the SEA Regulations: • All proposed site allocations and preferred options should be appraised against the SA Framework and the findings summarised within a revised SA document. All of the material used in the appraisal should be published for consultation • Suspend further progress on the DALP until such time as the detailed SA has been carried out and consultation responses have been received and considered.	
	This Sustainability Appraisal (SA) has been prepared on behalf of Peel Holdings (Management) Limited (hereafter referred to as Peel) to demonstrate that the mixed use Mersey Edge sustainable urban extension proposals constitute sustainable development. This report has been structured to support the allocation of Mersey Edge as a sustainable location for a mixed-use, housing and employment development with associated transport, open space and community infrastructure. The site is not currently proposed for allocation within the consultation draft of the Halton Delivery and Allocations Local Plan (DALP). This report demonstrates through independent SA that the Mersey Edge proposals are a reasonable alternative to allocations identified in the plan and supports representations made to the SA of the draft DALP. Site and Surroundings The site lies at the western extremity of the borough, approximately 9km from Widnes. It abuts the urban edge of Speke lying 12.4km south of Liverpool city centre. The aligned strategies of Liverpool City, Halton Borough and the wider Liverpool City Region (LCR) support strategic growth in the south Liverpool area. The following major initiatives indicate the scale of investment and development proposed: • Mersey Gateway – improving the connectivity of the north west to the rest of the country; • Liverpool John Lennon Airport (LJLA) Masterplan – A 20 year vision for airport growth; • Liverpool Super Port – Investment in Liverpool 2, the Manchester Ship Canal and 3MG; • Eastern Access Transport Corridor (EATC) – Transport infrastructure to improve the southern access corridor into Liverpool and support the development of an aviation and logistics cluster at LJLA. • Halton Curve - reopening of the rail link between north Wales and Merseyside Mersey Edge offers a	Comments acknowledged.

	sustainable, well-connected and placed location that can meet and surpass the demands for increasing levels of housing and employment growth benefitting both Halton Liverpool and support investment in key sub-regional priorities. Figure 1: Site Location The site is approximately 77.3 hectares, consisting primarily of agricultural land. It is bordered to the north by the A561 Speke Road, Ramsbrook Lane to the east, Alderfield Drive and the eastern edge of Speke to the west, with countryside to the south, and Hale to its south-eastern edge. While the site is currently within the Green Belt Policy CS(R)6 of Halton Borough Council's adopted Core Strategy (2013) sets out the exceptional circumstances that exist to review the Green Belt boundary within the north of the Borough in order to meet long-term housing needs. Development Framework Peel is a major developer and investor in Halton and the North West and is committed to the ongoing growth and regeneration of Halton and neighbouring Boroughs. The company has substantial assets within Halton and is fully committed to generating ambitious and sustainable economic growth within the region. Mersey Edge is one such investment; it is proposed for mixed-use development including up to 1,370 new homes, 8ha employment uses and social infrastructure within a green infrastructure network that promotes links to the surrounding areas to establish a sustainable neighbourhood. A Development Framework document was prepared and submitted to Halton in March 2016 as part of representations to the emerging development plan. The document highlights the strategic importance of the Mersey Edge proposals in a prominent position within the 'logistics arc'; it is capable of making an important contribution towards meeting a range of local housing and employment land needs and acting as a potential gateway at the edge of the urban area. The illustrative Development Framework plan identifies parks and green space links through the site and identifies the opportunities the development presents to drive the regeneration of one of the most deprived communities within England as well as offering support to regeneration and growth in Halton. Mersey Edge will provide further support for delivery of the EATC which will bring wider transport and communication benefits to the south Liverpool access corridor, and facilitate the development of an aviation, freight and logistics cluster around LJLA with development in both Halton and Liverpool in accordance with key economic objectives of the LCR. It will also provide a significant number of much needed affordable and private homes to meet a range of identified local needs. This section of the report provides an overview of the relevant planning policy and guidance regarding	

	sustainability standards for new homes from a national and local perspective. National Planning Policy Framework Following its publication in March 2012, national planning policy is now provided by the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) which sets out the government's planning policies for England and how these are expected to be applied. It also sets out the requirements for the planning system only to the extent that it is relevant, proportionate and necessary to do so. The government has made clear its expectation that the planning system should positively embrace well-conceived development to deliver the economic growth necessary and the housing we need to create inclusive and mixed communities. The NPPF states that: 'the purpose of the planning system is to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development'. It states clearly that in order to deliver sustainable development, the planning system must perform three distinct roles, aligned to the three pillars of sustainability, which must not be taken in isolation and should be pursued jointly both through the preparation of Local Plans and in the determination of planning applications.: An economic role contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, by ensuring that sufficient land of the right type is available in the right places and at the right time to support growth and innovation; and by identifying and coordinating development requirements, including the provision of infrastructure; A social role supporting strong, vibrant and healthy communities, by providing the supply of housing required to meet the needs of present and future generations; and by creating a high quality built environment, with accessible local services that reflect the community's needs and support its health, social and cultural well-being; and An environmental role contributing to protecting and enhancing our natural, built and historic environment; and, as part of this, helping to improve biodiversity, use natural resources prudently, minimise waste and pollution, and mitigate and adapt to climate change including moving to a low carbon economy. Demonstrating Sustainable Development – Paragraph 6 of the Framework states that: "The purpose of the planning system is to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development. The policies in paragraphs 18 to 219, taken as a whole, constitute the Government's view of what sustainable development in England means in practice for the planning system". The policies referred to in Paragraph 6 of the Framework have been divided into 13 themes; 1. Building a Strong Competitive Economy 2. Ensuring the Vitality of Town Centres 3. Supporting a prosperous rural economy	

	4. Promoting sustainable transport 5. Supporting high quality communications infrastructure 6. Delivering a wide choice of high quality homes 7. Requiring good design 8. Promoting healthy communities 9. Protecting Green Belt Land 10. Meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change 11. Conserving and enhancing the natural environment 12. Conserving and enhancing the historic environment 13. Facilitating the sustainable use of minerals Should a proposed development demonstrate that it is supporting the relevant policies of the Framework it is deemed to be 'Sustainable Development'. Planning Practice Guidance The Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) provides further advice on various planning issues associated with development, including those linked to Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment and underpins the policies within the NPPF. The PPG states that the distribution and design of new development, and the potential for servicing sites through sustainable transport solutions, are particularly important considerations. Halton Local Plan: Core Strategy (2013) The adopted Core Strategy provides the overall spatial vision, objectives and strategy for the Borough. It identifies the spatial strategy for Halton, and contains policies that outline the locations for new housing and employment development. Key policies in relation to the delivery of sustainable growth in the borough are: The spatial strategy policy (CS(R)1) states that new development should deliver 9,930 net additional dwellings and approximately 313 hectares of employment land across Halton. It identifies 'Key Areas of Change' where the majority of new development will be located. Whilst the document states that the rural character and Green Belt will predominantly be maintained, it is recognised that a review of the Green Belt is justified in the north of the borough (policies CS(R)1 and CS(R)6) and is necessary to balance urban regeneration with greenfield expansion and ensure the sufficient supply of land to meet the ongoing housing and employment requirements in Widnes / Hale. Publication Draft Delivery and Allocations Local Plan (January 2018) The Council are currently consulting on the publication draft Delivery and Allocations Local	

	Plan (DALP). The new Local Plan document and associated Adopted Policies Map will: - Replace the remaining saved policies of the Halton UDP (adopted April 2005). - Refresh and update, selected policies of the Core Strategy (adopted April 2013). - Include allocations of land for residential, employment, retail, leisure and other land uses. - Identify areas to be designated and protected for landscape, nature conservation, environmental and heritage reasons. - Provide policies to guide decision making in the development management process. - Replace the existing UDP Proposals Map It is noted in the SA representations, that the Mersey Edge proposals for residential development and employment uses were included as a draft allocation in a version of the plan that was brought to the Executive Board in October 2017 but subsequently removed ahead of the following meeting in November. Based on this, it is reasonable to conclude that at some point the proposals were assessed as constituting a reasonable alternative for the delivery of housing and employment in the Borough. Sustainability Appraisal Delivery and Allocations Plan (October 2017) The DALP SA Report 2017 provides an interim update from the SA Scoping Report published in 2016. The 2016 Scoping Report outlined the council's SA Framework that would be used to appraise a proposed development, or site. It contains a range of objectives and sub-objectives to further guide the assessment of Local Plan Documents and proposed site allocations. The objectives and sub-objectives comprise the most up-to-date Framework from Halton Borough Council to and has been used as the basis of this Sustainability Appraisal for Mersey Edge. The SA published alongside the DALP 2017 does not include any formal SA of any of the proposed site allocations within the draft plan, reasonable alternatives considered, or any summary of the SA work undertaken by the council at a site specific level. The DALP does however refer to the Site Assessments Technical Report as the source of site specific assessments including sustainability appraisal information. Site Assessments Technical Report and Appendices (December 2017) The Site Assessments Technical Report (SATR) and its Appendices presents the results of the assessment of individual sites which includes a qualitative assessment of the sustainability performance of each siteAs such this document forms a critical part of the DALP evidence base. The Report also outlines the methodology used by HBC for undertaking assessments for sites across the Borough. At the time of Publication of the SATR document there is no formal SA of the proposed site allocations, against the SA Framework. It states 'A proforma has been produced for every one of these site options and	

	each site has been considered for its suitability for development, including a Sustainability Appraisal of the site. Details have been provided within each assessment as to why the site has been recommended for allocation or not'. The sites in the Hale and Halebank area are contained within Appendix I of the SATR and are reviewed in more detail in Section 5. Meeting with Halton Borough Council. Given the concerns with the SA Process and specifically the appraisal of the proposed site allocations, Peel engaged with the Council on the 9th of February to explain their concerns and offer potential solutions. As a result of this meeting, the Council provided additional SA information on a number of the proposed allocations for review by Turley. This information was not published for consultation and was only provided to Turley one week prior to the submission of the representations to the DALP. Summary of Policy Both national and emerging local planning policy emphasise the need for sustainable development. The Core Strategy (2013) identifies the need for housing growth and the exceptional circumstances that exist for a review of the Green Belt in the north of the borough. The council's published evidence base includes various reports containing assessment of sites and policies; however there is no detailed SA included within these reports to demonstrate that all reasonable alternatives have been assessed against the SA framework to the same level of detail. Furthermore the SA report does not provide any reasons for the selection or rejection of the preferred site allocations. This is contrary to the SEA Regulations and subject of representations submitted by Turley Sustainability on behalf of Peel. Notwithstanding the above, the SA Report does provide details of the Framework that the council has used in undertaking its appraisal of sites. That Framework has been used in the following sections of this document to assess the Mersey Edge proposals. This independent SA therefore constitutes the only appraisal of Mersey Edge as a grouped site against the SA Framework developed by the council for the DALP which we believe should be undertaken for all proposed strategic allocations. To be sustainable, development proposals should be able to demonstrate local economic, social and environmental benefits in accordance with the local SA objectives (as well as the NPPF). The methodology followed by Turley Sustainability has been structured in accordance with national guidance and the council's SA Framework. It demonstrates that the Mersey Edge development concept	

	accords with the key policies of the NPPF and the sustainability objectives of the Local Plan. This Appraisal includes the following: 1. An assessment of the key services and facilities accessible by sustainable transportation modes from the site location to confirm connectivity and accessibility (Section 4 and Appendix 1). 2. Assessment of the development against the sustainability objectives identified through the SA/SEA process at Scoping stage of the DALP (Section 5 and Appendix 2). To support this assessment, a range of evidence has been used which includes: · Technical studies in support of the site allocation and any relevant desktop information, outlined as follows: · Halton Local Plan: Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report, Halton Borough Council, January 2016 · Mersey Edge Sustainable Growth Location Development Framework, Peel Holdings (Management) Ltd, March 2016 · Sustainability Appraisal Delivery and Allocations Local Plan, Halton Borough Council, October 2017 · Halton Delivery and Allocations Local Plan: Site Assessments Technical Report, Halton Borough Council, December 2017 · Halton Delivery and Allocations Local Plan: Appendix I – Hale Site Assessments, Halton Borough Council, December 2017 · The professional expertise and experience of Turley Sustainability; and · Reference to the policies of the adopted Core Strategy (where relevant). To be considered a sustainable location, a proposed development needs to have adequate access to a range of services and facilities. This section of the report provides an audit of facilities and services existing in proximity to the Mersey Edge site both within Halton and the surrounding boroughs. Halton Local Plan: Hale Site Assessment Technical Report: Appendix I (December 2017) The Site Assessment Technical Report (SATR) assesses 26 parcels of land for development across Hale; Mersey Edge is split into four parcels of land. The SATR contains details of a site description, physical constraints, any designations, potential infrastructure, the level of connectivity, accessibility and a summary of the sustainability performance of each development parcel although this is not against the formal SA Framework. Site references 4, 5 and 6 together make up Mersey Edge. In the SATR the conclusion given for each site parcel is that “Accessibility to key services from the site [is] considered poor and would need to be significantly improved if the site were to be developed.”	

	The number of services and facilities discussed within the SATR is limited and thus may give the impression that the number of services and facilities accessible from Mersey Edge is limited as well. However, this can be attributed to the limited level of analysis of access to services and facilities within this document; often only one named service or facility is given and in the case of the 'secondary school' category it is noted that the referenced education facility has closed down. Furthermore, given the location of Mersey Edge adjacent to Speke and Liverpool City Council (LCC), it is important to acknowledge the services and facilities present within LCC administrative area. This is also appropriate given that one of the objectives of the DALP is to support economic growth within the Liverpool City Region and recognise the importance of Liverpool John Lennon Airport to this expansion. The allocation of Mersey Edge would strongly support this objective. Additionally, the approach adopted by the council of dividing the site into four parcels of land and separately assessing each can result in fewer services and facilities being identified. By examining the accessibility to services and facilities from the site as a whole, more beneficial findings may be established. Furthermore, the scale of the Mersey Edge proposals include for housing, employment and associated key facilities which will promote a strong life/work opportunity and therefore a degree of self-containment is likely creating positive sustainability benefits in terms of reduced vehicle use. Turley Sustainability have completed a review of the services and facilities available from Mersey Edge as a single proposed development site to demonstrate that with adequate connectivity through the development, the allocation of Mersey Edge as a sustainable urban extension to Speke, could be served by existing services and facilities and make an important contribution towards housing and employment development to support economic growth and help meet the housing requirements of Halton, and the Liverpool City Region HMA Access to Services Methodology Guidelines issued by the Institute of Highways and Transportation set out suitable walking and cycling distances for access to local services. For the assessment at Mersey Edge the following distances have been used to categorise the accessibility of services: • Within 800m – Easy walking distance • Within 2km – Walking distance A desktop appraisal has been carried out to determine the accessibility to services from the approximate centre of the site via walking or cycling routes.	

	To ensure consistency, a measurement of 250m has been added to each distance measured from the site boundary. This ensures that each measurement includes an average approximate distance of travel within the site before the boundary is reached and onward journey via walking or cycling continues. There are a number of key services and facilities which, if accessible via sustainable transport, can support the sustainable location of development. These include: • Shops and/or farmer's market selling food and fresh groceries; • Employment opportunities; • Education and library services; • Children's playground and nursery/crèche facilities; • Access to public transport and pedestrian walk ways and cycle networks. • Health and social care services including pharmacy and medical centre/GP surgery; • Leisure and sports facilities; • Communication services such as public internet access, post box and postal office; • Bank and/or cash machine; • Community buildings/local meeting place; • Green space; • Allotment space or places growing fresh fruit and vegetables; • Public house; and • Places of religious worship including parish halls. An assessment of the site based on proximity to those facilities has been undertaken using desktop data; the findings are described below and summarised in Table 1. This audit has considered key facilities present within Halton, Liverpool City Council and Knowsley Borough. All distances have been measured from the same point at centre of the site unless otherwise noted. A walking speed of 1.4m/second has been used to calculate the walking distances based on guidance from the IHT on average walking speeds. Additional, and more specific information on the available services, distances and walking times from the site is available in Appendix 1. Public Transport Links A review of the current local public transport links has been undertaken and is summarized below demonstrating the developments access to public transport and how through these services additional services and amenities are available. Bus Services – The closest bus stops to the site are located on Alderwood Avenue, well within 800m walking distance to the east of the Site. Local bus services include the Speke – Halton line, which operates	

	every 30 minutes, stopping at key retail areas. It is anticipated that the development will facilitate improvements to the bus service in this area, allowing bus access onto Alderfield Drive and enabling bus services to route through the site and onto the EATC. Rail Services – The nearest train station is Halewood, at just under 3km from the site location, for onward journeys to Manchester Oxford Road and Liverpool Lime Street, accessible via cycling or public transport. Two stops away from Halewood is the major transport interchange, Liverpool South Parkway, offering services further afield including to Birmingham New Street, Preston, Norwich, Southport and Scarborough via train. Employment A review of current accessible local employment opportunities has been undertaken as part of the access to services assessment; significant employment uses are located along the Speke Boulevard road corridor including: • Halebank Industrial Estate; • Estuary Commerce Park; • Speke Hall Industrial Estate; • Jaguar Land Rover; • John Lennon Airport. The Mersey Edge proposals include c.8ha of employment land as part of the mixed use development which provides a number of on-site employment opportunities in addition to those accessible by public transportation within the nearby centres at Widnes, Speke and Liverpool. Education Services St Ambrose Catholic Primary School is located on Alderfield Drive at the site boundary though is considered as part of the development proposals given that a proposed extension forms part of the development concept. There are several other primary schools in the area, within an approximate 2km radius from the site. Halewood Academy, the nearest secondary school to the site lies approximately 4.4km away and is accessible via cycling. Beyond this, The Academy of St Nicholas, is approximately 6km away, accessible by public transport and cycling.. Health Care Services Margaret Thompson Medical Centre and Speke Neighbourhood Health Centre are located c.800m and 2km away from the site, respectively. The local pharmacies are additionally located between these distances. Food and Fresh Groceries The nearest food and fresh grocery store is located in the village of Hale, 1.8km from the site. Larger	

	grocery stores are available in Speke District Centre, at a similar distance. All stores within Speke are within walking distance, although could also be accessed by public transport if necessary. A wide range of national and independent food retailers can be found within Speke, Hale and Halewood. Green Space The residential development proposals are set within a green structure with a series of small parcels adjacent to green space to mirror the existing development pattern of Speke. A total of around 16 ha of new public open space and areas of green infrastructure is envisaged within the Mersey Edge proposals. There are also a number of areas of outdoor and amenity open space between 750m and 4.5km from the site, including The Mains and Hale Park, both under a 20 minute walk away from the site. Community Facilities Halton Borough has an active community and offers a wide range of activities, clubs and recreational opportunities for residents which are key to a sustainable community. Halton Borough Council contains five key community centres that host a range of clubs, classes and groups. All of these centres are over 5km from the site, but have a range of sports and fitness, health and wellbeing, hobbies and interest groups, available to view on the website. Outside of Halton Borough, the closest community centre that also offers leisure and sports facilities is Speke Community Centre, an approximate 25 minute walk from the site. Within Halewood, the Leisure Centre offers further sports opportunities, at just 1.6km from the site. Communication Services Post Office services are located on Hale High Street, approximately 1.5km from the site via a walking route. Bank and Cash Machines The closest ATM is at the Morrison's located on Penketh Drive approximately 2km walking distance from the site. Numerous banks are located further afield, and it is anticipated that these would be travelled to as needed where online banking services could not be utilised. Public Houses The Wellington at Hale is located on Town Lane, approximately 1.7km from the site. Places of Worship The closest place of worship is St Ambrose RC Church located approximately 1km from the site. Other places of worship are located within the area. Summary of Services and Facilities The provision of services and facilities summarised in this section demonstrates that a wide range of services and facilities typically required by the residents of new housing development are accessible by	

	sustainable modes of transportation from Mersey Edge. In addition further services are available across Halton and Knowsley Boroughs and Liverpool City, accessible via the public transport network. Employment opportunities, an extension of the adjacent primary school and green spaces are proposed as part of the development concept. Peel may also consider the addition of appropriate services and facilities on-site to serve new residents where further technical work and local consultation identifies a need for Mersey Edge or the existing local communities in and around Speke and Hale. It is therefore self-evident that Mersey Edge will provide a degree of self-containment thereby reducing private vehicle use. Based on the assessment of available services and facilities it is submitted that Mersey Edge provides a highly sustainable location to deliver additional housing and employment land over the plan period.	
	The local sustainability appraisal objectives can be used to demonstrate the sustainability positives of the location of the site in relation to allocation for housing and employment development. In line with good practice and UK legislation a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) and Sustainability Appraisal (SA) must be carried out as part of the preparation of a new Local Plan including for site allocation documents. The role of an SA is to promote sustainable development by assessing the extent to which the emerging options, when judged against reasonable alternatives, will help to achieve relevant local environment, economic and social objectives The SA process is an opportunity to consider if the proposals in the plan are the most appropriate given the reasonable alternatives. SA can be used to test the evidence underpinning the plan and help to demonstrate how the tests of soundness have been met. It should be applied as an iterative process informing the development of the Local Plan to demonstrate that it complies with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF). This includes contributing to the achievement of sustainable development through the allocation of the most sustainable sites for new housing. The SA that has been carried out for the Mersey Edge site is based upon the illustrative masterplan contained in the Development Framework document prepared by Peel; which show a housing and employment development parcels contained by the new EATC. Land is identified for expansion of the St Ambrose primary school and the development parcels will be set around a network of greenspace. The SA	Comments acknowledged

	demonstrates that the Mersey Edge proposals will make a strong contribution to the sustainability objectives of the Local Plan and therefore fully warrants consideration as a reasonable alternative to deliver a sustainable mixed use development. A summary table of the SA is at Appendix 2. Appendix 3 provides a the full list of headline objectives and decision making criteria which gives some additional detail on the methodology used to subjectively assess performance of the site in accordance with the Council's methodology. This assessment information utilises all of the technical listed in this report, together with the professional expertise of Turley Sustainability. 5.1 Cultural Heritage Assessment of the archaeological significance of the site has shown there to be no adverse impact to any nationally designated heritage assets. Archaeology within the proposed development site is of local interest only and any impacts on this would be mitigated through careful design and landscaping to ensure that the character and appearance of the nearby conservation areas in Hale are not harmed by development at Mersey Edge The Development Framework document illustrates how this can be achieved without significant impact on heritage assets and the development proposals are therefore considered to have a negligible impact with regard to this objective. 5.2 Biodiversity A preliminary baseline ecological survey has recorded the habitats on and adjacent to the site² Aside from the wintering bird interest, the habitats on site are common and are predominantly in agricultural cultivation. They generally offer low biodiversity value. From the initial assessment it is likely that there will be ecological interest along the Ramsbrook corridor, and in the ponds and drains nearby. The Ramsbrook and other boundary features are likely to act as corridors for bats, and surveys will be conducted to determine whether this is the case. Adjacent to the site are Hop Yard and Mill Woods which are important ancient woodlands. These woodlands were assessed for their ecological value during the baseline ecological survey and they are scheduled to be incorporated into any relevant future specialist surveys. The identification and retention of ecological features presents an opportunity to enhance and provide biodiversity and habitat improvements across the site. Where mitigation on site is not considered to be achievable to a level acceptable to ensure maximum benefit to a species, suitable off site habitat creation or enhancement will be sought. The Development Framework refers to combined water sensitive ecology and landscaping proposals with	

	the hydrology scheme to enhance biodiversity. A hierarchy of green spaces and connectors have been developed around the following principles: · Retention of the existing woodland within the site. Mill Wood and Hop Yard Wood to the north and the woodland copse adjacent to Alderfield Drive. · Creation of a sequence of internal green spaces reflecting the landscape structure within Speke and providing multifunctional open space for the existing and new residents. · Strong landscaped buffer to soften the transition between the new link road and the open countryside softening views looking into the site from Hale. · Internal buffer planting between the new link road and the proposed housing development. · Radial landscape routes through the site enhance habitat connections between open countryside to the east and the open space within Speke. The radial routes also follow the attractive view corridors to the south and will support a sustainable drainage scheme. · Secondary biodiversity connections run between the habitat rich woodlands retained within the site. · A green spine road ensures the internal infrastructure supports the green network. · A green countryside buffer allowing retained and permanent gap to Hale Village. As such, the site is scored as likely to have a minor positive effect with respect to this SA objective. 5.3 Water Quality There are a number of existing water courses and drains in and around the site. The illustrative proposals show how the development could work with this existing hydrology structure in order to both manage water flows and create a sustainable drainage system that follows the green site corridors and connections across the site. Based upon the Level 1 SFRA's for both Halton and Liverpool there are no reports of groundwater or surface water flooding on the site and the location is not within a Groundwater Source Protection Zone. As the site is currently greenfield the management of surface water runoff must be carefully considered so as not to cause detrimental impact to the site or surrounding area and to also include an appropriate allowance for climate change. The surface water management strategy outlined within the Development Framework document confirms the utilisation of Sustainable Urban Drainage systems (SUDs) where ever possible. Water efficiency measures will also be incorporated within the development proposals as part of the sustainable design strategy. Specific measures are yet to be confirmed and for the employment uses particularly may depend upon the market needs but it is considered that these may include provision of low flow fixtures and fittings, suitable metering and sub-metering strategies and water re-use and recycling where appropriate.	

Accordingly, the development concept will futureproof the site and surrounding areas to manage and maintain water quality, addressing the site criteria outlined within the SA framework and is considered to have a significant positive effect with respect to this objective.

5.4 Climate Change

To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate, development that minimises the long term impacts of climate change through design and mitigation measures can be utilised.

Specifically, the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions will be sought through the use of the energy hierarchy, the implementation of SuDS and the promotion of sustainable modes of transport. In addition, Halton's green infrastructure network will expand and be enhanced through the proposed development, acting as a pollution and visual buffer to the site.

As such, the proposed development is considered to have a significant positive effect on this SA objective.

5.5 Flood Risk

The Environment Agency Flood Maps confirms that the whole site falls within Flood Zone 1 and is at low risk of flooding from all sources, thus minimising flood risk which is key for 'more vulnerable' developments such as housing.

It is noted that the development could utilise a Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) scheme, managing runoff to greenfield rates and allowing for the location of flood resilient areas. This may encompass buffer zones along water courses, or the creation of retention ponds between the development and any water course.

A Flood Risk Assessment (FRA) and Flood Risk Management Strategy will be developed during technical design work and submitted as part of any planning application.

A site specific FRA will provide an indication of any proposed on-site attenuation for surface water generated by development. Volumes will be retained for return periods up to the 1 in 100 year storm event (including an appropriate allowance for climate change) based on the design life of the development and Table 5 of the NPPF Technical Guide. Overall, there is expected to be a minor positive effect on this SA objective.

5.6 Energy Efficiency Energy consumption per capita is expected to reduce as a result of higher standards within Building Regulations. Improved u-values and system efficiencies will help to reduce dependency on non-renewable sources and improve overall energy efficiency of new buildings.

Opportunities for the implementation of renewable energies must be explored during design development but it is likely that some provision for renewable or low carbon technologies will be made, thus ensuring a minor positive impact upon this SA objective.

	5.7 Land Quality The site has been assessed as predominantly Subgrade 3a, within the Agricultural Land Classifications with some pockets of Grade 2 and 3b land. A review of the areas agricultural land classification on Magic Map did not show many classified areas of land close to the site. Areas of land in the wider radius of the site were predominantly 3b (Subgrade - moderate quality agricultural land). Much of the land in this part of Merseyside is likely to be of similar quality³. As such, though the loss of this resource will impact the land quality available within the region, this should be weighed against the need for additional housing and employment and any proposed mitigation measures. Given that all of the land is greenfield and includes areas of ‘best and most versatile’ land classification, it must be deemed that there is a likely minor negative effect on this SA objective even where mitigation measures are in place. 5.8 Air Quality The Development Framework highlights that although the proposed development will generate additional traffic along the proposed EATC, the impacts are unlikely to be insignificant and that there will be sensitive receptors within 10m of these roads. Residential properties would be designed so that none would be adjacent to busy roads without appropriate buffers. The whole of Liverpool is identified as an Air Quality Management Area and hence it will be necessary to ensure new development is able to maximise its use of sustainable modes of transportation and minimise private vehicle use. In addition, as outlined in Section 4 and Table 1, Mersey Edge has access to a wide range of key services and facilities accessible by sustainable modes of transportation including walking, cycling and public transport which should reduce the need for private car use and the associated impact on air quality. As such, the site is scored as having a minor positive effect on this SA objective. 5.9 Waste Management Sustainable waste management is a key requirement for new development and should be considered during both the construction and operational phases. The reduction, reuse and recycling of construction waste is to be prioritised through measures such as avoidance of over-ordering, supervision of deliveries, use of secure materials storage facilities and reuse of materials onsite where feasible to minimise waste and maximize recycling during the construction period. Once occupied, new dwellings will create domestic waste though design measures could be included	

	within detailed development proposals to mitigate any potential negative impacts and increase waste recovery and recycling per head. This may include the provision for the storage of non-recyclable waste and recyclable household waste including dedicated internal storage for recyclable household waste and household compost bins. Full consideration will also be given to the Council's waste management infrastructure and services to ensure that the occupiers have the necessary infrastructure to participate in any kerbside recycling services. Overall, the development of the site is considered to have a minor positive effect on the SA objective. 5.10 Affordable Housing The release from Green Belt and allocation of the site for private and affordable housing will increase the range and affordability of housing within the local area. The proposed development will create up to 1,370 homes and make an allowance for circa 25% affordable housing provision. The proposals include a range of housing suitable for all segments of the market. Overall, the proposed development will have a significant positive effect on this SA objective. 5.11 Accessibility Section 4 of this Sustainability Appraisal highlights the proximity of the proposed development site to key services and facilities via walking, cycling and public transport. Based upon the Councils methodology, sites should be assessed based upon their proximity to the following services: · Primary and secondary schools · Further and higher education · GP surgery and hospitals · Areas of employment · Town or district centres As confirmed within Section 4, the Mersey Edge site location provides all of the above either directly as part of the development proposals, or links to facilities are available via sustainable transport modes including walking, cycling and public transport. The Mersey Edge proposals will benefit from the proposed Eastern Access Transport Corridor which will allow residents and workers of the development to access key transport nodes such as LJLA and Liverpool South Parkway. The site and development concept is scored as having a significant positive effect on this SA objective. 5.12 Health The proposed development at Mersey Edge will be a safe and permeable community, suitable for pedestrians and cyclists. It will encourage a healthy and sustainable lifestyle, with connections to existing networks surrounding the site.	

	As outlined in Section 4, the accessibility of services, facilities, health infrastructure and leisure activities within walking and cycling distance will promote active lifestyles and health and wellbeing. As such, the site is scored as having a minor positive effect with respect to this objective. 5.13 Education Opportunities will exist to offer the appropriate training and skills to local residents to start and develop their careers within the development of Mersey Edge. The development will provide the opportunity to expand the adjacent St Ambrose primary school and provide enhanced teaching and associated recreational facilities on land at Mersey Edge. There are also several other primary schools within a 2km walk of Mersey Edge. Information contained within the Department for Education (DfE) website indicates an availability of primary school places in Halton, Liverpool and Knowsley⁴. Secondary school places are available at Halewood Academy(less than 5km away) and the Academy of St Nicholas (c.6km). Given the ability to improve local primary education facilities the site is scored to have a minor positive effect on this SA objective. 5.14 Economy The proposed development at Mersey Edge is based on the construction of up to 1,370 homes and approximately 8 hectares of employment land. The construction is expected to create 400 additional FTE jobs in an area of acute need, and the proposed mix of housing will encourage economically active households to bring increased levels of disposable income to the area. It is estimated that the area could see an additional £10.7 million per annum in local consumer spending. Additionally, the Council will receive approximately £18 million of additional Council Tax revenue over a 10 year period. In its operational phase, the proposed employment land could accommodate significant employment floor space, and associated jobs. The location of Mersey Edge also has the potential to provide much needed labour for the continued expansion of LJLA and the south Liverpool corridor. Overall, the proposed development will have a significant positive effect on this SA objective. 5.15 Leisure and Tourism The Mersey Edge proposals will directly support the delivery of the EATC which provides greater access and to and facilitates the expansion of LJLA which is a major regional transport hub for tourism. As such the development is likely to have a minor positive effect on this SA objective.	

	5.16 Town Centres The proposed development will support the vitality and viability of the nearest town centres and retail facilities in Speke and Hale through the increased spending arising from a significant growth in the local population.. As such Mersey Edge is scored as having a minor positive effect on this SA objective. 5.17 Transport Mersey Edge is located at the edge of the existing settlement and would provide a natural extension to Speke with easy access to all key services and facilities as demonstrated in Section 4 of this report. The site has access to the Sustrans National Cycle Route 62, the Trans Pennine Trail, which runs adjacent to the western boundary of the Site along Alderfield Drive. This extends north and continues as a 'well surfaced traffic free cycle route' under Speke Boulevard, past the Jaguar Land Rover site, through Halewood and Childwall towards Liverpool Centre and Southport. The development presents the opportunity to open up new efficient bus routes for the area, through the proposed development via Alderfield Drive which will improve the availability and frequency of local bus services and offer a reduced travel time when compared to existing services. The potential for bus service improvement, alongside the location of site to offer accessibility to services and facilities via sustainable transport modes such as walking and cycling, compliments the objectives set out in the Halton Core Strategy and Local Transport Plan documents and supports the development of the EATC and the Airport Master Plan. The proposals will help to develop a local transport network that minimises the impact on the environment and reduces journeys undertaken by car in place of walking, cycling and the use of public transport accessible from the site. There will be a significant positive effect on this SA objective. Summary of the Sustainability Performance of Mersey Edge Table 2 summarises the sustainability performance of Mersey Edge. As noted, an appraisal detailing the full sustainability objectives is provided in Appendix 2. Based upon the current technical evidence, the assessment has identified no negative sustainability impacts, with a number of positive and significant positive effects demonstrating that Mersey Edge does constitute a sustainable, reasonable alternative for inclusion in the DALP.	
	Sustainability appraisal required to identify options including LJLA.	Comments acknowledged.
	Comparison against Key Areas of Change The DALP identifies six Key Areas of Change (KAI-6) which are a particular focus for new development and growth. Within the KAC's there are a number of allocations including Green Belt sites. KAI - Halebank and Ditton, is in closest proximity to the Mersey Edge site location. It includes a strategic	Comments acknowledged. The site assessments of proposed allocated sites have been informed by

residential allocation of c.1700 dwellings, SLR9, and 79ha of new and existing employment land. Based on the draft policies map the area includes the following Green Belt sites as listed within the SATR Development Site Options table: i. W13 - Land at Hale Gate Road, Halebank (Green Belt) ii. W13 - (Green Belt) iii. W24 - Land off Potters Lane and Halebank Road (Green Belt) iv. W24 - Land to the west of Hale Gate Road (Green Belt) v. W24 - Land to the west of Hale Gate Road (Green Belt) vi. W24 - Land north of Mill Farm House (Green Belt) As discussed in section 2 of this report, the consultation version of the DALP SA did not contain any appraisal of the proposed site allocations against the SA objectives nor any reasons for the rejection of any reasonable alternatives for housing or employment land. Following the meeting with HBC on the 9th of February, further SA information was provided direct to Turley which appears to consist of SA's of some of the land parcels / proposed allocations within KAI. Notwithstanding our concerns with the SA process adopted by the council, this information was reviewed in an effort to compare the sustainability performance of the sites proposed for release from the Green Belt and included within KAI against the SA of Mersey Edge. Appendix 4 contains an extract of the SA material provided by Halton for the sites comprising KAI. The summary of the sustainability performance for each of the six land parcels is identical • This site is considered likely to have minor negative or negligible effects on most of the Sustainability Appraisal Objectives. It appears from the council's own analysis that all of the Green Belt sites allocated for development within KAI have been assessed as having minor negative or negligible effects against the SA objectives. Notably, none of the sites score any significant, or indeed minor, positive sustainability benefits in that assessment. This contrasts markedly with the SA for the Mersey Edge site. SA Conclusions The details above demonstrate that when assessed against all of the SA objectives, Mersey Edge strongly supports the local sustainability objectives and presents a highly sustainable option for mixed-use development. Were the site to be released from Green Belt, Mersey Edge would make a positive contribution to meeting the housing and employment needs and the promotion of sustainable development in Halton Borough. Indeed Mersey Edge will make a number of	numerous evidence based documents in addition to the sustainability assessment. Based upon the evidence it is considered that the Mersey Edge site would not make a positive contribution to Halton's spatial strategy.

	significant positive contributions to the following SA objectives: · Water Quality; · Climate Change; · Affordable Housing; · Accessibility; · Economy · Transport. It would make a minor contribution to the majority of other SA objectives and would have a neutral impact on cultural heritage. The only (minor) negative effect identified by the SA arises in terms of land quality; however, since the majority of undeveloped land is understood to be of similar quality this should not be seen as a reason for rejection of the site⁵. When compared against the SA evidence released to Turley by HBC, it would appear that Mersey Edge is the only Green Belt site that is capable of delivering any positive sustainability benefits to Halton when compared to those allocated within KAI. This Sustainability Appraisal demonstrates that the proposed development at Mersey Edge is in a sustainable location and able to deliver much needed new private and affordable homes and well-connected employment land within the Borough. A Sustainable Location for Development Section 4 of this report clearly demonstrates that Mersey Edge is in a sustainable location and has good access to a wide range of services and facilities by sustainable modes of transportation.. The assessment against the local SA Framework in Section 5 demonstrates that a mixed use development at Mersey Edge comprises a sustainable reasonable alternative and fully warrants allocation within the DALP. The site scores most favourably against the following objectives from the Council's SA Framework: · Water Quality; · Climate Change; · Affordable Housing; · Accessibility; · Economy. · Transport Development of the site would also provide minor positive benefits against the majority of SA objectives. Following a specific request to HBC, additional SA information was provided to Turley which indicated	

	that none of the proposed GB allocations within the nearest and most comparable strategic allocation at Halebank and Ditton (KAI) would result in any positive or significant positive sustainability benefits. Based on this information there appears to be no justification on sustainability grounds for not considering Mersey Edge for allocation particularly when considering the poor sustainability performance of the sites allocation within KAI. This Sustainability Appraisal clearly demonstrates that Mersey Edge represents a preferred sustainable location and reasonable alternative site that should be allocated to deliver housing and employment development.	
	As discussed in section 2 of this report, the consultation version of the DALP SA did not contain any appraisal of the proposed site allocations against the SA objectives nor any reasons for the rejection of any reasonable alternatives for housing or employment land.	Comments acknowledged. All proposed site allocations have been assessed against the SA objectives and summarised in the site assessment reports. Following an assessment of the consultation responses further information will be obtained to inform site selection and identify reasonable alternatives. As the SA is an iterative process each of the alternatives for all allocated land will be assessed and reasons for their rejection will be published in the SA report alongside the submission version of the DALP.
	Following the meeting with HBC on the 9th of February, further SA information was provided direct to Turley which appears to consist of SA's of some of the land parcels / proposed allocations within KAI. Notwithstanding our concerns with the SA process adopted by the council, this information was reviewed in an effort to compare the sustainability performance of the sites proposed for release from the Green Belt and included within KAI against the SA of Mersey Edge.	Comments acknowledged.

HBF	This Local Plan document does not appear to include any additional monitoring requirements over and above those identified in the Core Strategy. The HBF recommends that the monitoring framework is updated to reflect the latest document, and that specific monitoring triggers are introduced. Such triggers could include, but not be restricted to; persistent failure to meet its housing requirement, lack of a five-year housing supply, and additional household growth information identifying an increased need for new housing. It is also noted that one of the main implementation and delivery tools was considered to be the DALP document, the updated framework will obviously need to consider further methods of implementation and delivery.	Comments acknowledged. The monitoring of DALP policies will be reported annually in an annual monitoring report published on the Council's website. The Monitoring framework will be updated to reflect the revised Core Strategy policies and published alongside the submission version of the DALP.
	It would make a minor contribution to the majority of other SA objectives and would have a neutral impact on cultural heritage. The only (minor) negative effect identified by the SA arises in terms of land quality; however, since the majority of undeveloped land is understood to be of similar quality this should not be seen as a reason for rejection of the site5.	Comments acknowledged.
	When compared against the SA evidence released to Turley by HBC, it would appear that Mersey Edge is the only Green Belt site that is capable of delivering any positive sustainability benefits to Halton when compared to those allocated within KAI.	Comments acknowledged.
	This Sustainability Appraisal demonstrates that the proposed development at Mersey Edge is in a sustainable location and able to deliver much needed new private and affordable homes and well-connected employment land within the Borough.	Comments acknowledged.
	A Sustainable Location for Development Section 4 of this report clearly demonstrates that Mersey Edge is in a sustainable location and has good access to a wide range of services and facilities by sustainable modes of transportation..	Comments acknowledged.
	The assessment against the local SA Framework in Section 5 demonstrates that a mixed use development at Mersey Edge comprises a sustainable reasonable alternative and fully warrants allocation within the DALP. The site scores most favourably against the following objectives from the Council's SA Framework:	Comments acknowledged.
Environment Agency	Sustainability Appraisal Delivery and Allocations Local Plan We have reviewed the Sustainability Appraisal and make the following comments/observations; Table 2.1 The SA Framework In terms of Item 3 (water quality) the Site Assessment Criteria and Relevant Indicators are aligned with the	

	Water Framework Directive, Northwest River Basin Management Plan. In terms of item 5 (flood risk), this should be altered to proportion of a site within flood zone 2 or/and 3. A relevant indicator of note should be Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on flood risk grounds. It may also be preferable to change 'flood defence grounds' to 'flood risk grounds', although this should be discussed with the Lead local Flood Authority.	
Cllr Andrew MacManus	The Green Belt reviews of the sites released in Farnworth all state in the Sustainability Appraisal that development could have a negative impact on physical health, mental health or wellbeing of the community unless measures are taken to mitigate this.	Comments acknowledged. Mitigation will be provided by the development of sites in Farnworth.

Appendix B: Emerging Plan – Likely Significant Effects Table

Objective	To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of Halton	To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	To maintain and enhance the water quality of Haltons inland estuarine and coastal	To promote adaptation to Haltons changing climate	To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and	Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use	To protect and improve land quality in Halton	To improve air quality in Halton	To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that	To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health	To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide	To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced	Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the	To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the
Policy																	
CS(R)1 Spatial Strategy	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CS2 Presumption in favour of sustainable development (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)3 Housing Supply and locational priorities	Yes	Yes	No	Part	Part	Part	Yes	Part	Part	Yes	Yes	Yes	Part	Part	Part	Part	Yes
CS(R)4 Employment land supply	Yes	Yes	Part	Part	Part	Part	Yes	Part	Part	No	Yes	Part	Yes	Yes	Part	Yes	Yes
CS(R)5 A network of centres	Part	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Part	Yes	Part	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Part
CS(R)6 Green Belt	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Part	No	No	No	No	Not	No	No	No
CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision	No	Yes	Part	Part	Part	Part	Part	Yes	Part	No	Yes	Yes	Part	Part	Yes	Part	Yes
CS8 3MG (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS9 South Widnes (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)10 West Runcorn (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Objective	To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of Halton	To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	To maintain and enhance the water quality of Haltons inland estuarine and coastal	To promote adaptation to Haltons changing climate	To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and	Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use	To protect and improve land quality in Halton	To improve air quality in Halton	To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that	To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health	To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide	To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced	Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the	To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the
Policy																	
CS(R)11 East Runcorn (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)12 Housing Mix and Specialist Housing	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Part	No	No	No	No
CS(R)13 Affordable Housing	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Part	No	No	No	No	No
CS(R)14 Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	Yes	Yes	No	Part	Part	Part	Yes	No	Part	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Part	Part	No
CS(R)15 Sustainable Transport	No	No	No	Yes	Part	Part	Yes	Yes	Part	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CS(R)16 The Mersey Gateway Project (deleted)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
CS(R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Part	Part	Yes	Yes	Part	No	No	Part	No	Yes	Yes	Part	Yes
CS(R)18 High Quality Design	Yes	Yes	Yes	Part	Part	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	Part
CS(R)19 Sustainable	No	No	No	Yes	Part	Yes	Part	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Objective	To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of Halton	To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	To maintain and enhance the water quality of Haltons inland estuarine and coastal	To promote adaptation to Haltons changing climate	To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and	Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use	To protect and improve land quality in Halton	To improve air quality in Halton	To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that	To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health	To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide	To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced	Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the	To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the
Policy																	
Development and Climate Change																	
CS(R)20 Natural and Historic Environment	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Part	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
CS(R)21 Green Infrastructure	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Part	Part	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Part	Part	Yes	Part	Yes
CS(R)22 Health and Wellbeing	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Part	Part	Part	Yes	Yes
CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk	Yes	Yes	Part	No	No	No	Yes	Part	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
CS24 Waste	Part	No	Part	Part	No	Part	Part	Part	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
CS(R)25 Minerals	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Part	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
CS(N)26 Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Part	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
ED1 Employment Allocations	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Part	No	No	No	No	Yes	Part	Part	No
ED2 Employment Development	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Part	No	Yes	Yes	Part	Yes	Yes
ED3 Complementary Services and	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Part	Yes	No

Objective	To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of Halton	To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	To maintain and enhance the water quality of Haltons inland estuarine and coastal	To promote adaptation to Haltons changing climate	To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and	Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use	To protect and improve land quality in Halton	To improve air quality in Halton	To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that	To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health	To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide	To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced	Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the	To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the
Policy																	
Facilities within Employment Areas																	
RD1 Residential Development Allocations	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Part	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
RD2 Gypsy & Traveller Allocations	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Part	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
RD3 Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversion and Replacement Dwellings	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
RD4 Greenspace Provision for Residential Development	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Part	Part	Yes	Part	No
RD5 Primarily Residential Areas	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Part	No	No	No	No
RD6 Custom and Self Build Housing	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
CI Transport Network and	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Part	No	No	No	Yes

Objective	To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of Halton	To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	To maintain and enhance the water quality of Haltons inland estuarine and coastal	To promote adaptation to Haltons changing climate	To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and	Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use	To protect and improve land quality in Halton	To improve air quality in Halton	To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that	To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health	To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide	To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced	Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the	To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the
Policy																	
Accessibility																	
C2 Parking Standards	Yes	No	No	Yes	Part	Part	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
C3 Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Part	Yes	Part	Part	No
C4 Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Part	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Part	Yes	Part	Yes
HC1 Vital and Viable Centres	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Part	No	Part	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
HC2 Retail and Town Centre Allocations	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Part	No
HC3 Primary Shopping Areas	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Part	Yes	No
HC4 Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
HC5/HC6 Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Objective	To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of Halton	To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal	To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate	To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and	Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use	To protect and improve land quality in Halton	To improve air quality in Halton	To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that	To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health	To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide	To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced	Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the	To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the
Policy																	
HC7 Visitor Attractions	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Part	No
HC8 Food and Drink	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Part	Yes	No
HC9 Mixed Use Area	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Part	No
HE1 Natural Environment and Nature Conservation	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Part	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
HE2 Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
HE3 Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Part	Yes	No	Part	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Part	No
HE4 Green Infrastructure	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Part	Yes	No	Part	No	No	Yes	No	Part	Yes	Part	Yes
HE5 Trees and Landscaping	Yes	Yes	Part	Yes	Part	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
HE6 Greenspace and Outdoor Sports Provision	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Part	No	No	No	No

Objective	To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of Halton	To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	To maintain and enhance the water quality of Haltons inland estuarine and coastal	To promote adaptation to Haltons changing climate	To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and	Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use	To protect and improve land quality in Halton	To improve air quality in Halton	To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that	To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health	To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide	To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced	Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the	To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the
Policy																	
HE7 Pollution and Nuisance	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Part	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
HE8 Contaminated Land	No	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Part	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
HE9 Water Management and Flood Risk	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Part	Yes	No	Part	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
HE10 Minerals Allocations	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Part	No	No	No	No	Yes	Part	Part	No
HE11 Minerals	No	Yes	Yes	Part	Yes	Part	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Part	Part	No
GR1 Design of Development	Yes	No	No	Yes	Part	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
GR2 Amenity	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
GR3 Boundary Fences and Walls	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
GR4 Temporary Buildings	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
GR5 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Part	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
GB1 Control of Development in the Green Belt	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Part	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
GB2 Safeguarded	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Part	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Objective	To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of	To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	To maintain and enhance the water quality of Haltons inland estuarine and coastal	To promote adaptation to Haltons changing climate	To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and	Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use	To protect and improve land quality in Halton	To improve air quality in Halton	To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that	To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health	To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide	To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced	Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the	To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the
Policy																	
Land																	

Appendix C: Options Appraisals of Local Plan Policies

Very positive	Positive	No Effect	Negative	Very Negative

Score	Comment
0	No or negligible effect compared to the baseline
0/+	Minor positive effect
+	Moderate positive effect
++	Significant positive effect
0/-	Minor negative effect
-	Moderate negative effect
--	Significant negative effect
?	Uncertain effect

Policy CS(R)I Spatial Strategy

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy

Alternative 1: Runcorn Development Focus

Alternative 2: Widnes Development Focus

Alternative 3: Cross Boundary

Topics screened out: None

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)I				Alternative 1 Runcorn Development Focus				Alternative 2 Widnes Development Focus				Alternative 3 Cross Boundary			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)I sets out the level of development that is proposed throughout Halton across the plan period 2014-2037. Information within the Halton Green Belt Review (2017) and the site specific SA in this report highlights that on the whole, new development on Green Belt land both during and beyond the plan period is unlikely	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) Focusing new development in just Runcorn would increase the risk to areas of biodiversity to the east of Runcorn and Wigg Island. However, limited development in all other areas in the Borough would help to protect other areas of biodiversity value.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) Focusing new development in just Widnes would increase the risk to areas of biodiversity to the Hale area and the SPA surrounding the Mersey Estuary. However, limited development in all other areas in the Borough would help to protect other areas of biodiversity value.	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) This option will deliver less development within the Borough than in the other options. This will by default provide greater protection to areas of biodiversity value located within Halton.

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)I				Alternative 1 Runcorn Development Focus				Alternative 2 Widnes Development Focus				Alternative 3 Cross Boundary			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				to have a significant negative effect on areas of biodiversity value located throughout the Borough.												
Water Quality and Resource Objectives: <i>To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainable manage water resources</i>	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The Spatial Strategy sets out the level of development that is proposed throughout the Halton plan period (2014-2037). New development within the Borough coupled with the potential release of Green Belt and Greenfield land could pose a threat to water quality and resources within the Borough.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) New development focused in just Runcorn would lead to an increased risk to water quality and resources in and around Runcorn. However, limited development in all the other areas in the Borough would help to protect water resources located elsewhere in Halton.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) New development focused in just Widnes would lead to an increased risk to water quality and resources in and around Widnes. However, limited development in all the other areas in the Borough would help to protect water resources located elsewhere in Halton.	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) This option would deliver less development within the Borough than in the other options. This will by default provide greater protection to water resources located within Halton.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives:	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)I				Alternative 1 Runcorn Development Focus				Alternative 2 Widnes Development Focus				Alternative 3 Cross Boundary			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>				effect (L) The Spatial Strategy sets out the level of development that is proposed throughout the Halton plan period (2014-2037). New development within the Borough coupled with the potential release of Green Belt and Greenfield land could pose a threat to soil and land resources within the Borough.				effect (L) Focusing the required level of development that is proposed throughout the Halton plan period (2014-2037) in just Runcorn coupled with the potential release of Green Belt and Greenfield land could pose a threat to soil and land resources within the Runcorn area. However some areas could be decontaminated through development.				effect (L) Focusing the required level of development that is proposed throughout the Halton plan period (2014-2037) in just Widnes coupled with the potential release of Green Belt and Greenfield land could pose a threat to soil and land resources within the Widnes area. However some areas could be decontaminated through development.				baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This option would located development outside of the Borough, therefore the land quality in Halton would not improve nor deteriorate. Therefore there would be a neutral effect on improving land quality in the Borough.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The spatial strategy sets the quantum of development over the plan period therefore, the increase in development within the Borough would likely increase the amount of waste,	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The focusing of development in just Runcorn, would still likely increase the amount of waste however in just one concentrated area of the Borough, however this can be mitigated	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The focusing of development in just Halton, would still likely increase the amount of waste however in just one concentrated area of the Borough, however this can be mitigated	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The option to located development outside of the Borough would not have any effect on the baseline.

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)I				Alternative 1 Runcorn Development Focus				Alternative 2 Widnes Development Focus				Alternative 3 Cross Boundary			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				however this can be mitigated through other policies contained within the DALP.				through other policies contained within the DALP.				through other policies contained within the DALP.				
Air Quality Objectives: <i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The spatial strategy sets the quantum of development over the plan period therefore, the increase in development within the Borough which would have a negative effect on air quality hence more people moving around the Borough, however this can be mitigated through other policies contained within the DALP.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The spatial strategy sets the quantum of development over the plan period therefore, if all of this was just to be located in the Runcorn side of the Borough there would be a negative effect on air quality in Runcorn, however this can be mitigated through other policies contained within the DALP.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The spatial strategy sets the quantum of development over the plan period therefore, if all of this was just to be located in the Widnes side of the Borough there would be a negative effect on air quality in Widnes, however this can be mitigated through other policies contained within the DALP.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The option to located development outside of the Borough would not have any effect on the baseline.
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)I				Alternative 1 Runcorn Development Focus				Alternative 2 Widnes Development Focus				Alternative 3 Cross Boundary			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The spatial strategy would have a neutral effect on the promotion of climate change in Halton.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Locating all development in the Runcorn side of the Borough would have a neutral effect on the promotion of climate change in Halton.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Locating all development in the Widnes side of the Borough would have a neutral effect on the promotion of climate change in Halton.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Locating all development outside of the Borough would have a neutral effect on the promotion of climate change in Halton.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>	0/ -	0/ -	0/ -	0/- Minor Negative Effect (S) 0/- Minor Negative Effect (M) 0/- Minor Negative Effect (L) The spatial strategy for Halton would have a minor negative effect on reducing flood risk in Halton, as there is the increase in built development and a change in discharge rates on greenfield sites.	0/ -	0/ -	0/ -	0/- Minor Negative Effect (S) 0/- Minor Negative Effect (M) 0/- Minor Negative Effect (L) The option of distribution of development in only the Runcorn area would have a minor negative effect on reducing flood risk in Halton as there is an increase in development, however this could potentially create more of an issue in the Runcorn side of the Borough compared to the Widnes side as that would have the concentration of	0 /-	0/ -	0/ -	0/- Minor Negative Effect (S) 0/- Minor Negative Effect (M) 0/- Minor Negative Effect (L) The option of distribution of development in only the Widnes area would have a minor negative effect on reducing flood risk in Halton as there is an increase in development, however this could potentially create more of an issue in the Widnes side of the Borough compared to the Runcorn side as that would have the concentration of development	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The location of all development outside of the Borough would not have any effect on the reduction of flood risk in Halton.

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)I				Alternative 1 Runcorn Development Focus				Alternative 2 Widnes Development Focus				Alternative 3 Cross Boundary			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
								development								
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The spatial strategy provides the quantum and rough location of new development in the Borough, therefore there is no effect on the increase in energy efficiency and the proportion of energy used from renewable resources.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The spatial strategy provides the quantum and rough location of new development in the Borough, therefore focusing development just in the Runcorn areas will provides no effect on the increase in energy efficiency and the proportion of energy used from renewable resources.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The spatial strategy provides the quantum and rough location of new development in the Borough, therefore focusing development just in the Widnes areas will provides no effect on the increase in energy efficiency and the proportion of energy used from renewable resources.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Locating the quantum of development required for the plan period outside of the Borough would have no or a negligible effect on increasing the energy efficiency and the proportion of energy used from renewable resources.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage</i>	0/ -	0/ -	0/ -	Minor negative effect (S) Minor negative effect (M) Minor negative effect (L) Due to the quantum of development and broad location identified in the spatial	0/ -	0/ -	0/ -	Minor negative effect (S) Minor negative effect (M) Minor negative effect (L) Due to the quantum of development and identified and the alternative to locate in	0 /-	0/ -	0/ -	Minor negative effect (S) Minor negative effect (M) Minor negative effect (L) Due to the quantum of development and identified and the alternative to locate in	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Locating the quantum,

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)I				Alternative 1 Runcorn Development Focus				Alternative 2 Widnes Development Focus				Alternative 3 Cross Boundary			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>				strategy it is likely that there will be a minor negative effect on the protection, conservation and enhancement of managing places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value.				all in the Runcorn side of the Borough it is likely that there will be a minor negative effect on the protection, conservation and enhancement of managing places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value.				all in the Widnes side of the Borough it is likely that there will be a minor negative effect on the protection, conservation and enhancement of managing places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value.				of development identified in CS(R)I outside of the borough boundary would have no or a negligible effect on the protection, conservation and enhancement of managing places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value.
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The quantum and location of development identified in CS(R)I spatial strategy will have no effect on the physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) If the quantum of development identified in CS(R)I spatial strategy was solely located in the Runcorn side of the borough it will have no effect on the physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) If the quantum of development identified in CS(R)I spatial strategy was solely located in the Widnes side of the borough it will have no effect on the physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) If the quantum of development identified in CS(R)I spatial strategy was solely located outside of the borough it will have no effect on the physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton.

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)I				Alternative 1 Runcorn Development Focus				Alternative 2 Widnes Development Focus				Alternative 3 Cross Boundary			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The quantum and location of development identified in CS(R)I spatial strategy will have no effect on the improvement and access to services and facilities in Halton.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) If the quantum of development identified in CS(R)I spatial strategy was solely located in the Runcorn side of the borough it will have no effect on the improvement and access to services and facilities in Halton.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) If the quantum of development identified in CS(R)I spatial strategy was solely located in the Widnes side of the borough it will have no effect on the improvement and access to services and facilities in Halton.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) If the quantum of development identified in CS(R)I spatial strategy was solely located outside of the borough it will have no effect on the improvement and access to services and facilities in Halton.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The quantum and location of development identified in CS(R)I spatial strategy will	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) If the quantum of development identified in CS(R)I spatial strategy was solely located in the Runcorn	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) If the quantum of development identified in CS(R)I spatial strategy was solely located in the Widnes	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) If the quantum of development identified in CS(R)I spatial strategy was solely located outside of the

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)I				Alternative 1 Runcorn Development Focus				Alternative 2 Widnes Development Focus				Alternative 3 Cross Boundary			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				have no effect on the improvement of education, skills and qualifications for lifelong learning in the Borough.				side of the borough it will have no effect on the improvement of education, skills and qualifications for lifelong learning in the Borough.				side of the borough it will have no effect on the improvement of education, skills and qualifications for lifelong learning in the Borough.				borough it will have no effect on the improvement of education, skills and qualifications for lifelong learning in the Borough.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)I spatial strategy requires a quantum of employment land to be allocated for development in order to support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy, therefore having a moderately positive effect.	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)I spatial strategy requires a quantum of employment land to be allocated for development in order to support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy, therefore having a moderately positive effect. However in this alternative all of the effects will be seen on the Runcorn side of the Borough.	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)I spatial strategy requires a quantum of employment land to be allocated for development in order to support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy, therefore having a moderately positive effect. However in this alternative all of the effects will be seen on the Widnes side of the Borough.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)I spatial strategy requires a quantum of employment land to be allocated for development in order to support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy, should this be located outside of the Borough then there would be no or a negligible effect.
<i>To support the developmen</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S)

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)I				Alternative 1 Runcorn Development Focus				Alternative 2 Widnes Development Focus				Alternative 3 Cross Boundary			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>t of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)I spatial strategy requires a quantum of employment land to be allocated for development this will have a neutral effect on the creation of a sustainable leisure and tourist industrial.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)I spatial strategy requires a quantum of employment land to be allocated for development this will have a neutral effect on the creation of a sustainable leisure and tourist industrial. However focusing development across just the Runcorn side of Halton would have focused effects just in that area.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)I spatial strategy requires a quantum of employment land to be allocated for development this will have a neutral effect on the creation of a sustainable leisure and tourist industrial. However focusing development across just the Widnes side of Halton would have focused effects just in that area.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)I spatial strategy requires a quantum of employment land to be allocated for development this will have a neutral effect on the creation of a sustainable leisure and tourist industrial if development was located outside of the Borough will
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)I allocates a quantum of new town centre convenience/comparis on good retailing, and	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)I allocates a quantum of new town centre convenience/comparis on good retailing, and	0 /	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)I allocates a quantum of new town centre convenience/comparis on good retailing, and	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)I allocates a quantum of new town

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)I				Alternative 1 Runcorn Development Focus				Alternative 2 Widnes Development Focus				Alternative 3 Cross Boundary			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				retail warehousing for the plan period. This will have a positive effect on the vitality and viability of the town and village centres in the Borough.				retail warehousing for the plan period. This will have a positive effect on the vitality and viability of the town and villages centres on the Runcorn side of the Borough, however those on the Widnes side may have a negative impact.				retail warehousing for the plan period. This will have a positive effect on the vitality and viability of the town and villages centres on the Widnes side of the Borough, however those on the Runcorn side may have a negative impact.				centre convenience/comparison good retailing, and retail warehousing for the plan period. This will have a neutral effect on the vitality and viability of the town and villages centres in the Borough should this development be located outside of the Borough boundaries.
Housing Objective: <i>To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)I allocates a quantum of new housing for the plan period. This will have a positive effect on improving access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community.	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)I allocates a quantum of new housing for the plan period. This will have a positive effect on improving access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community in Runcorn, however this positive effect would be less in the Widnes side of the Borough through this	0 / +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)I allocates a quantum of new housing for the plan period. This will have a positive effect on improving access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community in Widnes, however this positive effect would be less in the Runcorn side of the Borough through this	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)I allocates a quantum of new housing for the plan period, should this be located outside of the Borough it would have a neutral effect on improving access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)I				Alternative 1 Runcorn Development Focus				Alternative 2 Widnes Development Focus				Alternative 3 Cross Boundary			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
								alternative.				alternative.				community
Transportation Objective: <i>To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)I spatial strategy will have a neutral effect on improving the choice and use of sustainable transport.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)I spatial strategy will have a neutral effect on improving the choice and use of sustainable transport.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)I spatial strategy will have a neutral effect on improving the choice and use of sustainable transport.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)I spatial strategy will have a neutral effect on improving the choice and use of sustainable transport.

Policy CS(R)3 Housing Supply and Locational Priorities

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy

Alternative 1: To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology

Alternative 2: To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development

Alternative 3: To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure

Alternative 4: To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement

Topics screened out: **Water Quality and Resource**

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The delivery of 350 dwellings per year over the plan period will require the release of greenfield/green belt sites, therefore having a potential moderate	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) Having a housing requirement set by the standard housing methodology will require the release of greenfield/green belt sites, therefore having a potential moderate negative effect on biodiversity, whilst	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The delivery a housing requirement lower than that of the standard housing methodology would potentially reduce the amount of greenfield/ green	-	-	-	-- Significant negative effect (S) -- Significant negative effect (M) -- Significant negative effect (L) Retaining the 552 housing figure over the plan period would require a significant amount of greenfield/ green belt land to be released for development, therefore having a potential significant negative effect on	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The delivery of 466 dwellings per year over the plan period will require the release of greenfield/green belt sites, therefore having a potential moderate negative effect on biodiversity, whilst some effects will

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				negative effect on biodiversity, whilst some effects will occur mitigation can be managed in these areas.				some effects will occur mitigation can be managed in these areas.				belt sites required, therefore this would have a neutral effect on biodiversity should no additional greenfield sites be required.				biodiversity and resulting in greenbelt release in protected areas.				occur mitigation can be managed in these areas.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The 350 dwellings per annum level of development that is proposed throughout the Halton plan period (2014-2037). Would generate new development within the Borough coupled with the potential	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) A standard housing methodology figure would result in the release of greenfield and greenbelt sites, posing a threat to soil and land resources within the Borough, therefore having a moderate negative effect.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Having a lower housing number than the standard housing methodology would allow for minimal development on greenfield/ green belt. Therefore, having a negligible effect on	-	-	-	-- Significant negative effect (S) -- Significant negative effect (M) -- Significant negative effect (L) To retain the existing 552 core strategy figure would result in the loss of agricultural land in Halton. Therefore, it would have a significant negative effect on the protection and improvement of land quality in Halton.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The 466 dwellings per annum level of development that is proposed throughout the Halton plan period (2014-2037). Would generate new development within the Borough coupled with the potential release of Green Belt and Greenfield land could pose a threat

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				release of Green Belt and Greenfield land could pose a threat to soil and land resources within the Borough, therefore having a moderate negative effect.								protecting and improving the land quality in Halton.								to soil and land resources within the Borough therefore having a moderate negative effect.
To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)3 will have a neutral effect on minimising the production and waste and the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Having a standard methodology figure will have a neutral effect on minimising the production and waste and the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Having housing figure lower than the standard methodology will have a neutral effect on minimising the production and waste and the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Retaining the 552 Core Strategy housing figure will have a neutral effect on minimising the production and	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Using the SHMA OAN of 466 will have a neutral effect on minimising the production and waste and the increase in recycling and

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				increase in recycling and recovery rates.				increase in recycling and recovery rates.				increase in recycling and recovery rates.				waste and the increase in recycling and recovery rates.				recovery rates.
Air Quality Objectives: <i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)3 will have a negligible effect on improving air quality.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Having the housing requirement set at the standard housing methodology will have a negligible effect on improving air quality	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Having a housing figure lower than the standard housing methodology will have a negligible effect on improving air quality.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Retaining the 552 housing figure in the Core Strategy will have a negligible effect on improving air quality.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Using the 466 SHMA figure for housing will have a negligible effect on improving air quality.
Climate Factors and Flooding	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
g Objectives: To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate				negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)3 will have a negligible effect on promoting adaptation to Halton's changing climate.				compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Having a housing requirement set at the standard housing methodology would have a negligible effect on promoting adaptations to Halton's changing climate.				the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Having a housing figure lower than the standard housing methodology will have a negligible effect on promoting adaptations to Halton's changing climate.				compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Retaining the 552 Core Strategy housing figure will have a negligible effect on promoting adaptations to Halton's changing climate.				the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Using the 466 SHMA as the housing requirement would have a negligible effect on promoting adaptations to Halton's changing climate.
To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Having a housing	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Having a housing requirement lower than the standard	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Retaining the 552	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Using the 466 SHMA housing figure for housing

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>sources such as surface water and ground water</i>				Policy CS(R)3 would have a negligible effect on reducing flood risk from sea level change and surface/ground water, as the policy does not allocate land only distinguishes a figure.				requirement set at the standard housing methodology figure would have a negligible effect on reducing the risk from flooding, as the policy does not allocate land only distinguishes a figure.				housing methodology would have a negligible effect on reducing the risk from flooding, as the policy does not allocate land only distinguishes a figure.				Core Strategy figure for housing would have a negligible effect on reducing the risk from flooding, as the policy does not allocate land only distinguishes a housing figure.				would have a negligible effect on reducing the risk from flooding, as the policy does not allocate land only distinguishes a housing figure.
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Proposed policy CS(R)3 will have a negligible effect on the increase energy efficiency	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Having a housing requirement set at the standard housing methodology would have a	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Having a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology would have a negligible effect on the increase energy	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Retaining the 552 Core Strategy housing requirement would have a negligible effect on the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Using the 466 SHMA figure for the plan would have a negligible effect on the increase energy efficiency in the built environment,

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				in the built environment, the policy only dictates the housing number requirement.				negligible effect on the increase energy efficiency in the built environment, the policy only dictates the housing number requirement.				efficiency in the built environment, the policy only dictates the housing number requirement.				increase energy efficiency in the built environment, the policy only dictates the housing number requirement.				the policy only dictates the housing number requirement.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes, buildings of historic,	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The proposed policy CS(R)3 to deliver 350 dwellings per annum would have a negligible effect on protecting,	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Having a housing requirement set at the standard housing methodology figure would have a negligible impact on conserving and enhancing the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Having a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology would have a negligible impact on conserving and enhancing the landscape and historic buildings as	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Retaining the 552 Core Strategy housing requirement would have a negligible impact on conserving and enhancing the landscape and	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Using the 466 SHMA figure of for the plan would have a negligible impact on conserving and enhancing the landscape and historic buildings as the policy only dictates a figure for

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>cultural and archaeological value</i>				conserving and enhancing the landscape and historic buildings as the policy only dictates a figure for the housing not the locations for development.				landscape and historic buildings as the policy only dictates a figure for the housing not the locations for development.				the policy only dictates a figure for the housing not the locations for development.				historic buildings as the policy only dictates a figure for the housing not the locations for development.				the housing not the locations for development.
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The CS(R)3 proposal for 350 dwellings would have a negligible effect on reducing health inequalities in Halton as the policy only	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Setting the housing figure at the standard housing methodology figure would have a negligible effect on reducing health inequalities in Halton as the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Lowering the housing figure for the plan period below the standard housing methodology would have a negligible effect on reducing health inequalities in Halton as the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Retaining the 552 Core Strategy housing figure for the new plan period would have a negligible effect on reducing health inequalities in Halton as the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Using the 466 SHMA housing figure would have a negligible effect on reducing health inequalities in Halton as the policy only determines the housing figure for the plan period.

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>Halton</i>				determines the housing figure for the plan period.				policy only determines the housing figure for the plan period.				policy only determines the housing figure for the plan period.				policy only determines the housing figure for the plan period.				
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Proposed policy CS(R)3 for 350 dwellings per annum would have a negligible effect on improving access to services and facilities in Halton as the policy identifies only the housing figure required for the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Setting the housing figure at that of the standard methodology would have a negligible effect on reducing the access to services and facilities in Halton over the plan period as policy CS(R)3 would only determine the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Lowering the housing figure below that of the standard methodology would have a negligible effect on reducing the access to services and facilities in Halton over the plan period as policy CS(R)3 would only determine the housing figure.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Retaining the 552 Core Strategy housing figure for the new plan period would have a negligible effect on reducing the access to services and facilities in Halton over the plan period as policy CS(R)3 would only determine the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Using the SHMA 466 housing figure would have a negligible effect on reducing the access to services and facilities in Halton over the plan period as policy CS(R)3 would only determine the housing figure.

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				plan period.				housing figure.								housing figure.				
To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Proposed policy CS(R)3 for 350 dwellings per annum will have a negligible effect on improving skills and qualifications in the Borough, as the policy only identifies the housing figure required for the plan period.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Setting the housing figure at the standard housing methodology figure would have a negligible effect on improving skills and qualifications in the Borough, as the policy only identifies the housing figure required for the plan period.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Lowering the housing figure below the standard housing methodology would have a negligible effect on improving skills and qualifications in the Borough, as the policy only identifies the housing figure required for the plan period.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Retaining the 552 Core Strategy figure for housing per annum would have a negligible effect on improving skills and qualifications in the Borough, as the policy only identifies the housing figure required for the plan period.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Using the SHMA 466 as a housing figure for the plan period will have a negligible effect on improving skills and qualifications in the Borough, as the policy only identifies the housing figure required for the plan period.
Local	0	0	0	0/+ Minor	0	0	0	0/+ Minor positive	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible	0	0	0	0/+ Minor positive	0	0	0	0/+ Minor positive

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	/	/	/	positive effect compared to the baseline (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect compared to the baseline (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect compared to the baseline (L) The proposal for 350 dwellings per annum in policy CS(R)3 will have a minor positive effect on supporting a strong diverse local economy by providing accommodation for the work force within Halton and the wider Liverpool City Region	/	/	/	effect compared to the baseline (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect compared to the baseline (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for using the housing figure set out in the standard housing methodology will have a minor positive effect on supporting a strong diverse local economy by providing accommodation for the work force within Halton and the wider Liverpool City Region.				effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Having a lower housing figure below the standard housing methodology would have a negligible effect on support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to accommodate balanced economic growth.	/	/	/	effect compared to the baseline (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect compared to the baseline (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect compared to the baseline (L) The proposal for continuing with the 552 Core Strategy housing figure would have a minor positive effect on supporting a strong diverse local economy by providing accommodation for the work force within Halton and the wider Liverpool City Region.	/	/	/	effect compared to the baseline (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect compared to the baseline (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect compared to the baseline (L) The proposal for using the SHMA 466 housing figure would have a minor positive effect on supporting a strong diverse local economy by providing accommodation for the work force within Halton and the wider Liverpool City Region.
<i>To support</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>				compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The proposal for 350 dwellings per annum would have no effect on the sustainable leisure and tourism industry.				the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Setting the housing figure at the standard housing methodology level would have no effect on the sustainable leisure and tourism industry.				the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative housing figure lower than the standard housing methodology would have no effect on the sustainable leisure and tourism industry.				the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the retention of the 552 core strategy figure for dwellings per annum would have no effect on the sustainable leisure and tourism industry.				the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the housing figure of 466 dwellings per annum would have no effect on the sustainable leisure and tourism industry.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L)

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>and village centres in the Borough</i>				negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The policy proposal in CS(R)3 for 350 dwellings per annum will have a negligible effect on the vitality and viability of the town and village centres in the Borough as the policy only proposes a number of dwellings per annum.				compared to the baseline (L) Setting the housing number at that of the standard methodology would have a negligible effect on the vitality and viability of the town and village centres in the Borough as the alternative policy would only proposed a number of dwellings per annum.				Lowering the housing number below that of the standard methodology would have a negligible effect on the vitality and viability of the town and village centres in the Borough as the alternative policy would only proposed a number of dwellings per annum.				compared to the baseline (L) Retaining the current 552 Core Strategy annual requirement for housing would have a negligible effect on the vitality and viability of the town and village centres in the Borough as the alternative policy would only proposed a number of dwellings per annum.				Proposing a housing requirement of 466 dwellings per annum from the SHMA as an alternative would have a negligible effect on the vitality and viability of the town and village centres in the Borough as the alternative policy would only proposed a number of dwellings per annum.
Housing Objective: <i>To improve access to a range of good quality</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) The policy proposal in CS(R)3 for 350	0 / +	0 / +	0 / +	0/+ Minor positive effect compared to the baseline (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect compared to the baseline (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to	- - -	- - -	- - -	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) Providing a housing requirement below the standard housing	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) The alternative to retain the 552 Core Strategy housing figure	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) The alternative to provide 466 dwelling per annum in line with the

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton</i>				dwellings will have a moderate positive effect on improving access to a range of good quality affordable housing that will meet the needs of the community, as the figure is above the baseline set in the standard methodology.				deliver only the standard housing methodology requirement over the plan period will have a minor positive effect on improving access to a range of good quality affordable housing that will meet the needs of the community.				methodology will reduce have a moderate negative effect on the range of good quality affordable housing in the Borough.				would have a will have a moderate positive effect on improving access to a range of good quality affordable housing that will meet the needs of the community, as the figure is above the baseline set in the standard methodology.				SHMA would have a will have a moderate positive effect on improving access to a range of good quality affordable housing that will meet the needs of the community, as the figure is above the baseline set in the standard methodology.
Transportation Objective: To improve the choice and use of sustainable	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The proposed	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for only meeting the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for a lower than standard housing methodology	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for retaining the 552	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the 466 annual housing requirement SHMA

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)3				Alternative 1 To have a housing requirement set out by the standard housing methodology				Alternative 2 To have a housing requirement lower than the standard housing methodology to allow for constraints to development				Alternative 3 To retain the Core Strategy 552 housing figure				Alternative 4 To use the OAN (466 dwellings) as the housing requirement			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>				policy CS(R)3 for 350 dwellings per annum has a negligible effect on the choice and use of sustainable transport as the policy only determined the number of dwellings per year that are required.				figure set out within the standard housing methodology will have a negligible effect on the choice and use of sustainable transport as the policy only determined the number of dwellings per year that are required.				housing figure would have a negligible effect on the choice and use of sustainable transport as the policy only determined the number of dwellings per year that are required.				Core Strategy annual housing requirement would have a negligible effect on the choice and use of sustainable transport as the policy only determined the number of dwellings per year that are required.				figure would have a negligible effect on the choice and use of sustainable transport as the policy only determined the number of dwellings per year that are required.

Policy CS(R)4

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy CS(R)4 Employment land supply based on economic forecasts

Alternative 1: A balance between economic forecasts and past take up rate

Alternative 2: A level above the suggested by either forecasts and past take up rates to increase job opportunities with the Borough

Alternative 3: Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas

Topics screened out:

Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)4				Alternative 1 A balance between economic forecasts and past take up rate				Alternative 2 A level above the suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities with the Borough				Alternative 3 Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The proposed policy option for 180ha of employment land will require the release of greenfield/green belt sites, therefore having a potential moderate negative effect on biodiversity, whilst some effects will occur mitigation can be managed in these areas.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The alternative for a balance between economic forecasts and past take up rates will require the release of greenfield/greenbelt sites, therefore having a potential moderate negative effect on biodiversity, whilst some effects will occur mitigation can be managed in these areas.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The alternative for employment target to be above the suggested forecasts or past take up rates would have a moderate negative effect on the biodiversity in Halton as more Green Belt would need to be released, however mitigation can manage this in these areas.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) Providing an increased level of employment land would have a moderate negative effect on the biodiversity in Halton as more Green Belt land would be required to be released, however mitigation can manage this in these areas.

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)4				Alternative 1 A balance between economic forecasts and past take up rate				Alternative 2 A level above the suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities with the Borough				Alternative 3 Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Water Quality and Resource Objectives: <i>To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainable manage water resources</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The proposed policy option for 180 ha of employment land will have a negligible effect on maintaining and enhancing the water quality in the Borough.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative option for the balance between economic forecasts and past take up rates will have a negligible effect on maintaining and enhancing the water quality in the Borough.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative option for the employment target to be above the suggested forecast or take up rates would have a negligible effect on maintaining and enhancing the water quality in the Borough.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative option for providing an increased level of employment land would have a moderate negative effect on maintaining and enhancing the water quality in the Borough.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The proposed policy option for 180ha of employment land will require land to be	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The alternative option for the balance between economic forecasts and past take	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The alternative option for the employment target to be above the suggested forecast or	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The alternative option for providing an increased level of employment land will

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)4				Alternative 1 A balance between economic forecasts and past take up rate				Alternative 2 A level above the suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities with the Borough				Alternative 3 Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				that of a greenfield/ green belt status, therefore there will be a moderate negative effect on the land quality in Halton.				up rates will require land to be that of a greenfield/ green belt status, therefore there will be a moderate negative effect on the land quality in Halton.				take up rates will require land to be that of a greenfield/ green belt status, therefore there will be a moderate negative effect on the land quality in Halton.				require land to be that of a greenfield/ green belt status, therefore there will be a moderate negative effect on the land quality in Halton.
To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)4 proposal for 180ha of employment land will have a negligible effect on production of waste and increase in recycling as the policy is only setting the quantum of development in the policy.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for a balance between economic forecasts and past take up rates will have a negligible effect on production of waste and increase in recycling as the policy is only setting the quantum of development in the policy.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above the suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on production of waste and increase in recycling as the policy is only setting the quantum of development in the policy.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs will have a negligible effect on production of waste and increase in recycling as the policy is only setting the quantum of development in the policy.

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)4				Alternative 1 A balance between economic forecasts and past take up rate				Alternative 2 A level above the suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities with the Borough				Alternative 3 Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Air Quality Objectives: <i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)4 proposal for 180ha of employment land will have a negligible effect on the improvement of air quality as the policy is only setting the quantum of development.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for a balance between economic forecasts and past take up rates will have a negligible effect on the improvement of air quality as the policy is only setting the quantum of development in the policy.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on the improvement of air quality as the policy only sets the quantum of development.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs will have a negligible effect on the improvement of air quality as the policy only sets the quantum of employment development.
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)4	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for a	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)4				Alternative 1 A balance between economic forecasts and past take up rate				Alternative 2 A level above the suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities with the Borough				Alternative 3 Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				proposal for 180ha of employment land will have a negligible effect on Halton's changing climate as the policy is only setting the quantum of development.				balance between economic forecasts and past take up rates will have a negligible effect on Halton's changing climate as the policy is only setting the quantum of development in the policy.				level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on Halton's changing climate as the policy only sets the quantum of development.				provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs will have a negligible effect on Halton's changing climate as the policy only sets the quantum of employment development.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)4 proposal for 180ha of employment land will have a negligible effect on reducing flood risk as the policy is only setting the quantum of development.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for a balance between economic forecasts and past take up rates will have a negligible effect on reducing flood risk as the policy is only setting the quantum of development in the policy.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on reducing flood risk as the policy only sets the quantum of development.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs will have a negligible effect flood risk as the policy only sets the quantum of employment development.
<i>Increase</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)4				Alternative 1 A balance between economic forecasts and past take up rate				Alternative 2 A level above the suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities with the Borough				Alternative 3 Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources				effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)4 proposal for 180ha of employment land will have a negligible effect on energy efficiency as the policy is only setting the quantum of development.				effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for a balance between economic forecasts and past take up rates will have a negligible effect on energy efficiency as the policy is only setting the quantum of development in the policy.				effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on energy efficiency as the policy only sets the quantum of development.				effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs will have a negligible effect on energy efficiency as the policy only sets the quantum of employment development.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places,</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)4 proposal for 180ha of	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for a balance between	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)4				Alternative 1 A balance between economic forecasts and past take up rate				Alternative 2 A level above the suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities with the Borough				Alternative 3 Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>				employment land will have a negligible effect on conserving and enhancing places as the policy is only setting the quantum of development.				economic forecasts and past take up rates will have a negligible effect on enhancing places as the policy is only setting the quantum of development in the policy.				above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on enhancing places as the policy only sets the quantum of development.				above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on enhancing places as the policy only sets the quantum of development.
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)4 proposal for 180ha of employment land will have a negligible effect on improving physical and mental health as the policy is only setting the quantum of development.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for a balance between economic forecasts and past take up rates will have a negligible effect on improving physical and mental health as the policy is only setting the quantum of development in the policy.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on improving physical and mental health as the policy only sets the quantum of development.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on improving physical and mental health as the policy only sets the quantum of development.
Social Inclusion	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)4				Alternative 1 A balance between economic forecasts and past take up rate				Alternative 2 A level above the suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities with the Borough				Alternative 3 Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
ess Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>				the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)4 proposal for 180ha of employment land will have a negligible effect on improving access to services and facilities as the policy is only setting the quantum of development.				baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for a balance between economic forecasts and past take up rates will have a negligible effect on improving access to services and facilities as the policy is only setting the quantum of development in the policy.				baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on improving access to services and facilities as the policy only sets the quantum of development.				baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on improving access to services and facilities as the policy only sets the quantum of development.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)4 proposal for 180ha of employment land will	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for a balance between economic forecasts and	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)4				Alternative 1 A balance between economic forecasts and past take up rate				Alternative 2 A level above the suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities with the Borough				Alternative 3 Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				have a negligible effect on improving education, skills and qualifications as the policy is only setting the quantum of development.				past take up rates will have a negligible effect on improving education, skills and qualifications as the policy is only setting the quantum of development in the policy.				either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on improving education, skills and qualifications as the policy only sets the quantum of development.				either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on improving education, skills and qualifications as the policy only sets the quantum of development.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	+	+	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)4 proposal for 180ha of employment land will have significantly positive effect on supporting a vibrant and sustainable local economy.	+	+	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) The alternative for a balance between economic forecasts and past take up rates will have significantly positive effect on supporting a vibrant and sustainable local economy.	+	+	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have significantly positive effect on supporting a vibrant and sustainable local economy.	+	+	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have significantly positive effect on supporting a vibrant and sustainable local economy.
<i>To support the development of the</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)4				Alternative 1 A balance between economic forecasts and past take up rate				Alternative 2 A level above the suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities with the Borough				Alternative 3 Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>				effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)4 proposal for 180ha of employment land will have a negligible effect on supporting the leisure and tourism industry as the policy is only setting the quantum of development.				effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for a balance between economic forecasts and past take up rates will have a negligible effect on supporting the leisure and tourism industry as the policy is only setting the quantum of development.				effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on the leisure and tourism industry as the policy only sets the quantum of development.				effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on improving education, skills and qualifications as the policy only sets the quantum of development.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)4 proposal for 180ha of employment land will have a negligible effect on maintaining and	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for a balance between economic forecasts and past take up rates will have a negligible effect	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)4				Alternative 1 A balance between economic forecasts and past take up rate				Alternative 2 A level above the suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities with the Borough				Alternative 3 Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				enhancing the viability of town and village centres as the policy is only setting the quantum of employment development.				on maintaining and enhancing the viability of town and village centres as the policy is only setting the quantum of employment development.				negligible effect on maintaining and enhancing the viability of town and village centres as the policy is only setting the quantum of employment development.				negligible effect on maintaining and enhancing the viability of town and village centres as the policy is only setting the quantum of employment development.
Transportation Objective: <i>To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)4 proposal for 180ha of employment land will have a negligible effect on improving the choice of sustainable transport as the policy is only setting the quantum of employment development.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for a balance between economic forecasts and past take up rates will have a negligible effect on improving the choice of sustainable transport as the policy is only setting the quantum of employment development.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on improving the choice of sustainable transport as the policy is only setting the quantum of employment development.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for the level of employment above that suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates will have a negligible effect on improving the choice of sustainable transport as the policy is only setting the quantum of employment development.

Policy CS(R)5 A Network of Centres

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy To have a network of town and local centres

Alternative I: To not have a policy and rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

**Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding**

**Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality**

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)5				Alternative I To not have a policy and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Proposed policy CS(R)5 will have a moderate positive impact on protecting, enhancing and managing places, with significant regards to the town centres retaining cultural and historical value.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0 –Minor negative effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 – Minor negative effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 – Minor negative effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to not having a policy that defines the town and local centres will rely on the NPPF, this will have a negligible effect on the base line as many of the town and local centres have cultural and historical value, there loss of protection would result in changes to the character of the areas.
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Proposed policy CS(R)5 will have a negligible effect on the physical and mental wellbeing of the population, as the policy only defines the town and local centres.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to reply on the NPPF for the protection of town and local centres will have a negligible effect on the physical and mental wellbeing of the population, as the policy only defines the town and local centres.
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)5 has a moderate positive effect on improving access to services and facilities in	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The alternative of relying on the NPPF for the protection of the town and local centres will have a

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)5				Alternative I To not have a policy and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				Halton by protecting the town and local centres.				moderate negative effect on access to services and facilities for the residents of Halton. The absence of town and local centre protection can result in future development being located in unsustainable locations.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)5 will have a negligible effect on the improvement of education, skills and qualifications in the Borough, as the aim of the policy is to protect the town and local centres.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative of relying on the NPPF for the protection of the town and local centres will have a negligible effect of the education, skills and qualifications in the Borough, as the aim of the policy is to protect the town and local centres.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)5 will have a moderate positive effect on supporting a strong and diverse economy through protecting and enhancing the town and local centres.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy alternative of relying on the NPPF for the protection and enhancement of the town and local centres will have a negligible effect on supporting a strong and diverse local economy as development suited for these areas could be relocated or proposed in sustainable locations.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)5 will have a moderate positive effect on supporting the development of leisure and tourism and those use classes are promoted in town and local centres.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the policy alternative of just the NPPF as policy guidance would have a negligible effect on the supporting the development of leisure and tourism, as the policy only defines the town and local centres.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and</i>	+	+	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M)	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M)

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)5				Alternative 1 To not have a policy and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
village centres in the Borough				++ Significant positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)5 will have a significant positive effect on maintaining and enhancing the vitality and viability of town and local centres in the Borough. The policy specifically protects and concentrates town centres uses in the defined town and local centres.				+ Moderate positive effect (L) The alternative of relying on the NPPF would have a moderate positive effect on the vitality and viability of town and local centres, however the NPPF offers some guidance on this but recommends Local plans define a hierarchy.
Housing Objective: <i>To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)5 has a negligible effect on the access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community as the policy only defines the hierarchy of the town and local centres within Halton and whilst some forms of residential development are acceptable in town centres it does not allocate land for such uses.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to policy CS(R)5 relying on the NPPF for policy guidance will have a negligible effect on the access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community as the policy only defines the hierarchy of the town and local centres within Halton and whilst some forms of residential development are acceptable in town centres it does not allocate land for such uses,
Transportation Objective: <i>To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)5 has a negligible effect on improving the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton, the policy only defines the hierarchy of the town and local centres.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to policy CS(R)5 in to rely on the NPPF this would have a negligible effect on improving the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton.

Policy CS(R)6 Green Belt

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy To protect the Green Belt

Alternative I: To not have a policy and rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

**Water Quality and Resource
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Housing**

**Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation**

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)6				Alternative I Relying on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)6 has a moderately positive effect on protecting and enhancing the management of biodiversity within Halton as any loss of planned Green Belt will require mitigation for loss or displacement of biodiversity should it be effected.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) Relying on the alternative of CS(R)6 i.e. relying on the NPPF would have moderate negative effect on the Green Belt, whilst the release of Green Belt land is protected in the NPPF, further Green Belt protection would assist in the protection and enhancement of biodiversity.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)6 will have a moderately positive effect on the protection and improvement of land quality in Halton as the policy provide an additional tier of protection to that in the NPPF.	+	+	-	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) The NPPF policy will have a moderately positive effect on the protection and improvement of land quality in Halton as the policy aims to assist in urban regeneration, by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF policy direction on green belt would have a negligible effect on the reuse, recycling and recovery

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)6				Alternative I Relying on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				Policy CS(R)6 protecting green belt would have a negligible effect on increasing the reuse, recycling and recovery rates.				rates.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)6 would have a moderately positive effect on protecting and enhancing places and landscapes. The designation of the greenbelt boundaries allow for defensible boundaries to be implemented rather than undefined field boundaries.	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Whilst the NPPF green belt policy has some guidance on the protecting, enhancing and conserving the character of historic towns, there is less that policy CS(R)6 however it is still a moderate positive effect.

Policy CS(R)7 Infrastructure Provision

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy Infrastructure for Growth

Alternative I: To not have a policy and rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out: Cultural Heritage and Landscape

Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)7				Alternative I Relying on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)7 would have a moderately positive effect on the provision of infrastructure over the plan period. Whilst the NPPF provides policy on various elements of infrastructure provision it clearly states that local plan policy should set out how infrastructure will be delivered/sort.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The alternative of relying on the NPPF for the provision of infrastructure over the plan period would have a moderately negative effect, whilst the NPPF contains policy on the provision of infrastructure it does set out that planning policies in the local plan should make provision for various elements of infrastructure.
Water Quality and Resource Objectives: <i>To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainable manage water resources</i>	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) Policy CS(R)7 doesn't directly provide policy guidance on maintaining and enhancing the water quality of inland estuarine and sustainable managed water sources. However, this could be seen as the provision of infrastructure. Therefore possibly having a positive effect on the existing situation, however at the moment this is unknown.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) As with policy CS(R)7 the NPPF in relation to infrastructure provision does not provide specific guidance on maintaining and enhancing the water quality and managing sustainable water resources. Therefore the effect of relying on the NPPF is currently unknown.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to CS(R)7, relying on the NPPF would have a negligible effect on the protection and

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)7				Alternative 1 Relying on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				Policy CS(R)7 would have a negligible effect on the protection and improvement of land quality in Halton, the policy relates to infrastructure provision only.				improvement of the quality of land in Halton.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) Policy CS(R)7 focuses on infrastructure provision, whilst there is no specific mention in relation to the minimisation of the production of waste and increase in recycling and recovery rates, therefore it is uncertain what the effect would be as in theory a waste refuse site would off a community facility for the disposal of waste.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) The alternative of CS(R)7, to rely on the NPPF would also have an uncertain effect on the production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates, as the NPPF doesn't specifically set out policy for this type of infrastructure.
Air Quality Objectives: <i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)7 Infrastructure provision could potentially have a minor positive effect on the improvement of air quality as the increase in public transport, cycling and walking routes would reduce the existing levels of pollutants in the AQMA.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF would have a negligible effect on the current baseline and improving air quality.
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The Policy CS(R)7 will have a negligible effect on promoting adaptations to Halton's changing climate baseline position.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF for infrastructure provision will have a negligible effect on promoting adaptations to Halton's changing climate baseline position.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)7				Alternative I Relying on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)7 will have a negligible effect on reducing flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water.				(M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF for infrastructure provision policy would have a negligible effect on reducing flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water.
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)7 would have a negligible effect on the current baseline position for energy efficiency.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the alternative of the NPPF would have a negligible effect on the baseline position for energy efficiency.
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)7 has the ability to have a moderately positive effect on health and wellbeing through the provision of cycling and walking routes and access to community facilities.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF will have a negligible effect on the health and wellbeing baseline.
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>	+	+	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)7 infrastructure provision will have a significantly positive effect on social inclusiveness by provide an appropriate level of infrastructure for community services and facilities.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF will have a negligible effect on the social inclusiveness baseline.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L)

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)7				Alternative I Relying on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)7 would have a negligible effect on the baseline for education.				Relying on the NPPF would have a negligible effect on the baseline for education.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)7 would have a negligible effect on the local economic baseline.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF as an alternative to policy CS(R)7 would have a negligible effect on the local economic baseline.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)7 would have a minor positive effect on supporting the leisure and tourism industry. Development proposals are required to be supported by the provision of an appropriate level of infrastructure including public transport, walking, cycling and social infrastructure.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF as an alternative to policy CS(R)7 would have a negligible effect on sustainable leisure and tourism.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)7 would have a negligible effect on the vitality and viability of town and village centres.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF as an alternative to CS(R)7 would have a negligible effect on the vitality and viability of town and village centres.
Transportation Objective:	++ +	++ +	++ +	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)7				Alternative I Relying on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>				++ Significant positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)7 ensures that development proposals are supported by the timely provision of an appropriate level of infrastructure including, transport infrastructure such as roads, railways, public transport and cycling and walking routes. Therefore the policy will have a significantly positive effect on transportation.				(M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF as an alternative to CS(R)7 would have a negligible effect on transportation.

Policy CS(R)12 Housing Mix and Specialist Housing

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy To have a housing mix

Alternative I: To allow the housing market to determine the mix of housing required in the Borough

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resource
Climate Factors and Flooding
Local Economy and Employment

Water Quality
Air Quality
Cultural Heritage and Landscape
Transport

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)12				Alternative I To allow the housing market to determine the mix of housing required in the Borough			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)12 will have a moderately positive effect on reducing health inequalities by encouraging specialist housing in suitable locations.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) Allowing the housing market to dominate the mix of housing would have an unknown effect on reducing the health inequalities
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>	+	+	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)12 will have a significant positive effect providing access to specialist housing and extra care facilities at a managed level, allowing for residents to live within their own homes for as long as they are able.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) If the housing market was to determine the mix of housing required then it is unknown what effects this will have on the access to facilities.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) CS(R)12 will have no effect on the baseline.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to CS(R)12 will have no effect on the baseline

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)12				Alternative I To allow the housing market to determine the mix of housing required in the Borough			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Housing Objective: <i>To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton</i>	+	+	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) CS(R)12 will have a significantly positive effect on the baseline by delivering a mix of new properties to meet the identified need set out in the latest SHMA.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) It is unknown what effects having an open alternative policy will have on the access to a range of good quality affordable housing, there could be shortages or over supply of certain typologies without a defined policy in place.

Policy CS(R)13 Affordable Housing

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy To plan for 25% affordable housing on 10+ dwellings on Greenfield sites, 20% on strategic housing allocations and 0% on Brownfield Land.

Alternative 1: Different requirements for different locations, those settlements with the higher house prices would have the highest affordable housing requirement.

Alternative 2: Allocate land specifically for affordable housing in addition to requiring a percentage of all residential development over 10 dwellings to supply affordable housing.

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and land resource
Climate Factors and Flooding
Population and Human Health
Transportation

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Cultural Heritage and Landscape
Local Economy and Employment

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)13				Alternative 1 Different requirements for different locations, those settlements with the higher house prices would have the highest affordable housing requirement.				Alternative 2 Borough: Allocate land specifically for affordable housing in addition to requiring a percentage of all residential development over 10 dwellings to supply affordable housing.			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>	+	+	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)13 will have a significantly positive effect on the social inclusiveness by integrating affordable housing into all developments above the threshold.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) The alternative for differing requirements in differing locations has an unknown effect on social inclusiveness.	+	++	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) Allocating sites and requiring a % of housing to be affordable from 10+ dwelling developments will have a significantly positive effect on social inclusiveness.
<i>To improve education, skills</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S)

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)13				Alternative 1 Different requirements for different locations, those settlements with the higher house prices would have the highest affordable housing requirement.				Alternative 2 Borough: Allocate land specifically for affordable housing in addition to requiring a percentage of all residential development over 10 dwellings to supply affordable housing.			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>				(S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)13 will have a negligible effect on the baseline for education, skills and qualifications.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for different requirements of affordable housing in different locations will have a negligible effect on the baseline for education, skills and qualifications.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative for allocating land specifically for affordable housing will have a negligible effect on the baseline for education, skills and qualifications.
Housing Objective: <i>To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton</i>	+	+	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)13 will have a significantly positive effect on the improving access to a range of good quality affordable houses by integrating affordable housing into all developments above the threshold.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) The alternative for differing requirements in differing locations has an unknown effect on improving access to a range of good quality affordable housing as there is no steer to locations or quantum there will be.	+	++	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) Allocating sites and requiring a % of housing to be affordable from 10+ dwelling developments will have a significantly positive effect on providing access to a range of affordable housing.

Policy CS(R)14 Meeting the needs of Gypsies Travellers and Traveling Showpeople

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy To make provision for the identified need

Alternative I: To rely on the NPPF GTTS Guidance Annex I

Topics screened out: **Water Quality and Resource**
Transportation

Air Quality

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)14				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF GTTS Annex I			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) The proposed policy is likely to have a moderate positive effect on biodiversity by allocating sites and planning for any loss of biodiversity through mitigation. The policy also states that an allocation will not lead to adverse effects on the integrity of the Mersey Estuary.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) This approach would use different criteria to assess planning applications for GTTS accommodation, as the NPPF provides limited guidance on the GTTS provision then it is difficult to assess the effects on biodiversity compared to the baseline.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) The proposed policy will protect the best and most versatile land in the Borough as the policy states that GTTS allocations must not be located in the Green Belt and preferable on brownfield sites, therefore having a moderately positive effect on improving land quality.	0	0	0-	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This approach would assess each individual application on a site by site basis, having a negligible effect on the improvement of land quality as brownfield sites would not be promoted first.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The provision of sites to meet the identified	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative of relying on the NPPF to meet the needs of the GTTS will have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)14				Alternative 1 To rely on the NPPF GTTS Annex 1			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				needs of the GTTS population will have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.				
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) It is not considered that this policy would have any effect on climate change. The policy criteria requires that GTTS site are not located in flood risk areas which will protect against site flooding.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Criteria can avoid exacerbating climate change contributors and can help reduce flood risk or manage flood risk. The NPPF guidance would have a negligible effect on the baseline.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The policy criteria requires that GTTS site are not located in flood risk areas which will protect against site flooding. Therefore there would be a negligible effect on the baseline.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Using the NPPF as the policy alternative to CS(R)14 would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) CS(R)14 would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Using the NPPF as the policy alternative to CS(R)14 would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)14 will have a moderately positive	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The alternative to CS(R)14 relying on the NPPF for

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)14				Alternative 1 To rely on the NPPF GTTS Annex 1			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>				effect compared to the baseline given it restricts the location of GTTS site to certain criteria ensuring harm to the landscape is minimised.				policy guidance would have a moderately negative effect on the baseline, unauthorised encampments could lead to a potential harm to the landscape.
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	+	+	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)14 would have a significantly positive effect on meeting the housing needs for Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople (GTTS) compared to the baseline. The policy supports sites which are accessible to public transport and services and facilities which will support health. Sites are to be located away from environmental constraints as not to impact on health.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on national guidance will have a negligible effect on baseline, the existing guidance promotes opportunities for healthy lifestyles, such as ensuring adequate landscaping and play areas for children.
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) The policy requires new GTTS sites to be located within access of local services and community facilities. Whilst there is a current policy in place this will still have a moderately positive effect on the existing baseline.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) The NPPF GTTS guidance would have an unknown effect on improving access to services and facilities in Halton. Sites that come forward would be expected to manage issues appropriately.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The policy requires that sites are located in sustainable locations therefore access to education provision will be provided, however this is required through the existing policy so any effect will not be significant although positive to the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF GTTS guidance requires that sites that come forward would be expected to manage issues appropriately therefore there would be no effect on the existing baseline.
Local Economy and Employment Objective:	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)14				Alternative 1 To rely on the NPPF GTTS Annex 1			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>				Policy CS(R)14 will have a minor positive effect on the local economy and employment, the policy provides the opportunity to reduce disparities in employment, for local employment and for expenditure by site occupants into the local area, however this is not a significant effect on the existing baseline.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF GTTS guidance requires that sites that come forward would be expected to manage issues appropriately therefore there would be no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)14 will have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative of relying on the NPPF guidance will have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)14 will have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative of relying on the NPPF guidance will have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
Housing Objective: <i>To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton</i>	+	+	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)14 will have a significantly positive effect on meeting the housing needs for GTTS compared to the baseline.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This approach would not allocated sites but would be reliant on using the NPPF guidance policy. Therefore this would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.

Policy CS(R)15 Sustainable Transport

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy To plan for sustainable transport

Alternative I: To rely on the NPPF advice and policies

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity

Water Quality and Resources

Cultural Heritage and Landscape

Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)15				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF for advice and policies			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Improving transport within the Borough would have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline as development is focused mainly within or on the edge of existing settlements.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF for sustainable transport would have a negligible effect compared to the existing baseline.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)15 will have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF for sustainable transport would have a negligible effect compared to the existing baseline.
Air Quality Objectives: <i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)14 is likely to have a moderate positive effect compared to the baseline in terms of air quality as the policy should help reduce car dependency and levels of congestion which cause air quality issues.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF as policy guidance would only require the bare minimum and would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives:	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L)	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)15				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF for advice and policies			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>				The proposed policy CS(R)15 is likely to have a positive impact upon climate change as it encourages sustainable means of transport.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to policy CS(R)15 relying on the NPPF for advice and policy guidance would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)15 would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to policy CS(R)15 relying on the NPPF for advice and policy guidance would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)15 would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to policy CS(R)15 relying on the NPPF for advice and policy guidance would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)15 seeks to encourage sustainable means of transport including walking and cycling routes which should encourage healthier lifestyles, this will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF for guidance would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)15 will have a moderately positive effect compared to the existing baseline upon local services, the policy would improve	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline in relation to improving access to

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)15				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF for advice and policies			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				sustainable means of transport to the overall network helping to improve local access to services whilst encouraging healthier lifestyles.				services and facilities in Halton.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)15 would have a minor positive effect by providing sustainable means of transport to access education thus providing wider opportunities for learning.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline with the alternative approach.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)15 would have a minor positive effect by providing sustainable means of transport to access employment.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline with the alternative approach.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)15 would have a minor positive effect by providing sustainable means of transport to access leisure and tourist facilities.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline with the alternative approach.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)15 would have a minor positive effect by providing sustainable means of transport to access town and local centres, therefore retaining footfall and possible increasing footfall.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline with the alternative approach.
Transportation Objective: <i>To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in</i>	++ +	++ +	++ +	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) CS(R)15 would have a significant positive effect	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L)

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)15				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF for advice and policies			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>				upon the sustainable local transport network.				There would be no effect on the existing baseline with the alternative approach.

Policy CS(R)17 Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy To plan for the expansion of the Liverpool John Lennon Airport

Alternative 1: To allow development within the vicinity of the airport as and when required

Alternative 2: To restrict all development in the Liverpool John Lennon Airport vicinity

Topics screened out: **Water Quality and Resource** **Social inclusiveness**
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)17				Alternative 1 To allow development within the vicinity of the airport as and when required				Alternative 2 To restrict all development in the Liverpool John Lennon Airport vicinity			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)17 would have a minor positive effect on biodiversity, it permits development where proposals are associated with the extension to Speke Garston Coastal Reserve, however impacts of development must address and effects to the natural environment.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) Allowing development as and when required will not allow for the protection of the Speke Garston Coastal Reserve and unplanned for development would have a moderate negative effect on the natural environment, particularly biodiversity.	0	0	0+	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Restricting all development in the vicinity of John Lennon Airport would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)17 protects the natural environment therefore protecting the quality of land in Halton and having a minor positive effect on	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) Not having a policy in place would have an unknown effect on the protection and improvement of land quality in Halton.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)17				Alternative 1 To allow development within the vicinity of the airport as and when required				Alternative 2 To restrict all development in the Liverpool John Lennon Airport vicinity			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>Halton</i>				the baseline.								compared to the baseline (L) Restricting all development in the vicinity of the airport would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)17 would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Allowing development as and when would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Restricting all development would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
Air Quality Objectives: <i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) The policy will only permit development for a number of airport associated works one of which being the relocation of the perimeter access road. This would have a moderate positive effect on improving air quality.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) It is difficult to say if this approach would have a positive or negative approach to the policy CS(R)17, this is due to potential increases in traffic and air pollution.	0	0	0	0 -No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This alternative would have no effect on the

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)17				Alternative 1 To allow development within the vicinity of the airport as and when required				Alternative 2 To restrict all development in the Liverpool John Lennon Airport vicinity			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) CS(R)17 requires that environmental and social impacts associated with the expansion of LJLA must be addressed including measures to reduce or alleviate the impacts on the risks associated with climate change, therefore having a minor positive effect on the baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Allowing development within the vicinity of the airport as and when required would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline	0	0	0	existing baseline. 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This alternative would have no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) CS(R)17 would have no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This alternative would have no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This alternative would have no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) CS(R)17 would have no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This alternative would have no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This alternative would have no effect on the

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)17				Alternative 1 To allow development within the vicinity of the airport as and when required				Alternative 2 To restrict all development in the Liverpool John Lennon Airport vicinity			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
renewable resources												existing baseline.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)17 states that measures to reduce or alleviate impacts on the character of Hale Village, and ecological and landscape value must be addressed therefore having a positive impact on the existing base line.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Allowing a policy to permit development as and when required would not protect the landscape, built environment and could have a negative effect on the character of Hale Village.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This alternative would have no effect on the existing baseline.
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Whilst there would be no direct effect on health and population as a result of policy CS(R)17, the runway extension would be to accommodate the Civil Aviation Authority requirements concerning runway end safety zones.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This alternative would have no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This alternative would have no effect on the existing baseline.
Local Economy and	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L)	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L)	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)17				Alternative 1 To allow development within the vicinity of the airport as and when required				Alternative 2 To restrict all development in the Liverpool John Lennon Airport vicinity			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>				Policy CS(R)17 will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline, although the wider positive effects will be felt across the Liverpool City Region as the airport supports approximately 6000 jobs in the wider City Region.				Allowing development as and when required will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline, although the wider positive effects will be felt across the Liverpool City Region as the airport supports approximately 6000 jobs in the wider City Region.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This alternative would have no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)17 supports the operation of LJLA to accommodate the growing passenger numbers which exceeded 5 million in 2018. Therefore the policy will have a minor positive effect on the baseline.	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Allowing development as and when LJLA require it will allow for development to accommodate the 5 million customers per annum, having a minor positive effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This alternative would have no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)17 would have no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This alternative would have no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This alternative would have no effect on the

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)17				Alternative 1 To allow development within the vicinity of the airport as and when required				Alternative 2 To restrict all development in the Liverpool John Lennon Airport vicinity			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
												existing baseline.
Transportation Objective: <i>To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>	+	++	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) The policy focuses on the relocation of the perimeter access road, therefore the proposal has a significant impact on transportation within the Borough.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) Allowing development as and when required will provide uncertainty to how the improvement and choice of transport will therefore having an uncertain effect on the baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) This alternative would have no effect on the existing baseline.

Policy CS(R)18 High Quality Design

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy To have a design policy

Alternative I: To not have a design policy and rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

Soil and land resources
Social inclusiveness

Local Economy and Employment

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)18				Alternative I To not have a design policy and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) The requirement to incorporate biodiversity features into new houses will represent positive effects compared to the baseline.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) This alternative approach does not have any requirement for incorporation of biodiversity features into new homes. As such, there are likely to be negative effects compared to the baseline in terms of enhancing the biodiversity of the Borough and facilitating additional habitats.
Water Quality and Resource Objectives: <i>To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainable manage water resources</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) This policy, in particular the requirement to adhere to sustainable building principles, should help to minimise wastewater generated by residential development. There are likely only to be minor effects compared to the baseline given similar policy already in place.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) There are likely to be negative effects compared to the baseline in terms of water quality and resources. However, these effects are likely only to be minor.
Air Quality Objectives: <i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The preferred policy should help reduce greenhouse gas emissions and therefore improve air quality, the effects will be minor compared to	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) There are likely to be negative effects compared to the baseline in terms of reducing or minimising emissions of greenhouse gases. However, these effects are likely

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)18				Alternative I To not have a design policy and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				the baseline given a similar policy already exists.				only to be minor.
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There are likely to be no effects compared to the baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There are likely to be no effects compared to the baseline.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There are likely to be no effects compared to the baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There are likely to be no effects compared to the baseline.
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) There are likely to be very positive effects in terms of minimising the need for energy generation / use. However, compared to the baseline, these effects will only be minor.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) There are likely to be negative effects compared to the baseline in terms of minimising the need for energy generation / use. However, these effects are likely only to be minor.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) There is only likely to be a minor positive effect compared to the baseline considering a similar policy already exists.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) There is only likely to be minor negative effects compared to the baseline, the design of individual buildings may be less good therefore leading to a possible detracting from the local built or natural environment.
Population and Human	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S)	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S)

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)18				Alternative I To not have a design policy and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	+	+	+	0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)18 will improve environmental and social conditions, therefore it should also facilitate healthier lifestyles via the provision of integrated spaces. There will only be minor effects compared to the baseline as a similar policy is already in place.			-	0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) This alternative involves the use of national (NPPF) policy and guidance (PPG). Not having a specific Local Plan policy would represent a weaker position compared to the baseline as national policy is less detailed and prescriptive. As such the effects against this topic compared to the baseline are likely to be negative.
Housing Objective: <i>To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)18 will help achieve the objective of improving access to a range of good quality affordable housing. The overall effects compared to the baseline will be non-significant considering a similar policy already exists.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) It could be argued that a lack of detailed design policy could result in more housing being provided. However, given the baseline, the effect on housing provision is overall likely to be neutral, there may be more homes but less likely to be of a good quality.
Transportation Objective: <i>To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Promoting walking and cycling through the design of new development can lead to a reduction in vehicular use. However there is likely to be a negligible effect compared to the baseline.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) This alternative is likely to the marginal negative effects compared to the baseline, there may be fewer opportunities to integrate walking and cycling and vehicle levels could be higher.

Policy CS(R)19 Sustainable Development and Climate Change

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy To have a sustainable development and climate change policy

Alternative I: To not have a policy and rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Cultural Heritage and Landscape
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Water Quality and Resources
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment
Transport

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)19				Alternative I To not have a policy and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Retaining greenfield sites will assist in small elements of climate change, however the effect on the existing baseline will be minimal.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Not having policy CS(R)19 in place and relying on the NPPF to address climate change and sustainable development would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline for improving land quality in Halton.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) CS(R)19 refers to Building for Life 12 and BRE A and the Home Quality mark, whilst these are only encouraged, should they be implemented on all development in the plan period they would have a moderate positive effect on the baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Whilst the NPPF promoted sustainable development and climate change as thematic topics of the NPPF it does not provide prescriptive policy, therefore it would have no effect on the existing baseline.
Air Quality Objectives: <i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)19 requires that reductions in CO2 emissions will be sought through the incorporation of energy efficient building design as	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Whilst building regulations seek to improve CO2 emissions relying on the NPPF and building regulations

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)19				Alternative 1 To not have a policy and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				a first priority then through energy supply from decentralised renewable and low carbon sources. The policy also seeks to improve CO2 emissions above that of the Part L of the Building Regs, therefore overall having a moderate positive effect on the existing baseline.				would have no effect on the existing baseline.
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>	+	+	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)19 states that all new development should be sustainable and be designed to have regard to the predicted effects of climate change, the positive principles set out within the policy will have a significant positive effect.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF would have negligible effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)19 would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline, whilst the policy does ask for passive design features, water efficiency and the management of surface water run off this is similar to previous policies; therefore having a negligible effect on the baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF would have negligible effect on the existing baseline.
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)19 requests that BREEAM and Home Quality Mark, alongside Building for Life 12 are used in the design of new development, this would have a positive effect on increasing energy efficiency in the built environment.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF would have negligible effect on the existing baseline.

Policy CS(R)20 Natural and Historic Environment

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy To contribute to the natural and historic environment

Alternative I: To not have a policy and rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation

Climate Factors and Flooding
Social inclusiveness
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)20				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)20 will have a moderate positive effect on protecting and enhancing biodiversity in Halton by providing a hierarchical approach to the protection of such designations.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF as an alternative will offer some protection to biodiversity however the NPPF does not contain detailed policy and would not affect the existing baseline.
Water Quality and Resource Objectives: <i>To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainable manage water resources</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Haltons inland estuarine effects the natural environment within Halton and Policy CS(R)20 offers protection and enhancement to these therefore having a positive effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF would have a negligible effect on the existing base line.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Improving and protecting land quality in Halton will provide opportunities to enhance the value of Halton's natural assets, including landscape and	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF will have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)20				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				geological features, therefore Policy CS(R)20 will have a positive effect.				
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The policy will have a negligible effect on the existing base line.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF will have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)20 details how Halton's natural and heritage assets along with the landscape character contribute to the Borough's sense of place and local distinctiveness, this has a positive effect on the existing base line as improvements will be sought over the plan period.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF will have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.

Policy CS(R)21 Green Infrastructure

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to accommodate the provision of Green Infrastructure

Alternative 1: Do not provide green infrastructure to meet the current and future needs of the Borough

Alternative 2: Exceed the amount of Green Infrastructure in the Borough

Topics screened out:

Air Quality

Soil and Land Resource

Cultural Heritage and Landscapes

Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)21				Alternative 1 Do not provide green infrastructure to meet the current and future needs of the Borough				Alternative 2 Exceed the amount of Green Infrastructure in the Borough			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)21 will have a moderately positive effect on the protecting and enhancing biodiversity, additional greenspaces provide routes not only for people but also habitats to move across the Borough.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Increasing the number of people yet not providing additional greenspace will have a minor negative effect on biodiversity especially through increased walkers etc. in protected areas such as the SPA.	++	++	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) Providing additional green Infrastructure would have a significantly positive effect on biodiversity within the Borough
Water Quality and Resource Objectives: <i>To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Green Infrastructure covers green routes and blue routes within the Borough, increasing green infrastructure in line with the population will have a positive impact on water quality and resources.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Increasing the number of people yet no providing additional greenspace will have a minor negative effect on biodiversity especially through increased usage.	++	++	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) Providing additional green infrastructure above and beyond that which is required per head would have a significantly

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)21				Alternative 1 Do not provide green infrastructure to meet the current and future needs of the Borough				Alternative 2 Exceed the amount of Green Infrastructure in the Borough			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainable manage water resources</i>												positive effect on water quality and resource.
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)21 seeks to maximise the contribution of Halton's green infrastructure to broader sustainability objectives including climate change adaptation. A controlled level of green infrastructure provision will have a minor positive effect	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline in no green infrastructure is provided for the future needs of the Borough.	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Providing an excess of green infrastructure will have a minor positive effect on promoting adaptations to Halton's changing climate.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)21				Alternative 1 Do not provide green infrastructure to meet the current and future needs of the Borough				Alternative 2 Exceed the amount of Green Infrastructure in the Borough			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
water and ground water												
Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources	0	0		0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Population and Human Health Objectives: To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Providing GI to meet the needs of the Borough will improve physical and mental health and wellbeing in the Borough, therefore having a minor positive effect as it requires other elements to improve health in combination with this.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Providing GI in excess of the needs of the Borough will have a minor positive effect on health, this is only minor as other elements are required not just GI to improve health further.
Social Inclusiveness	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L)	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)21				Alternative 1 Do not provide green infrastructure to meet the current and future needs of the Borough				Alternative 2 Exceed the amount of Green Infrastructure in the Borough			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>				CS(R)21 would have a minor positive effect on improving access to services and facilities in Halton, by increasing walking and cycling along with recreational areas.				to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.				(M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The alternative would have a minor positive effect on improving access to services and facilities in Halton, by increasing walking and cycling along with recreational areas.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)21				Alternative 1 Do not provide green infrastructure to meet the current and future needs of the Borough				Alternative 2 Exceed the amount of Green Infrastructure in the Borough			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>												the existing baseline.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Providing GI in line with the Borough's needs will support the development of the leisure and tourism industry, however this will need to be managed in protected way with regards for biodiversity.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Not providing GI to meet the needs of the Borough would have a minor negative effect on the leisure and tourism industry, this would also impact on other cross cutting objectives such as biodiversity due to increase visitor pressure.	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Providing GI above and beyond the needs of the population would have a minor positive effect on supporting the development of the leisure and tourism industry, however this will need to be managed in a protected way with regards to biodiversity.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)21				Alternative 1 Do not provide green infrastructure to meet the current and future needs of the Borough				Alternative 2 Exceed the amount of Green Infrastructure in the Borough			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>the Borough</i>												(L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Transportation Objective: <i>To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) CS(R)21 seeks to protect, enhance and expand GI where appropriate, this will have a moderately positive effect on transportation in Halton as additional walking and cycling routes will be encouraged.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	+	+		+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Providing GI above and beyond that required for the needs of the population will have a moderately positive effect on transportation in Halton as additional walking and cycling routes will be encouraged.

Policy CS(R)22 Health and Well-being

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to promote health and well-being

Alternative I: Do not provide detailed guidance and rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Cultural Heritage and Landscape

Water Quality and Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)22				Alternative I Do not provide detailed guidance and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Air Quality Objectives: <i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) CS(R)22 will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline as there is a similar policy already in place, locating community facilities in accessible locations could help assist in improving air quality if vehicle use can be reduced.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline, the NPPF provides guidance but does not contain detailed policy on health and wellbeing.
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) CS(R)22 will have a minor positive effect on improving physical and mental health as there is already an existing policy in place.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline, the NPPF provides guidance but does not contain detailed policy on health and wellbeing.
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Improving access to services and facilities in a key element of CS(R)22 and this will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline as a current similar policy already exists.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline, the NPPF provides guidance but does not contain detailed policy on health and wellbeing.

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)22				Alternative I Do not provide detailed guidance and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline, the NPPF provides guidance but does not contain detailed policy on health and wellbeing.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline, the NPPF provides guidance but does not contain detailed policy on health and wellbeing.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline, the NPPF provides guidance but does not contain detailed policy on health and wellbeing.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)22 will have a minor positive effect on maintaining and enhancing the vitality and viability of town and village centres by ensuring that the proliferation of Hot-Food takeaways are managed., however this is only a minor positive effect on the existing baseline as a similar policy already exists.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline, the NPPF provides guidance but does not contain detailed policy on health and wellbeing.
Transportation Objective:	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M)	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)22				Alternative I Do not provide detailed guidance and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>				0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)22 will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline for improving the use of sustainable transport as it ensures that proposals for new and relocated facilities are located in accessible locations with adequate access to walking, cycling and public transport. This is only a minor positive effect due to a similar policy already being in place.				(M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline, the NPPF provides guidance but does not contain detailed policy on health and wellbeing.

Policy CS23 Managing Pollution and Risk
NOT PART OF THE CURRENT CONSULTATION

Policy CS24 Waste
NOT PART OF THE CURRENT CONSULTATION

Policy CS(R)25 Minerals

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to plan for mineral extraction

Alternative I: Do not provide detailed guidance and rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out: Local Economy and Employment
Population and Human Health
Housing

Climate Change and Flooding
Social inclusiveness
Transport

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)25				Alternative I Do not provide detailed guidance and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)25 requires that operations are designed, sited and operated in a way to minimise impacts on the natural environment, in relation to access and access to the primary road network. Whilst this is only a little more advanced than the NPPF it does require additional policy requirements to be met therefore having a minor positive effect.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Whilst the NPPF requires that mineral extraction would have no unacceptable adverse impacts on the natural environment there would be no betterment from this guidance, therefore there would be no effect on the existing base line.
Water Quality and Resource Objectives: <i>To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainable manage water resources</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)25 requires that operations are designed, sited and operated in a way to minimise impacts on the natural environment and water resources, in relation to access and access to the primary road network. Whilst this is only a little more advanced than the NPPF it does require additional policy requirements to be met therefore having a minor positive effect.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Whilst the NPPF requires that mineral extraction would have no unacceptable adverse impacts on the natural environment and water resources there would be no betterment from this guidance, therefore there would be no effect on the existing base line.
Soil and Land Resources	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S)	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S)

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(R)25				Alternative I Do not provide detailed guidance and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	+	+	+	0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)25 seeks to identify and protect areas for sand and gravel resources, as a previously policy already exists identifying this land there is only a minor positive effect on the existing baseline.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF notes that minerals are a finite natural resource, and can only be worked where they are found, best use needs to be made of them to secure their long-term conservation, whilst this is already contained within an existing policy there will be a negligible effect compared to the baseline.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Air Quality Objectives: <i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)25 requires developments for mineral extractions to demonstrate that greenhouse gases associated with fugitive emissions from the proposals will not lead to unacceptable adverse environmental impacts.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF requires that dust and particle emissions should be considered as part of the determination of minerals developments. Therefore there is a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) CS(R)25 requires proposals to be designed to minimise environmental amenity impacts, therefore has a minor positive effect on the baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF requires as far as is practical that there are no unacceptable adverse impacts on the natural or historic environment, therefore having a negligible effect on the existing baseline.

Policy CS(N)26 Unallocated Land in Urban Areas

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to provide guidance for unallocated land on the policies map

Alternative I: Do not provide detailed guidance and rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation

Water Quality and Resource
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(N)26				Alternative I Do not provide detailed guidance and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Retaining the existing uses of land will have a minor negative effect on the exiting baseline while any changes of use will be judged in accordance with the relevant policies of the Plan.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing baseline.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and mange places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Retaining the existing uses of land will have a minor negative effect on the exiting baseline while any changes of use will be judged in accordance	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing baseline.

Topic	Proposed Policy CS(N)26				Alternative I Do not provide detailed guidance and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>archaeological value</i>				with the relevant policies of the Plan.				

Policy ED1 Employment Allocations

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy focuses employment allocations in sustainable locations

Alternative 1: Redevelopment of existing or previous employment areas

Alternative 2: Greenfield sites on the edge of Runcorn, Widnes and Hale

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Housing

Water Quality and Resource
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy ED1				Alternative 1 Redevelopment of existing or previous employment areas				Alternative 2 Greenfield sites on the edge of Runcorn, Widnes and Hale			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy ED1 focuses development in sustainable locations, therefore reducing the demand for additional infrastructure and the loss of additional land, allocating this land will prevent better quality land from being lost on a planning by appeal basis therefore having a minor positive effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing baseline as no additional sites would be allocated.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The loss of greenfield sites on the edge of the three main settlements as an alternative would have a moderate negative effect on improving and protecting land quality.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect

Topic	Proposed Policy EDI				Alternative 1 Redevelopment of existing or previous employment areas				Alternative 2 Greenfield sites on the edge of Runcorn, Widnes and Hale			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>and recovery rates</i>				base line.				line.				compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) EDI focuses employment allocations in sustainable locations, these are either within existing employment areas or adjacent to such areas, doing this will all for the management of places and the landscape.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline as the sites are already in use and operating as employment sites.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Allocating employment sites on greenfield land in Widnes, Runcorn and Hale would have a minor negative effect as there would be a change to the landscape.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable</i>	++	++	++	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) The allocation of employment sites through EDI will have a significant positive effect on supporting a diverse and sustainable local economy as the quantum and location of sites will be in the stated areas.	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Redeveloping existing employment areas would have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline as the principle of the use is already established in the areas and making good the built form would have a minor positive effect, however issues of growth are not taken into this	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Whilst the alternative would mean the loss of greenfield sites for employment uses it would have a minor

Topic	Proposed Policy EDI				Alternative 1 Redevelopment of existing or previous employment areas				Alternative 2 Greenfield sites on the edge of Runcorn, Widnes and Hale			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>								alternative.				positive effect on supporting a strong diverse and sustainable economy as employment opportunities would be created.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.

Policy ED2 Employment Development

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to plan for the protection and development of existing employment land

Alternative 1: No protection of existing employment land

Alternative 2: Protection of selected employment areas/land/type of employment

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Housing

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Population and Human Health

Topic	Proposed Policy ED2				Alternative 1 No protection of existing employment land				Alternative 2 Protection of selected employment areas/land/type of employment			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy ED2 will have a minor positive effect on cultural heritage and landscape as it requires high quality development that does not have an unacceptable adverse impact on the surroundings while delivering employment on allocated and existing employment sites.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) If there is no protection of existing employment sites then uncomplimentary development and unsuitable development will occur affecting the places and landscape.	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Protecting selected employment areas or types of employment will have a minor positive effect on managing places and landscapes as areas can be designed to complement surrounding development and characteristics.
Social Inclusiveness	0	0	0+	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S)

Topic	Proposed Policy ED2				Alternative 1 No protection of existing employment land				Alternative 2 Protection of selected employment areas/land/type of employment			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>				to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.				to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualification s in the Borough and provide opportunitie s for lifelong learning</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) ED2 states that where development proposals come forward for employment generating uses, obligations for training and recruitment of local people both the end use and the supply chain. This will have a minor positive effect on education and skills in the Borough.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.
Local Economy and Employm ent Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy ED2 accepts that development on allocated sites and existing employment sites is acceptable in principle, therefore this will have a positive effect on supporting a vibrant and sustainable local economy.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) No protection of existing employment land could result in the loss of key sites and development could have a negative effect and an adverse effect on the quality of development.	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Protecting selected employment sites will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline by reducing the adverse impact.

Topic	Proposed Policy ED2				Alternative 1 No protection of existing employment land				Alternative 2 Protection of selected employment areas/land/type of employment			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>foster balanced economic growth</i>												
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) ED2 states that the intensification of existing business floor space within town and district centres and employment areas will generally be supported, therefore having a minor positive effect on the viability and vitality of town centres.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.
Transportation Objective: <i>To improve the choice and use of</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy ED2 requires that new employment development would not create a traffic hazard and be served	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L)	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)

Topic	Proposed Policy ED2				Alternative 1 No protection of existing employment land				Alternative 2 Protection of selected employment areas/land/type of employment			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>				by public transport and provide pedestrian and cycle links to the surrounding areas, therefore having a minor positive effect on transportation.				There is no effect on the existing base line.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There is no effect on the existing base line.

Policy ED3 Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to plan for complementary services and facilities within employment areas

Alternative I: To rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resource
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy ED3				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) ED3 permits complementary services and facilities in employment allocations/areas as part of an integral mixed use development if adjacent to a town or district centre. And allows for complementary businesses should they support the local economy therefore having a minor positive effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Whilst the NPPF encourages mixed used sites, it is already in place and does not have any effect on the existing baseline.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) ED3 permits complementary services in order to strengthen Haton's local economy therefore having a moderate positive effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L)	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.

Topic	Proposed Policy ED3				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				There would be no effect on the existing baseline.				
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) ED3 where appropriate allows residential development to form an integral part of a mixed used development within an employment area if it is located adjacent to a town centre, therefore having a moderate positive effect a varied town centre..	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
Housing Objective: <i>To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) ED3 where appropriate allows residential development to form an integral part of a mixed used development within an employment area if it is located adjacent to a town centre, therefore having a moderate positive effect on access to a range of housing.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.

Policy RDI Residential Development Allocations

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to identify sites for residential allocations

Alternative I: Not to identify land for residential development, therefore allowing all available land within the Borough to be built on

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment

Water Quality and Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy RDI				Alternative I Not to identify land for residential development, therefore allowing all available land within the Borough to be built on			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) RDI would have a minor positive effect on the improvement and protection of quality land in Halton by allocating a number of brownfield sites for development and whilst some sites are within the greenbelt, enough land will be allocated to meet the need over the plan period thus protecting the other quality land.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Not identifying land for residential development would have a negative effect on the quality of land in Halton, as potentially more of the best and most versatile land could be built upon.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) RDI allocates residential development sites for	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Allowing for all land to be built upon in the Borough

Topic	Proposed Policy RDI				Alternative I Not to identify land for residential development, therefore allowing all available land within the Borough to be built on			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>and mange places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>				the plan period, this has a positive effect on managing places and landscape by allowing for a cohesive approach to design.				would have a moderate negative effect on the protection and enhancement of places, landscapes and the historic environment, as development would not be strategically planned or complementary of surrounding uses.
Housing Objective: <i>To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton</i>	+	+	+	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) The policy RDI identifies sites to accommodate the identified requirement for new housing, thus having a significant positive effect on improving access to a range of good quality affordable housing in the Borough.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) Not allocating land for the identified housing requirement will have a moderate negative effect on access to the delivery of good quality and affordable housing over the plan period.

Policy RD2 Gypsy and Travellers (Allocations)

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to identify sites for Gypsy and Travellers

Alternative 1: Extend existing sites

Alternative 2: Do not allocate sites and allow development anywhere in the Borough

Topics screened out:

Air Quality
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Transportation

Water Quality and Resource
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment

Topic	Proposed Policy RD2				Alternative 1 Extend existing sites				Alternative 2 Do not allocate sites and allow development anywhere in the Borough			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The provision of permanent residential pitches for GTTS by allocating sites as defined in RD2 will have a minor negative effect allowing for the protection and enhancement of biodiversity, siting sites away from nature sites and any loss of onsite biodiversity on the allocated sites can be mitigated.	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Extending existing GTTS sites will have a minor negative effect allowing for the protection and enhancement of biodiversity, siting sites away from nature sites and any loss of onsite biodiversity on the allocated sites can be mitigated.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Not allocating sites for the identified need in Halton will have a minor negative effect on biodiversity. AS with housing and employment sites if they aren't allocated and are allow to develop anywhere in the Borough there could be potential harm to biodiversity especially if development was to occur on a designated

Topic	Proposed Policy RD2				Alternative 1 Extend existing sites				Alternative 2 Do not allocate sites and allow development anywhere in the Borough			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Allocating sites to meet the needs of the Borough through RD2 will have a minor positive effect on improving and protecting the quality of the land in the Borough by only releasing the amount of land required to meet the needs.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There could be a negligible effect on the protection of quality land should the sites be extended as some sites may already be on previously developed land.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L)
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) RD2 has a moderate positive effect by allocating sites to meet the needs of the Borough for GTTS, this allows for development to be managed and the protection, enhancement and conservation of places and	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Extending the existing sites for the needs of the GGTS in the Borough would have a minor positive effect on the cultural heritage and landscape of Halton as the sites would already be located in areas with similar	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) Allowing development anywhere in the Borough to meet the needs of the

Topic	Proposed Policy RD2				Alternative 1 Extend existing sites				Alternative 2 Do not allocate sites and allow development anywhere in the Borough			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>				landscapes.				characteristics and uses.				GTTS would have a moderate negative effect on the cultural heritage and landscape as the sites could potentially be located in unsuitable locations and have impacts on the landscape and historic settings of an area.
Housing Objective: <i>To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton</i>	++ ++	++ ++	++ ++	++ Significant positive effect (S) ++ Significant positive effect (M) ++ Significant positive effect (L) Allocating sites to meet the needs of the GTTS will have a significant positive effect on providing access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community.	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Extending the existing GTTS site would have a minor positive effect on providing access to a range of good quality affordable housing to meet the needs of the community.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) No allocating sites will have a moderate negative effect on meeting the needs of the GTTS community as they will have to find suitable sites elsewhere in the Borough.

Policy RD3 Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversion and Replacement Dwellings

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to provide guidance on alterations, extension, conversions and replacement dwellings.

Alternative 1: Rely only on CS(R)18

Alternative 2: Rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Transportation

Water Quality and Resources
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment

Topic	Proposed Policy RD3				Alternative 1 Rely only on CS(R)18				Alternative 2 Rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy RD3 provides requirements above that of policy CS(R)18 to raise the quality of design in order to maintain the characteristics of an area especially through smaller applications when a cumulative effect could be detrimental, due to this policy there would be a minor positive effect on preserving and enhancing the cultural heritage and landscape.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
Housing Objective: <i>To improve access to a</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Whilst proposals that are covered in	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect

Topic	Proposed Policy RD3				Alternative 1 Rely only on CS(R)18				Alternative 2 Rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton</i>				RD3 may not provide additional homes for the Borough they could have a minor positive impact on providing a good range of affordable housing to the occupants should they wish to extend/convert properties.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.				compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.

Policy RD4 Greenspace Provision for Residential Development**Summary of policy and alternatives:****Policy** to require a standard amount of greenspace provision for new residential development**Alternative I:** Do not require any greenspace provision and have deficiencies within the Borough**Topics screened out:**

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Housing

Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy RD4				Alternative I Do not require any greenspace provision and have deficiencies within the Borough			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy RD4 will have a minor positive effect on biodiversity by the ensuring that and identified deficiencies in open space provision are replenished alongside new development, including natural and semi natural forms of open space which are focused on wildlife conservation and biodiversity.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Not requiring any greenspace provision could lead to a minor negative effect on biodiversity in the Borough, as typologies focus on different areas of open space such as formal parks and gardens and natural and semi natural which are home to wildlife and biodiversity.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Requiring a standard amount of greenspace through new residential development will not only create a positive managed place and landscape, in addition greenspace will have a positive effect on new development and how that fits into the surroundings and character of the area.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
Population and Human Health	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M)	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline

Topic	Proposed Policy RD4				Alternative I Do not require any greenspace provision and have deficiencies within the Borough			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>				0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The provision of a standard amount of greenspace for residential development will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline as open space will create more opportunities for leisure and recreation.				(M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Not providing additional greenspace with new residential development to accommodate deficiencies will have a negligible effect on the baseline as there are already some spaces available however the management and under supply/oversupply of the different typologies will not be managed.
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy RD4 will have a minor positive effect on social inclusiveness by providing access to recreational facilities.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative will have a negligible effect on the exiting baseline as no additional provision will be supplied and there maybe deficiencies/ oversupply in certain typologies.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L)	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)

Topic	Proposed Policy RD4				Alternative I Do not require any greenspace provision and have deficiencies within the Borough			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				The provision of a managed level of greenspace alongside residential development will have a minor positive effect on sustainable leisure.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Not requiring any greenspace provision will have a negligible effect on the existing baseline
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.

Policy RD5 Primarily Residential Areas

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to protect the residential character of residential areas

Alternative 1: Rely on policy CS(R)18 only

Alternative 2: Rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Transportation

Water Quality and Resources
Population and Human Health
Climate Factors and Flooding
Local Economy and Employment

Topic	Proposed Policy RD5				Alternative 1 Rely on policy CS(R)18 only				Alternative 2 Rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy RD5 would have a moderate positive effect on the baseline by providing an additional level of protection for development in the primarily residential areas.	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) There would be a minor positive effect on the baseline by just relying on CS(R)18 as it also protects the scale, type, location and nature of new development in a primarily residential area.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
Social Inclusiveness Objectives:	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy RD5 will have a minor	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect

Topic	Proposed Policy RD5				Alternative 1 Rely on policy CS(R)18 only				Alternative 2 Rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
To improve access to services and facilities in Halton				positive effect on the baseline with regards to access to services and facilities by assessing proposals for non-residential development to be considered with regards to their effect on amenity and the concentration on non-residential development.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.				compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
Housing Objective: To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy RD5 would have a moderate positive effect on improving access to a range of good quality and affordable housing to meet the needs of the community as the policy supports development of a residential nature in residential areas, and housing renewal and redevelopment.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline, as the policy deals with general design.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.

Policy RD6 Custom and Self Build Housing

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to secure appropriate serviced plots for those who want to build their own homes.

Alternative I: Rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Transportation

Water Quality and Resources
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment

Topic	Proposed Policy RD6				Alternative I Rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) RD6 will have a minor positive impact on protecting and conserving places and landscapes, the policy required that custom build development will have layouts that respect and protect the amenity of the surrounding properties and boundary treatments appropriate to the area.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative of relying on the NPPF for custom and self-build housing would have a negligible effect on the baseline as the NPPF doesn't contain any detailed guidance.
Housing Objective: <i>To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy RD6 assists in the delivery of self-build homes, this has a positive effect by providing an alternative to housing and increasing access to a range of good quality affordable homes to meet the needs of the community.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative of relying on the NPPF for custom and self-build housing would have a negligible effect on the baseline as the NPPF doesn't contain any detailed guidance.

Policy C1 Transport Network and Accessibility

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to encourage and enable a shift towards more sustainable modes of travel and ensuring a sustainable transport network is in place.

Alternative I: To provide transport network and accessibility improvements on a site by site basis

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Quality
Cultural Heritage and Landscape
Housing

Water Quality and Resource
Climate Factors and Flooding
Local Economy and Employment

Topic	Proposed Policy C1				Alternative I To provide transport network and accessibility improvements on a site by site basis			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Air Quality Objectives: <i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy C1 will have a minor positive effect on air quality, development is only permitted where it gives priority to walking and cycling and promoting the use of ultra-low emission vehicles. Therefore will have a minor positive effect on the improving air quality if the number of cars on the road is reduced.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline, planning site by site would not provide a cohesive network and connecting all sites.
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy C1 requires the provision of walking and cycling facilities this will have a minor positive effect on population and human health as more people will have access to facilities where they can be active.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative policy would have no effect on the existing baseline.
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy C1 would promote and provide convenient	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L)

Topic	Proposed Policy CI				Alternative I To provide transport network and accessibility improvements on a site by site basis			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				access for walking and cycling to local facilities and key sustainable networks. Therefore having a minor positive effect on the baseline.				Planning for suitable on a site by site basis allows for a large number of isolated sites with limited connections to key facilities, therefore having a negligible effect nether existing baseline.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
Transportation Objective: <i>To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) CI would have a moderately positive effect on the improvement, choice and use of suitable transport in the Borough, it promotes new walking and cycling opportunities, whilst retaining the integrity and function of other existing forms of transport and major road infrastructure.	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Whilst the alternative of providing transport improvements on a site by site basis would not be ideal and cohesive, it would provide some additional benefits that currently exist so therefore the alternative would have a minor positive effect on the baseline.

Policy C2 Parking Standards

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to apply car parking standards

Alternative I: To determine car parking standards on an application basis following NPPF guidance

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resource
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Water Quality and Resource
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment

Topic	Proposed Policy C2				Alternative I To determine car parking standards on an application basis			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Air Quality Objectives: <i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) As there is already an existing car parking policy in place that requires consideration for low emission vehicles so there is only a minor positive effect on the existing baseline by the introduction of car parking standards.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative of determining car parking standards on an application basis would have a negligible effect on the existing base line as other policy also requires electric car charging points in order for low emission vehicles to be accommodated.
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) C2 would have a minor positive effect on adaptation to climate change through the encouragement of the use of low emission vehicles and the maximum use of sustainable modes of transport. However a similar policy already exists in the adopted plan therefore only having a minor effect.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline as existing policies are in place to promote adaptations to climate change.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)

Topic	Proposed Policy C2				Alternative I To determine car parking standards on an application basis			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>sources such as surface water and ground water</i>				baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy C2 will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline through the requirement to demonstrate that there are no harmful impacts on the street scene or the availability of on street parking.	0/- -	0/- -	0/- -	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Relying on a site by site approach would have a minor negative impact on the street scene.
Transportation Objective: <i>To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy C2 will have a positive effect on the baseline by promoting accessibility to the site by public transport, the availability of on street parking and the encouragement of the use of low emission vehicles.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.

Policy C3 Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to plan for the delivery of telecommunications infrastructure

Alternative I: To determine telecommunications infrastructure on a site by site basis following NPPF guidance

Topics screened out:

**Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Transportation**

**Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Housing**

Topic	Proposed Policy C3				Alternative I To determine telecommunications infrastructure on a site by site basis following NPPF guidance			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy C3 only permits the delivery of communications infrastructure when it preserves or enhances the natural environment, therefore this would have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative would rely on the NPPF therefore there would be no enhancement to the natural environment such as Policy C3 would deliver so there would be no effect.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy C3 requires that any new infrastructure would have no adverse effects on the space/environment they are located in, whilst preserving and enhancing the natural and historic environment and are appropriately designed to take account of their setting; therefore the policy will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The absence of a policy such as C3 and reliance just on the NPPF would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline whilst other policies would be relied on to ensure that design etc. did not result in a greater effect.
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L)	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)

Topic	Proposed Policy C3				Alternative I To determine telecommunications infrastructure on a site by site basis following NPPF guidance			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
and facilities in Halton				Policy C3 increases access to vital services for all forms of communications infrastructure, including public and private fixed and wireless broadband networks for the high speed transmission of data, telecommunications masts and other apparatus for mobile phone operators, public CCTV and webcams, installations required by the broadcast media and some businesses, therefore having a positive effect on the existing baseline.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Not having a policy in place and planning for telecommunications infrastructure on a site by site basis would not allow for cohesive planning and could result in apparatus being located multiple times or in the wrong locations to meet the needs of the community.
To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) The policy would have a positive effect on the local economy as services such as mobile internet access and demand for new telecommunications infrastructure are continuing to grow.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)

Topic	Proposed Policy C3				Alternative I To determine telecommunications infrastructure on a site by site basis following NPPF guidance			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.

Policy C4 Operation of Liverpool John Lennon Airport

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to plan for the operation on Liverpool John Lennon Airport

Alternative I: Rely on NATS Circular 01/2003 only

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resource
Population and Health
Social Inclusiveness

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Climate Factors and Flooding
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy C4				Alternative I Rely on NATS Circular 01/2003 only			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing base line as the airport is already operational.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing base line as the airport is already operational.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing base line as the airport is already operational.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing base line as the airport is already operational.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy C4 would have an minor positive effect on the existing base line, as the airport is already operational the policy only provides guidance for any development within the vicinity of the	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing base line as the airport is already operational.

Topic	Proposed Policy C4				Alternative I Rely on NATS Circular 01/2003 only			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				airport, which could impact upon the tourism industry.				
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
Transportation Objective: <i>To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Whilst the policy C4 is not necessarily promoting sustainable transport it is provide access to alternative form of transport with restriction on additional car parking in the LJLA vicinity therefore having a minor positive effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Not having a policy like c4 in place would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline.

Policy HCI Vital and Viable Centres

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to protect the vitality and viability of the defined centres in the Borough by introducing a local impact threshold for comparison and convenience goods of 1500sqm for Widnes, 1000sqm for Halton lea and 55sqm for Runcorn Old town.

Alternative 1: Apply same thresholds for different towns

Alternative 2: Do not include a threshold and rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Housing

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy HCI				Alternative 1 Apply same thresholds for different towns				Alternative 2 Do not include a threshold and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Having a specific threshold for each of the town centres had a moderate impact on the town centre as a sense of place. The varying thresholds relate to the characteristics of the individual locations.	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Applying a threshold above that of the NPPF would have a slightly positive effect on the existing baseline as retail and town centre use development would be located in the defined town and local centre boundaries.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline as national planning policy guidance would set a standard threshold.
Social Inclusiveness	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S)

Topic	Proposed Policy HCI				Alternative 1 Apply same thresholds for different towns				Alternative 2 Do not include a threshold and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>				to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline as the town centres are already defined however the policy places thresholds on development outside of the town centre boundaries.				to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline as the town centres are already defined, however the policy would place a broad brush threshold on development outside of the town centre boundary.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF thresholds for retail development would not have an effect on the existing access to services and facilities as the town and local centre boundaries are already defined.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) HCI protects the vitality and viability of the local economy by setting individual thresholds for different areas within the Borough in	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Applying a flat threshold to all development in all locations would have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline as the town centres	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect

Topic	Proposed Policy HCI				Alternative 1 Apply same thresholds for different towns				Alternative 2 Do not include a threshold and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>				line with retail evidence, therefore having a moderate positive effect on the existing baseline.				would be protected from town centre development occurring outside of the boundaries however the threshold could be too high for some areas as it is not in line with the retail study.				compared to the baseline (L) There would be no effect on the existing baseline as national planning policy guidance would set a standard threshold.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HCI supports the leisure and tourism industry by concentrating such town centre uses with a defined protected town centre boundary, thus having additional benefits such as access to sustainable transport and creating a diverse town centre.	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) An alternative policy with a blanket threshold across the Borough would have a minor positive effect as leisure uses would still be located within the defined town centre boundaries, and be access by public transport.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be a negligible effect on the existing baseline as the NPPF forms the basis for existing policy and is currently already in place.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HCI will have a positive effect town the vitality and viability of the town and local centres as the thresholds are set in line with evidence from the retail study.	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Applying thresholds over all the towns will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline as town centre uses will be encouraged in the defined boundaries.	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Relying on the NPPF thresholds will have a

Topic	Proposed Policy HCI				Alternative 1 Apply same thresholds for different towns				Alternative 2 Do not include a threshold and rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>the Borough</i>												minor positive effect on the existing baseline as town centre uses will be encouraged in the defined boundaries.

Policy HC2 Retail and Town Centre Allocations

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to allocate land to meet the capacity identified

Alternative I: To allocate land over and above the capacity identified to encourage retail growth in Halton's Centres

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate and Flooding Factors
Social Inclusiveness
Transportation

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy HC2				Alternative I To allocate land over and above the capacity identified to encourage retail growth in Halton's Centres			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HC2 identifying sites for retail and town centres has a moderate positive effect on enhancing places by focusing development of a town centre nature within the defined boundaries.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) Allocating land above the capacity identified to encourage retail would have an unknown effect on the existing baseline, as the size and location of these allocations is unknown.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) The policy HC2 would have a moderately positive effect on the existing baseline as sites have been allocated to meet the retail needs identified in the Retail Study.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) Allocating sites above and beyond the capacity identified within the Retail Study would have an unknown effect on the existing baseline in relation to the local economy as over trading in certain areas can create an unbalanced economy and lead to some town/district centres not trading /overtrading at sufficient levels.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L)	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L)

Topic	Proposed Policy HC2				Alternative I To allocate land over and above the capacity identified to encourage retail growth in Halton's Centres			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				The policy HC2 would have a moderately positive effect on the existing baseline as sites have been allocated to meet the retail needs identified in the Retail Study and leisure uses fall within acceptable town centre uses.				Allocating sites above and beyond the capacity identified within the Retail Study would have an unknown effect on the existing baseline in relation to the leisure industry as over trading in certain areas can create an unbalanced economy and lead to some town/district centres not trading /overtrading at sufficient levels.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HC2 will have a moderate positive effect on the vitality and viability of the town centre as it identified sites for the specified amount of development outlines in the Retail Study evidence document in suitable sustainable locations for town centre uses.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) The alternative would have an uncertain effect on the existing base line as the location and quantum of additional capacity is unknown.

Policy HC3 Primary Shopping Area

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to define and set out policy limiting uses within the primary shopping area

Alternative 1: To not define a primary shopping area

Alternative 2: To increase the primary shopping area to cover the whole town centre allocation

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Population and Human Health
Transportation

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Social inclusiveness
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy HC3				Alternative 1 To not define a primary shopping area				Alternative 2 To increase the primary shopping area to cover the whole town centre allocation			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HC3 defines a primary shopping area and in doing so will have a positive effect on the conservation, enhancement and management of the town centre/local centres.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Not defining a primary shopping area would lead to a number of unacceptable uses within the town centre, these uses could possibly have a minor negative effect on the character of the area.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Increasing the whole of the primary shopping area to cover the whole of the town centre could have a minor negative effect on the town centre as some town centres uses need to be located on ground floors but not within the primary shopping area, such as professional services.

Topic	Proposed Policy HC3				Alternative 1 To not define a primary shopping area				Alternative 2 To increase the primary shopping area to cover the whole town centre allocation			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HC3 will have a positive effect on the local economy helping to create a mixed and balanced town centre by protecting the main shopping functions.	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) This alternative would have a negative effect on the existing baseline as it could lead to a high concentration of none acceptable uses such as hot food takeaways to be located in the main shopping area of the town centre, creating an unbalance economy.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) Increasing the primary shopping area to cover the whole town centre would have an unknown effect on the local economy.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy HC3 would have no effect on the leisure and tourism industry as it already has a similar policy in place which restricts leisure uses within the primary shopping area.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Not defining a primary shopping area would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline for the leisure and tourism industry.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Increasing the primary shopping area would have a minor negative impact on the leisure industry as some town centre leisure uses don't fall within the A1/A3 use class order therefore leisure uses

Topic	Proposed Policy HC3				Alternative 1 To not define a primary shopping area				Alternative 2 To increase the primary shopping area to cover the whole town centre allocation			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
												would not be acceptable in the town centres and they often compliment.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HC3 would have a moderate positive effect on the baseline for enhancing the vitality and viability of the town centre.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Not defining the primary shopping area would have a minor negative effect on the vitality and viability of the town centres as the main concept of retail could be lost and a disjointed town develop.	?	?	?	? Uncertain effect (S) ? Uncertain effect (M) ? Uncertain effect (L) Extending the primary shopping area to the whole of the town centre boundary would have an unknown effect on the vitality and viability of the town centres.

Policy HC4 Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to provide a policy on shop front, signage and advertising

Alternative I: To rely on CS(R)18 and advertising regulations

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate and Flooding Factors
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy HC4				Alternative I To rely on CS(R)18 and advertising regulations			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HC4 will have a positive effect on retaining the character and sense of place within the town centres. Particularly those which are conservation areas.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative policy will have little effect on the existing baseline as advertising regulations are already in place.

Policy HC5/HC6 (Combined) Community Facilities and Services

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to promote commercial leisure development and cultural facilities in town and local centres

Alternative I: To rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Housing

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy HC5/6				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HC5/6 will have a minor positive effect on the conservation, enhancement and management of places. Planning community facilities in the most sustainable locations will have a positive effect on the area.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative policy will have little effect on the existing baseline as the NPPF is already in already in place.
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HC5/6 plans for community and commercial facilities to be located in the most sustainable and accessible locations for the residents of the Borough, therefore having a positive effect on social inclusiveness.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative policy will have little effect on the existing baseline as the NPPF is already in already in place.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) HC5/6 includes education establishments as community facilities, therefore having a positive effect on improving education and lifelong learning in the Borough.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative policy will have little effect on the existing baseline as the NPPF is already in already in place.

Topic	Proposed Policy HC5/6				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HC5/6 will have a minor positive effect on supporting the local economy, offering a range of community and commercial facilities will assist in delivering a diverse local economy.	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Whilst the policy embellished the delivery of community and commercial facilities the NPPF also contains guidance which is already in place and contributes to creating a sustainable local economy.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HC5/6 will have a positive effect on the development of leisure and tourism industry through policy steer of locating these in centres and edge of centre locations, which are the most sustainable areas for development.	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Whilst the policy embellished the delivery of community and commercial facilities the NPPF also contains guidance which is already in place and contributes to the development of the leisure and tourism industry...
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HC5/6 will have a minor positive effect on the vitality of the town and local centres, whilst policy steers development towards town and edge of town locations this is nothing above and beyond that on the NPPF.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative policy will have little effect on the existing baseline as the NPPF is already in already in place.

Policy HC7 Visitor Attractions

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to promote visitor attractions and tourism in the Borough

Alternative I: To rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Housing

Soil and Land Resource
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy HC7				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HC7 states that development which are likely to increase harm through visitor pressure within internationally designates sites will not be supported. This will have a minor positive effect on biodiversity.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Rely on the NPPF with have a negligible effect on the existing base line as the NPPF is already in place and forms the basis for the new policy.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and mange places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HC7 will have a minor positive effect on the cultural and historic landscape, as it provides guidance on development in its setting for visitor attractions. However other strategic policies are more applicable.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Relying on the NPPF would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline for promoting visitor attractions to the Borough
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HC7 would have minor positive effect on the existing baseline for supporting a strong and vibrant local economy as visitor attractions fit into the wider economy and located in town centres	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF as policy guidance would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline in relation to the local economy.

Topic	Proposed Policy HC7				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				and sustainable locations can have a positive impact.				
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HC7 encourages new tourism to be sited in sustainable located and if appropriate near to town centres and public transport services, therefore this will have a positive effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF as policy guidance would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline in relation to the tourism industry.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The policy HC7 would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline for vitality and viability of town centres.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF as policy guidance would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline in relation to the vitality and viability of town centres.

Policy HC8 Food and Drink

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to restrict the quantum and location of Hot Food Takeaways

Alternative I: To allow A5 use classes to be determined on a case by case basis

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate and Flooding Factors
Social Inclusiveness
Transportation

Water Quality and Resources
Air Quality
Cultural Heritage and Landscape
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy HC8				Alternative I To allow A5 use classes to be determined on a case by case basis			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HC8 will have a minor positive effect on improving health and wellbeing in the Borough, whilst maintaining the vitality of a town centre the policy also restricts A5 uses with a 400m proximity to educational and recreational facilities.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be a negligible effect on the existing baseline should the alternative approach be taken, as part of the determination of a planning application already does this.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HC8 would have a minor positive effect on the local economy as the A5 use is focuses on town and local centres to ensure the vitality of the designated areas.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be a negligible effect on the existing baseline should the alternative approach be taken, as part of the determination of a planning application already does this.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L)

Topic	Proposed Policy HC8				Alternative I To allow A5 use classes to be determined on a case by case basis			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be a negligible effect on the existing baseline.				There would be a negligible effect on the existing baseline
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) There would be a positive effect on the vitality of the town and local centres within the Borough through policy HC8 as it concentrates A5 use classes within the defined town and local centre boundaries.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be a negligible effect on the existing baseline should the alternative approach be taken, as part of the determination of a planning application already does this.

Policy HC9 Mixed Use Areas

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to have a mixed use specific policy

Alternative I: Not to have a mixed use policy and allow for varying quantum's of development in the allocated areas

Topics screened out:

**Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Transportation**

**Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Population and Human Health**

Topic	Proposed Policy HC9				Alternative I Not to have a mixed use policy and allow for varying quantum's of development in the allocated areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HC9 would have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline for the cultural and heritage landscape as the other policies in the plan would contain the bulk of the information on policy guidance for development of the sites.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) No having a mixed use policy HC9 would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline as the other policies within the Local Plan and NPPF would provide the guidance for the sites.
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services and facilities in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HC9 would have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline for the access to services as other policies contained within the Local Plan will require compliance.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) No having a mixed use policy HC9 would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline as the other policies within the Local Plan and NPPF would provide the guidance for the sites.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The policy would have a minor positive effect on education as only one site has uses for education development.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) No having a mixed use policy HC9 would have a negligible effect on the existing baseline as a

Topic	Proposed Policy HC9				Alternative I Not to have a mixed use policy and allow for varying quantum's of development in the allocated areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
								combination of other policies within the Local Plan and NPPF would provide the guidance for the sites.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Allocating sites that contain leisure, commercial and retail uses along with other forms of development will have a minor positive effect on supporting a vibrant and sustainable economy.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be a negligible effect from the alternative policy as other policies contained within the Local Plan would provide guidance for the individual sites listed in HC9.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Allocating sites that contain leisure, commercial and retail uses along with other forms of development will have a minor positive effect on supporting a vibrant and sustainable economy.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be a negligible effect from the alternative policy as other policies contained within the Local Plan would provide guidance for the individual sites listed in HC9.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy HC9 whilst containing town centre uses would have a negligible effect on the vitality and viability for the town and local centres and specific policy for such areas is contained in HCI.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be a negligible effect from the alternative policy as other policies contained within the Local Plan would cover the vitality and viability of the area.
Housing Objective: <i>To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HC9 mixed use sites has a number of sites identified in it that contain residential elements,	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The absence of policy HC9 would have a negligible

Topic	Proposed Policy HC9				Alternative I Not to have a mixed use policy and allow for varying quantum's of development in the allocated areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>community of Halton</i>				this will have a positive effect on improving access to a range of good quality affordable homes.				effect on the existing baseline for access to affordable housing as other policies within the Local Plan would address this.

Policy HE1 Natural Environment and Nature

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to conserve and enhance the local character and distinctiveness of Halton's natural environment

Alternative I: Rely only on policy CS(R)20

Topics screened out:

**Water Quality and Resource
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Housing**

**Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy
Transportation**

Topic	Proposed Policy HE1				Alternative I Rely only on policy CS(R)20			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE1 has a minor positive effect on the existing baseline and that of CS(R)20, by requiring that any new development will only be permitted where there are no alternative solutions and there are imperative reasons of overriding public interest.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative of relying only on policy CS(R)20 will have a negligible effect on biodiversity from the existing baseline as a similar policy to CS(R)20 already exists.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE1 has a minor positive effect on the existing baseline of improving land quality in Halton, the protection of designated land not only protects the habitats but also the feeding areas the quality of the land in which they live.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative of relying on policy CS(R)20 will have a negligible effect on soil and land quality baseline in the Borough as a similar policy to CS(R)20 already exists.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L)	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The alternative to HE1, relying on CS(R)20 will have a negligible effect on the existing baseline for minimising

Topic	Proposed Policy HEI				Alternative I Rely only on policy CS(R)20			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				Policy HEI will have a negligible effect on the existing baseline for minimising the production of waste and increasing recycling.				the production of waste and increasing recycling.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HEI will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline for the protection, enhancement and management of places.	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The alternative of relying only on policy CS(R)20 will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline for the protection, enhancement and management of places.

Policy HE2 Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to conserve and enhance the local historic environment and heritage assets

Alternative I: Rely only on policy CS(R)20

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social inclusiveness
Housing

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy HE2				Alternative I Rely only on policy CS(R)20			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE2 will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline for the protection, conservation and enhancement of historic assets within the Borough. The policy provides guidance for any development within a historic area be it building, setting or designated site.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There would be a negligible effect on the existing baseline should policy CS(R)20 be relied on only, as detailed guidance for development on a heritage asset is absent.

Policy HE3 Halton's Waterways and Waterfronts

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to protect and enhance Halton's waterways and waterfronts

Alternative I: Rely only on CS(R)2I and HC7

Topics screened out:

Air Quality Housing

Social Inclusiveness Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy HE3				Alternative I Rely only on CS(R)2I and HC7			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE3 has expands further than other local plan policy by specifically requesting that habitat creation is considered throughout early design stages whilst not only protecting and enhancing biodiversity. Therefore the policy will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Whilst policy CS(R)2I and HC7 would provide protection for the natural environment and the waterways as visitor attractions, they lack further guidance on waterside development.
Water Quality and Resource Objectives: <i>To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainable manage water resources</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE3 specifically focuses on the protection and enhancement of the waterways and waterfront and any associated development within the vicinity. Therefore the policy will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline. Development will not be permitted where there are unacceptable levels of run off.	0/-	0/- -	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Relying on policy CS(R)2I and HC7 will have a minor negative effect on the maintenance and enhancement of the water quality in Halton's water assets, as they lack specific guidance on the prospect of development in waterfront locations.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE3 has a minor positive effect on protecting and improving land quality in Halton, by protecting the environment that surrounds the	0/-	0/- -	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Policy guidance contained within CS(R)2I and HC7 both do not provide any specific guidance on land

Topic	Proposed Policy HE3				Alternative I Rely only on CS(R)2I and HC7			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				waterways. Brownfield sites are also supported when they add to the character and appearance of the waterfront.				protection for waterways and waterfronts therefore having a minor negative effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) HE3 will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline as the policy covers coastal change which will assist in adapting to climate change along with design polices and the retention and reuse of existing buildings and the natural environment.	0/-	0/ -	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Policies CS(R)2I and HC7 do not address promoting the adaptation to Halton's changing climate therefore relying on these policies will have a minor negative effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE3 will assist in reducing flood risk by taking into consideration proposals in the vicinity of the waterfronts into account for the potential from localised flooding. Development will not be permitted where there are unacceptable levels of run off therefore having a minor positive effect on the existing baseline, the integrity of the waterways is also a factor in permitting development in waterway locations.	0/-	0/ -	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) There will be a minor negative effect on relying on policy CS(R)2I and HC7 as an alternative as the policies do not contribute to reducing flood risk.
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)

Topic	Proposed Policy HE3				Alternative I Rely only on CS(R)2I and HC7			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
renewable resources				baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE3 has a minor positive effect on the existing baseline for protecting and enhancing the place through landscape and the built environment. The policy states how areas can be enhanced and provides development guidance for proposals.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline as the policies contain design information and encourage protection and enhancement of the natural and built environment but doesn't offer specific waterfront/ways guidance.
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE3 will have a minor positive effect on improving health and wellbeing by supporting access to recreation routes where they enhance the character and accessibility of the waterfronts and do not prejudice operation requirements.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) One of the defining characteristics of the Borough of Halton are its unique waterways and waterfronts. This includes the Mersey Estuary which both divides and unites the principal towns of Runcorn and Widnes, the Manchester Ship Canal, the Bridgewater Canal, St Helens Canal and the Weaver Navigation. Halton's waterways provide an attractive setting for waterside development, are a recreational resource and contribute to the Borough's 'sense of place',	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.

Topic	Proposed Policy HE3				Alternative I Rely only on CS(R)2I and HC7			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				therefore having a minor positive effect on the existing baseline.				
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HE3 goes further than HC7 by stating that proposals (where appropriate) for recreation and tourism involving Halton's waterways and waterfronts will generally be supported, particularly where they enhance the character and accessibility of waterfront areas and do not prejudice operational requirements. Therefore having a positive effect on the existing baseline.	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HC7 encourages new tourism to be sited in sustainable located and if appropriate near to town centres and public transport services, therefore this will have a positive effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.

Policy HE4 Green Infrastructure

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to incorporate green infrastructure in new development and provide compensation for the loss of any such asset

Alternative I: Rely only on CS(R)21

Topics screened out:

**Water Quality and Resource
Social Inclusiveness**

**Air Quality
Housing**

Topic	Proposed Policy HE4				Alternative I Rely only on CS(R)21			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HE4 will have a positive effect on biodiversity as all development is expected to incorporate high quality green infrastructure that will protect and enhance biodiversity.	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)21 will have a moderately positive effect on the protecting and enhancing biodiversity, additional greenspaces provide routes not only for people but also habitats to move across the Borough.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE4 will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline by encouraging food production making the best use of land quality in Halton.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE4 will have a minor positive effect on	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L)

Topic	Proposed Policy HE4				Alternative I Rely only on CS(R)2I			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>Halton's changing climate</i>				adapting to climate change as it encourages the best use of land for food production and specifically references addressing climate change and reducing the risk of flooding through the provision of sustainable urban drainage systems.				There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE4 will have a minor positive effect on reducing the flooding risk in Halton as it specifically references addressing climate change and reducing the risk of flooding through sustainable urban drainage systems.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Policy CS(R)2I does not provide any specific guidance on reducing flood risk within the borough so therefore has a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE4 will have a minor positive effect on the landscape by incorporating high quality green infrastructure to enhance the quality of the landscape and townscape.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE4 Green Infrastructure provides policy for a network of multi-functional green spaces, urban and rural, which are capable of delivering a wide range of environmental, economic and	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Providing GI to meet the needs of the Borough will improve physical and mental health and wellbeing in the Borough, therefore having a minor positive effect as it requires other elements to improve health in

Topic	Proposed Policy HE4				Alternative I Rely only on CS(R)2I			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				quality of life benefits for local communities. This will encourage access to walking and cycling thus assisting with health and wellbeing and having a minor positive effect on the baseline.				combination with this.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE4 encourages GI that will support the development of the leisure and tourism industry.	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Providing GI in line with the Borough's needs will support the development of the leisure and tourism industry, however this will need to be managed in protected way with regards for biodiversity.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Transportation Objective: <i>To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HE4 expects all development to incorporate green infrastructure that improves access for pedestrian, cyclist and horse-riders.	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) CS(R)2I seeks to protect, enhance and expand GI where appropriate, this will have a moderately positive effect on transportation in Halton as additional walking and cycling routes will be encouraged.

Policy HE5 Trees and Landscaping

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to protect the retention and replacement of trees and landscaping

Alternative I: Rely on CS(R)18 and TPO Regulations (British Standards)

Topics screened out:

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Soil and Land Resources
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy HE5				Alternative I Rely on CS(R)18 and TPO Regulations (British Standards)			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HE5 sets a presumption in favour of the retention and enhancement of the existing tree, woodland and hedgerow cover on the site. Therefore this will have a moderate positive effect on the existing baseline.	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)18 seeks the design of new development to take account of biodiversity and the introduction of GI therefore there will be a minor positive effect on the existing baseline.
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE5 will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline for surface and ground water as development proposals will be required to include hard and soft landscaping that includes hard and	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.

Topic	Proposed Policy HE5				Alternative I Rely on CS(R)18 and TPO Regulations (British Standards)			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				soft landscaping such as permeable surfaces.				
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE5 will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline as the policy focuses only on trees and landscaping however the protection and enhancement of such trees in new development will have a minor positive effect on the creation of a distinct local character.	0/+	0/+ +	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) There is only likely to be a minor positive effect compared to the baseline considering a similar policy to CS(R)18 already exists in the most recent Local Plan.

Policy HE6 Greenspace and Outdoor Sports Provision

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy for open space and outdoors sports provision, to set out standards for open space and outdoor playing pitch provision in the Borough

Alternative I: Don't provide greenspace and outdoor sports provision and failure to meet the required need.

Topics screened out:

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Cultural Heritage and Landscape
Housing

Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy HE6				Alternative I Don't provide greenspace and outdoor sports provision and failure to meet the required need.			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HE6 will have a moderate positive effect on the existing baseline by providing provision for the enhancement and or expansion of amenity or recreational greenspace. Policy also extends to resist the loss of existing greenspaces. Greenspaces are also semi natural which may house forms of ecological value.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) The absence of a greenspace policy would have a minor negative effect of the provision of greenspace and outdoor sports provision, this could potentially effect biodiversity of such sites were lost.
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The inclusion of policy HE6 would have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline by proving a number of forms of open space including parks, formal space and allotments which can be used not only for recreation uses but also maintain a healthy and balanced lifestyle.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Social Inclusiveness Objectives: <i>To improve access to services</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L)	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L)

Topic	Proposed Policy HE6				Alternative I Don't provide greenspace and outdoor sports provision and failure to meet the required need.			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>and facilities in Halton</i>				Policy HE6 would have a moderate positive effect on the existing baseline by providing adequate access to a range of greenspaces including outdoor sports, amenity greenspace, provision for children and young people, parks and gardens, allotments and community gardens.				The absence of a policy would have a negative effect on the provision of access to facilities within Halton as residents would not be able to access a range of greenspace such as outdoor sports, amenity greenspace, provision for children and young people, parks and gardens, allotments and community gardens.
<i>To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for lifelong learning</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.

Policy HE7 Pollution and Nuisance

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to provide a policy on pollution and nuisance for new development to adhere too.

Alternative I: Rely on environmental health regulations to restrict unsuitable development

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Cultural Heritage and Landscape
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation

Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy HE7				Alternative I Rely on environmental health regulations to restrict unsuitable development			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Water Quality and Resource Objectives: <i>To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE7 will have a positive effect on the existing baseline as developments that are identified to be of risk to pollution and nuisance will only be permitted providing appropriate pollution control measures are incorporated where necessary to protect both ground and surface waters.	?	?	?	Uncertain effect (S) Uncertain effect (M) Uncertain effect (L) Relying on environmental health regulations to restrict unsuitable development will provide some protection to maintaining the quality of Halton's water however this would be outside of the planning function so it would be unknown.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE7 requires that proposals for development that risk negatively impacting on the quality of land and soil must be accompanied by an appropriate impact assessment and incorporate mitigation scheme, whilst this will not improve the baseline as such it will ensure that sites such as those on brownfield site may have a better quality land/soil level if development occurs, therefore having a minor positive effect.	?	?	?	Uncertain effect (S) Uncertain effect (M) Uncertain effect (L) Relying on environmental health regulations only will see development is at an acceptable level with regards to contamination of land, however no betterment will be achieved or mitigation measures. Therefore the effect will be unknown.

Topic	Proposed Policy HE7				Alternative I Rely on environmental health regulations to restrict unsuitable development			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Air Quality Objectives: <i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HE7 seeks that development should contribute to the reduction in air pollutants as specified by a AQMA, it also restricts development that could result in a new AQMA or where conflicts could occur, this will provide a moderate positive effect for air pollution in Halton.	?	?	?	Uncertain effect (S) Uncertain effect (M) Uncertain effect (L) Relying on environmental health regulations will provide monitoring of the AQMA however, the restriction on new development would not be covered by an AQMA, therefore the effect is unknown.
Population and Human Health Objectives: <i>To improve physical and mental health and wellbeing of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE7 would have a minor positive effect on the health and wellbeing of the borough by restricting development in AQMA areas and addressing mitigation measures for any pollution.	?	?	?	Uncertain effect (S) Uncertain effect (M) Uncertain effect (L) The absence of policy HE7 and relying on environmental health regulations would have an unknown effect on the mental health and wellbeing of the residents of Halton.

Policy HE8 Land Contamination

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to require sites that may be contaminated to provide appropriate land investigations

Alternative I: Rely on the NPPF.

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Climate Factors and Flooding
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation

Air Quality
Cultural Heritage and Landscape
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy HE8				Alternative I Rely on the NPPF.			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Water Quality and Resource Objectives: <i>To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainable manage water resources</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE8 will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline for water quality as the policy ensures that site investigations must be undertaken where contamination may potentially exist. Proposals will not be permitted where they would lead to contamination of any watercourse, water body or aquifer.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Whilst the NPPF states that risks where a site is affected by contamination or land stability issues, the responsibility for securing safe development rests with the developer and landowner it does not provide any specific guidance on the water quality issues arising from contamination, therefore having a minor negative effect on the existing baseline.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE8 will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline for land quality, development will not be permitted unless practicable and effective remediation measures are taken to treat, contain or control any contamination so as not to contaminate soil or sub soil, or contaminate adjoining land. Therefore the restrictions protect land from contamination.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Whilst the NPPF states that risks where a site is affected by contamination or land stability issues, the responsibility for securing safe development rests with the developer and landowner it does not provide any specific guidance on the protection of land and soils, therefore having a minor negative effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To minimise production of waste</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S)

Topic	Proposed Policy HE8				Alternative I Rely on the NPPF.			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>				baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.

Policy HE9 Water Management and Flood Risk

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to set out the criteria for water management and flood risk

Alternative I: To rely on the NPPF and Environment Agency Guidance

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation

Soil and Land Resources
Cultural Heritage and Landscape
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy HE9				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF and Environment Agency Guidance			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Water Quality and Resource Objectives: <i>To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainable manage water resources</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE9 defines a hierarchy of measures for sustainable drainage, therefore this will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) Whilst the NPPF covers suitable drainage as an element of sustainable development it lacks specific details to determine planning applications and assist in creating any betterment in the borough therefore there will be no effect on the existing baseline should this measure be implemented.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE9 stats that the Council will work with stakeholders and landowners to identify land to be safeguarded from development to provide for appropriate flood management measures, and it protects land by not permitting development within or adjacent to flood water storage areas or balancing ponds which would have a negative impact on its function. Therefore this policy will	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The NPPF covers elements of flooding within its policies, however it does not expand on the protection of land when implementing flood management measures. Therefore the alternative to use the NPPF with have no effect on the existing baseline.

Topic	Proposed Policy HE9				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF and Environment Agency Guidance			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				have minor positive effect on the quality of land in the Borough.				
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HE9 would offer an opportunity to implement a policy to help secure Halton's risk of flooding from different sources including, main rivers, ordinary watercourses, surface water runoff, sewer flooding and the residual risks associated with artificial water bodies such as the Manchester Ship Canal, the Bridgewater Canal, St Helens Canal and the Weaver Navigation Bridgewater Canal, the Manchester Ship Canal and reservoirs. Flooding is a result of climate change and any guidance to reduce flooding will have a positive effect is promoting climate change.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The implementation of just the NPPF and EA guidance would have a negligible impact on the existing baseline for adapting to climate change as the policy already exists.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HE9 sets out guidance for the flooding stating that; development will only be permitted where it would not be subject to unacceptable risk of flooding; and would not unacceptably exacerbate risk of flooding elsewhere. Where it	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The NPPF and EA guidance will only permit development where it would not be subject to unacceptable risk of flooding, and would not unacceptably exacerbate flooding elsewhere. Therefore the policy would have a minor positive

Topic	Proposed Policy HE9				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF and Environment Agency Guidance			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				is practicable existing flood risks should be reduced. Therefore this already like the existing policy in place will positive effect on the existing baseline.				effect on the existing baseline.
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.

Policy HE10 Minerals Allocations

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy for minerals allocations policy to safeguard areas of minerals for extraction prior to development of the land

Alternative I: To rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Cultural Heritage and Landscape
Transportation

Water Quality and Resource
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy HE10				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HE10 has a positive effect on protecting land quality in Halton as it safeguards sites for aggregates where development could adversely affect their operation.	0/-	0/ -	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) The NPPF supports mineral allocations however it does not allocate sites for mineral extraction, therefore there would be a negative effect on protecting and improving land quality.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HE10 allocates sites for mineral which are essential to support the sustainable economic growth and quality of life, minerals are an infinite resource and can only be worked where they are found, it is important to make best use of them to	0/-	0/ -	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Whilst the NPPF supports mineral allocations to support the economy the NPPF fails to allocate sites therefore there is a minor negative effect on the existing baseline.

Topic	Proposed Policy HE10				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				secure their long term conservation, therefore the policy will have a positive impact on the existing baseline.				
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.

Policy HEI I Subterranean Resource Extraction

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to ensure that proposals do not have unacceptable harm on interests of acknowledged importance

Alternative I: To rely on the NPPF

Topics screened out:

Social Inclusiveness
Population and Human Health
Transportation

Cultural Heritage and Landscape
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy HEI I				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy HEI I in defining the future of sites expects restoration to enhance biodiversity assets and habitats. Therefore and enhancement would be a positive effect on the existing baseline.	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The NPPF would have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline for biodiversity by providing policy for the restoration and aftercare at the earliest opportunity, to be carried out to high environmental standards, through the application of appropriate conditions, therefore the NPPF would have a positive effect on the existing baseline.
Water Quality and Resource Objectives: <i>To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainable manage water resources</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HEI I will not support subterranean resource extraction within protected groundwater source protection zones or where it might adversely affect or be affected by flood risk, therefore there would be a minor positive effect on the baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HEI I assesses proposals for the exploration, appraisal, and production of minerals	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The NPPF states that local planning authorities should not normally permit other development proposals in

Topic	Proposed Policy HEI I				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				and all other subterranean resources, particular consideration will be given to impacts on sensitive uses, water resources, seismicity, local air quality, landscape, noise and lighting impacts, therefore having a minor positive impact on the existing baseline.				Mineral Safeguarding Areas if it might constrain potential future use for mineral working, therefore protecting the quality of land in the Borough and having a minor positive effect on the baseline.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HEI I will have a positive effect on the existing base line for recycling as In line with Policy CS(R)25, to minimise the need for the extraction of minerals and other earth bound resources, the use of recycled and secondary aggregates across the Borough will be encouraged.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Air Quality Objectives: <i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HEI I in assessing proposals for the exploration appraisal and production of minerals and all other subterranean resources, consideration will be given to sensitive uses including air quality. The policy requires it to be demonstrated that greenhouse gases associated with fugitive emissions from the exploration, testing and production activities will not lead to unacceptable adverse environmental impacts Therefore having a minor positive effect on air quality.	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The NPPF has a minor positive effect on the existing baseline by providing the following policy when determining applications; ensuring that any unavoidable noise, dust and particle emissions and any blasting vibrations are controlled, mitigated or removed at source, and establish appropriate noise limits for extraction in proximity to noise sensitive properties
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M)	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L)

Topic	Proposed Policy HEI I				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>Halton's changing climate</i>				0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) In relation to climate the policy doesn't specifically have any effect on the existing baseline, however elements of the policy such as the restoration will encourage adaptations which may improve climate change however these improvements would be negligible.				There will be no effect on the existing baseline, however the NPPF does cover climate change this policy is not contained within the minerals section and applies in general. Therefore there would be a negligible effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy HEI I will not support subterranean resource extraction within protected groundwater source protection zones or where it might adversely affect or be affected by flood risk, therefore there would be a minor positive effect on the baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
Local Economy and Employment Objective: <i>To support a strong diverse vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth</i>	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Minerals and aggregates proposals within the policy will be assessed to ensure that the potential environmental, social and economic impacts can be fully assessed within the lines of sustainable development.	0/ +	0/ +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The NPPF states that it is essential that there is a sufficient supply of minerals to provide the infrastructure, buildings, energy and goods that the country needs. When determining planning applications, great weight should be given to the benefits of mineral extraction, including to the economy. Therefore the NPPF policy has a minor

Topic	Proposed Policy HEI I				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
								positive effect on the baseline.
<i>To support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.

Policy GRI Design of Development

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to ensure that development has regard to the character of the Borough

Alternative I: To rely on policy CS(R)18

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and land Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy GRI				Alternative I To rely on CS(R)18			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy GRI will have a positive effect on the existing baseline for adapting to climate change, the policy states that all major development proposals involving the construction of new buildings must demonstrate how sustainable design and construction methods will be incorporated to achieve resource efficiency and resilience to climate change.	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The alternative to policy to GRI would be to rely on CS(R)18 this would have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline as a similar policy is already in place.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There will be no effect on the existing baseline.
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the proportion of energy use from renewable resources</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy GRI will have a moderate positive effect on	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The alternative of relying on policy CS(R)18 would

Topic	Proposed Policy GRI				Alternative I To rely on CS(R)18			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				the efficiency in the built environment and energy usage. The policy states that all major development proposals involving the construction of new buildings must demonstrate how sustainable design and construction methods will be incorporated to achieve resource efficiency and resilience to climate change.				have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline. Whilst CS(R)18 required a level of the built environment to achieve sustainable development of a certain level it does not go into the detail of GRI.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy GRI intends to preserve, enhance and protect the cultural heritage and landscape of the Borough through new development, this will have a positive impact on the existing baseline.	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)18 assists in conserving the cultural/historic environment and landscape as a strategic policy therefore having a positive effect on the existing baseline.

Policy GR2 Amenity

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to protect and enhance the amenity of the character of the area through new development.

Alternative I: To rely on policy CS(R)18

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy GR2				Alternative I To rely on policy CS(R)18			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy GR2 will assist in enhancing and managing places through delivering a good standard of amenity for all existing and future occupants of all types of land and buildings, particularly residential properties. This is only a minor positive effect as a similar policy already exists and the requirement for amenity could be delivered through policy GR1 and CS(R)18.	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)18 would cover amenity through the design of new development, and as this policy is similar to that which is already in place there would only be a minor positive effect on the existing baseline.

Policy GR3 Boundary Fences and Walls

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to allow for the appearance and character of the area to be retained.

Alternative I: To rely on the GPDO

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy GR3				Alternative I To rely on the GPDO			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy GR3 will assist in enhancing and managing places through ensuring that proposals for boundary treatments consider both the importance of the appearance of the boundary and its impact on the character of a street scene, together with the need to provide a secure boundary for land and properties. . This is only a minor positive effect as a similar policy already exists and the requirement for boundary treatments could be delivered through policy GRI and CS(R)18.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The GPDO would allow for boundary treatments to the majority of hoes permitted they are not within a conservation area, a listed building above a certain height or within a certain distance of a highway. Policy CS(R)18 would cover boundary walls and fencing though the design of new development, and as this policy is similar to that which is already in place there would be a negligible effect on the existing baseline.

Policy GR4 Temporary Buildings

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to retain the character of the Borough.

Alternative I: To rely on the GPDO

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Soil and Land Resources
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Water Quality and Resource
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy GR4				Alternative I To rely on the GPDO			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/+ +	0 /	0 /	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy GR4 for temporary buildings will assist in enhancing and managing places through ensuring that where a temporary building may be appropriate even though this is not the same use as the Local Plan allocation. The Council will adopt a positive and flexible approach to such circumstances, so long as the proposal is consistent with Halton's Local Plan objectives and other policies. This is only a minor positive effect as a similar policy already exists and other policies within the Local Plan could deal with the siting and massing of a temporary building.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) The GPDO would allow certain temporary buildings for a limited time, however there is specific and strict criteria on what is permitted. As this legislation is already in place there would be a negligible effect on the existing baseline...

Policy GR5 Renewable and Low Carbon Energy

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to ensure renewable and low carbon energy is of a suitable scale and design.

Alternative I: To rely on CS(R)18 and CS(R)19

Topics screened out:

Soil and Land Resource
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Population and Human Health
Local Economy
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy GR5				Alternative I To rely on CS(R)18 and CS(R)19			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity Objectives: <i>To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton</i>	0/+ +	0 /	0 /	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy GR5 will have a minor positive effect on biodiversity as any new development proposals for renewable energy development will need to take into account, and minimise where appropriate, the potential environmental effects of the development on biodiversity.	0/+ +	0 /	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) The requirement to incorporate biodiversity features into landscape schemes will represent positive effects compared to the baseline, however in relation to renewable and low carbon development there may be fewer opportunities for grand landscaping schemes compared to residential development therefore the effect is reduced to a minor positive effect.
Water Quality and Resource Objectives: <i>To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources</i>	0/+ +	0 /	0 /	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy GR5 will have a minor positive effect on biodiversity as any new development proposals for renewable energy development will need to take into account water quality impacts from the proposal.	0/+ +	0 /	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)18, in particular the requirement to adhere to sustainable building principles, should help to minimise wastewater generated by residential development. There are likely only to be minor effects compared to the baseline given similar policy already in place.
Air Quality Objectives:	0/+ +	0 /	0 /	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M)	0/+ +	0 /	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M)

Topic	Proposed Policy GR5				Alternative I To rely on CS(R)18 and CS(R)19			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>To improve air quality in Halton</i>		+	+	0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy GR5 will have a minor positive effect on biodiversity as any new development proposals for renewable energy development will need to take into account air quality impacts from the proposal.		+		0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy CS(R)18 should help reduce greenhouse gas emissions for all forms of development and therefore improve air quality, the effects will be minor compared to the baseline given a similar policy already exists.
Climate Factors and Flooding Objectives: <i>To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) The vast majority of the existing housing stock was built without consideration of climate change and consequently needs to be adapted to enhance its long-term sustainability. Retrofitting, that is the fitting of climate adaptation measures to existing premises, may be a cost effective means of adapting existing stock to ensure it is upgraded to cope with the current climate and future climatic changes. Therefore policy GR5 will have a positive effect on adapting to climate change.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There are likely to be no effects compared to the baseline.
<i>To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change and from other sources such as surface water and ground water</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There are likely to be no effects compared to the baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There are likely to be no effects compared to the baseline.
<i>Increase energy efficiency in the built environment and the</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M)	0/+ +	0 /	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M)

Topic	Proposed Policy GR5				Alternative I To rely on CS(R)18 and CS(R)19			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
<i>proportion of energy use from renewable resources</i>				+ Moderate positive effect (L) Policy GR5 encourages energy efficiency in the built environment through the retrofitting of existing housing stock, decentralised energy systems and renewable energy sources. Therefore policy GR5 has a positive effect on increasing energy efficiency in the built environment.		+		0/+ Minor positive effect (L) There are likely to be very positive effects in terms of minimising the need for energy generation / use. However, compared to the baseline, these effects will only be minor.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>	0/ +	0 / +	0 / +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy GRs will have a minor positive effect on the cultural heritage and landscape as the policy requires that development proposals for renewable energy take into account and minimise where appropriate the potential environmental effect of development on amenity, landscape character, built and natural environments, heritage assets, the openness of the greenbelt and sensitivities to neighbouring uses. Whilst the policy is quit detailed in this aspect other policies within the plan also cover the design of new development and a similar existing policy already exists therefore the effect on the existing baseline will only be minor positive.	0/ +	0 / +	0/ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) There is only likely to be a minor positive effect compared to the baseline considering a similar policy to CS(R)18 already exists.

Policy GBI Control of Development in the Green Belt

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to identify appropriate development within the Green Belt.

Alternative I: To rely on the NPPF.

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment

Water Quality and Resource
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Transportation

Topic	Proposed Policy GBI				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy GBI protects land quality within Halton Borough, especially the best and most versatile which is located within the Greenbelt. This will have a positive effect on the existing baseline, as the green belt study has help to identify those areas which are suitable for release form the green belt to accommodate the needs of the Borough.	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Whilst the NPPF protects the greenbelt it does not review the boundary to meet the needs of the borough to accommodate the identified housing and employment requirements over the plan period. Therefore the NPPF would be a suitable alternative once the review of the green belt has been undertaken and sites released should they be required however to rely on this policy only there would only be a minor positive effect on the existing baseline.
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There are likely to be no effects compared to the baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There are likely to be no effects compared to the baseline.
Cultural Heritage and	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S)	0/+	0/+	0/+	0/+ Minor positive effect (S)

Topic	Proposed Policy GBI				Alternative I To rely on the NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value</i>				+ Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy GBI will have a positive effect on the cultural heritage and landscape of the Borough as the policy restricts development that would harm the openness of the Green Belt and the policy is borough specific as the greenbelt boundary is defined on the policies map.	+	+	+	0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Whilst the NPPF has a positive effect on the protection of the cultural heritage and landscape of the borough the NPPF policy guidance does not define the actual boundary on the policies map, therefore the effect is only a minor positive effect.
Housing Objective: <i>To improve access to a range of good quality affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy GBI has a minor positive effect on the existing baseline as it permits the reuse of existing buildings in the green belt subject to certain criteria and limited infill development within a village therefore providing access to a range of housing where it can meet the policy requirements.	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) NPPF policy will have a minor positive effect on the existing baseline as it permits the reuse of existing buildings in the green belt subject to certain criteria and limited infill development within a village therefore providing access to a range of housing where it can meet the policy requirements.

Policy GB2 Safeguarded Land

Summary of policy and alternatives:

Policy to safeguard land ensuring it is appropriately protected.

Alternative 1: To allocated additional land for employment or residential uses.

Alternative 2: To rely on the NPPF and the Green Belt Review should additional land be required beyond the plan period.

Topics screened out:

Biodiversity
Air Quality
Population and Human Health
Local Economy and Employment
Transportation

Water Quality and Resource
Climate Factors and Flooding
Social Inclusiveness
Housing

Topic	Proposed Policy GB2				Alternative 1 To allocated additional land for employment or residential uses.				Alternative 2 To rely on the NPPF and the Green Belt Review should additional land be required beyond the plan period.			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Soil and Land Resources Objectives: <i>To protect and improve land quality in Halton</i>	+	+	+	+ Moderate positive effect (S) + Moderate positive effect (M) + Moderate positive effect (L) Policy GB2 would have a positive effect on the existing baseline by providing land to meet the future longer term development needs that stretch beyond the period of the Local Plan. Whilst the land is still of vale and can we worked for agriculture development will be prohibited with many few exceptions as set out within the policy. The positive effect is greater than the NPPF as the safeguarded land was assessed as part of the green belt review therefore reducing the effect/harm of the openness of the	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) Allocating land above the needs identified for the Borough would have a negative effect on the quality of land, this alternative could potentially stagnate agricultural land that was not needed and produce conflicting/unachievable land values for landowners.	0/-	0/-	0/-	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) NPPF states that planning permission should only be granted for the permanent development of safeguarded land in an up to date plan that proposes the purpose of the development. Therefore relying on this method would have a negative effect on the quality of land in Halton.

Topic	Proposed Policy GB2				Alternative 1 To allocated additional land for employment or residential uses.				Alternative 2 To rely on the NPPF and the Green Belt Review should additional land be required beyond the plan period.			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				green belt.								
<i>To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates</i>	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There are likely to be no effects compared to the baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There are likely to be no effects compared to the baseline.	0	0	0	0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (S) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (M) 0 - No or negligible effect compared to the baseline (L) There are likely to be no effects compared to the baseline.
Cultural Heritage and Landscape Objectives: <i>To protect, conserve, enhance</i>	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ +	0/+ Minor positive effect (S) 0/+ Minor positive effect (M) 0/+ Minor positive effect (L) Policy GB2 will conserve and manage the urban boundary and that of the green belt by identifying sites for the future needs of the borough beyond the plan period. Development will not be permitted	-	-	-	- Moderate negative effect (S) - Moderate negative effect (M) - Moderate negative effect (L) The alternative of allocating land above and beyond that needed within the local plan would have a negative effect on managing and enhancing places. There would be a danger of non-cohesive development and sites	0/-	0/-	0/- -	0/- Minor negative effect (S) 0/- Minor negative effect (M) 0/- Minor negative effect (L) Relying on the NPPF and the green belt review study would have a

Topic	Proposed Policy GB2				Alternative 1 To allocated additional land for employment or residential uses.				Alternative 2 To rely on the NPPF and the Green Belt Review should additional land be required beyond the plan period.			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
and manage places, landscapes buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value				on safeguarded land during the plan period until the plan has been reviewed/updates to establish the uses of the land. Therefore this policy has a minor positive effect on protecting and managing places.				not providing adequate elements such as connectivity and green infrastructure.				negative effect on the existing baseline. The NPPF also states that land that is safeguarded can only be developed once a use has been established in a current plan.

Appendix D: Assessment of Proposed Submission Allocations

Appendix published under separate cover

Appendix E: Assessment of alternative discounted allocations

Appendix published under separate cover

Appendix F: Previous Options Appraisals from Jan 2016 Scoping Report now expanded upon in Appendix C

Table 5.1: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.1 - Amount of Employment Land Provided

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.1A: Based on Economic Forecasts				Option 6.1B: Based on past take up rates				Option 6.1C: A balance between the Economic Forecasts and the past take up rates				Option 6.1D: A level above those suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities within the Borough				Option 6.1E: Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
1. To protect, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the economic forecasts.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the past take up rates.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the balance figure.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the increased level of employment proposed in this option. Although as the amount provided is larger it has the potential to have a greater impact.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the increased level of employment proposed in this option. Although as the amount provided is larger it has the potential to have a greater impact.
2. To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the economic forecasts.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the past take up rates.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the balance figure.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the increased level of employment	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the increased level of employment

Table 5.1: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.1 - Amount of Employment Land Provided

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.1A: Based on Economic Forecasts				Option 6.1B: Based on past take up rates				Option 6.1C: A balance between the Economic Forecasts and the past take up rates				Option 6.1D: A level above those suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities within the Borough				Option 6.1E: Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
																proposed in this option. Although as the amount provided is larger it has the potential to have a greater impact.				proposed in this option. Although as the amount provided is larger it has the potential to have a greater impact.
3. To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland, estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the economic forecasts.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the past take up rates.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the balance figure.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the increased level of employment proposed in this option. Although as the amount provided is larger it has the potential to have a greater impact.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the increased level of employment proposed in this option. Although as the amount provided is larger it has the potential to have a greater impact.
4. To promote adaptation to Halton's changing	0	0	0	The impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by	0	0	0	The impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by	0	0	0	The impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by	0	0	0	The impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by	0	0	0	The impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by

Table 5.1: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.1 - Amount of Employment Land Provided

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.1A: Based on Economic Forecasts				Option 6.1B: Based on past take up rates				Option 6.1C: A balance between the Economic Forecasts and the past take up rates				Option 6.1D: A level above those suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities within the Borough				Option 6.1E: Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
climate				mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those promoted within Policy HE10).				mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those promoted within Policy HE10).				mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those promoted within Policy HE10).				mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those promoted within Policy HE10).				mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those promoted within Policy HE10).
5. To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the economic forecasts.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the past take up rates.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the balance figure.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the increased level of employment proposed in this option. Although as the amount provided is larger it has the potential to have a greater impact.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the increased level of employment proposed in this option. Although as the amount provided is larger it has the potential to have a greater impact.
6. Increase energy efficiency in	+	+	+	Policies SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all	+	+	+	Policies SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all	+	+	+	Policies SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all	+	+	+	Policies SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all	+	+	+	Policies SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all

Table 5.1: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.1 - Amount of Employment Land Provided

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.1A: Based on Economic Forecasts				Option 6.1B: Based on past take up rates				Option 6.1C: A balance between the Economic Forecasts and the past take up rates				Option 6.1D: A level above those suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities within the Borough				Option 6.1E: Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
the built environment, and the proportion of energy use from renewable sources				development has regard to increased energy efficiency and use of renewables.				development has regard to increased energy efficiency and use of renewables.				development has regard to increased energy efficiency and use of renewables.				development has regard to increased energy efficiency and use of renewables.				development has regard to increased energy efficiency and use of renewables.
7. To protect and improve land quality in Halton	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the economic forecasts.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the past take up rates.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the balance figure.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the increased level of employment proposed in this option. Although as the amount provided is larger it has the potential to have a greater impact.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land allocation to meet the increased level of employment proposed in this option. Although as the amount provided is larger it has the potential to have a greater impact.
8. To improve air quality in Halton	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment

Table 5.1: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.1 - Amount of Employment Land Provided

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.1A: Based on Economic Forecasts				Option 6.1B: Based on past take up rates				Option 6.1C: A balance between the Economic Forecasts and the past take up rates				Option 6.1D: A level above those suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities within the Borough				Option 6.1E: Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				land allocation to meet the economic forecasts. Locating development close to public transport nodes and residential areas could help to reduce travel and therefore improve air quality.				allocation to meet the past take up rates. Locating development close to public transport nodes and residential areas could help to reduce travel and therefore improve air quality.				allocation to meet the balance figure. Locating development close to public transport nodes and residential areas could help to reduce travel and therefore improve air quality.				land allocation to meet the increased level of employment proposed in this option. Although as the amount provided is larger it has the potential to have a greater impact.				land allocation to meet the increased level of employment proposed in this option. Although as the amount provided is larger it has the potential to have a greater impact. Locating development close to public transport nodes and residential areas could help to reduce travel and therefore improve air quality.
9. To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that	-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development	-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all	-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all	-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all

Table 5.1: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.1 - Amount of Employment Land Provided

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.1A: Based on Economic Forecasts				Option 6.1B: Based on past take up rates				Option 6.1C: A balance between the Economic Forecasts and the past take up rates				Option 6.1D: A level above those suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities within the Borough				Option 6.1E: Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				all new development will still generate some waste.				will still generate some waste.				new development will still generate some waste.				new development will still generate some waste.				new development will still generate some waste.
10. To improve access to a range of good quality and affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
11. To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	?	?	?	Access to services and facilities will be dependent on the location of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.	?	?	?	Access to services and facilities will be dependent on the location of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.	?	?	?	Access to services and facilities will be dependent on the location of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.	?	?	?	Access to services and facilities will be dependent on the location of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.	?	?	?	Access to services and facilities will be dependent on the location of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.

Table 5.1: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.1 - Amount of Employment Land Provided

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.1A: Based on Economic Forecasts				Option 6.1B: Based on past take up rates				Option 6.1C: A balance between the Economic Forecasts and the past take up rates				Option 6.1D: A level above those suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities within the Borough				Option 6.1E: Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
12. To improve physical and mental health and well-being of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton	+	+	+	Increased employment opportunities can help to improve people's well-being. Proposed policies will also aim to promote design that encourages activity and reduces crime.	+	+	+	Increased employment opportunities can help to improve people's well-being. Proposed policies will also aim to promote design that encourages activity and reduces crime.	+	+	+	Increased employment opportunities can help to improve people's well-being. Proposed policies will also aim to promote design that encourages activity and reduces crime.	+	+	+	Increased employment opportunities can help to improve people's well-being. Proposed policies will also aim to promote design that encourages activity and reduces crime.	+	+	+	Increased employment opportunities can help to improve people's well-being. Proposed policies will also aim to promote design that encourages activity and reduces crime.
13. To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for life long learning				Improvements to education, skills and qualifications will be dependent on the type of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.				Improvements to education, skills and qualifications will be dependent on the type of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.				Improvements to education, skills and qualifications will be dependent on the type of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.				Improvements to education, skills and qualifications will be dependent on the type of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.				Improvements to education, skills and qualifications will be dependent on the type of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.
14. To support a strong, diverse,	+	+	+	Employment development will contribute to the economy	+	+	+	Employment development will contribute to the economy of the	+	+	+	Employment development will contribute to the economy of the	+	+	+	Employment development will contribute to the economy	+	+	+	Employment development will contribute to the economy

Table 5.1: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.1 - Amount of Employment Land Provided

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.1A: Based on Economic Forecasts				Option 6.1B: Based on past take up rates				Option 6.1C: A balance between the Economic Forecasts and the past take up rates				Option 6.1D: A level above those suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities within the Borough				Option 6.1E: Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth				of the Borough.				Borough.				Borough.				of the Borough, with a higher level of employment likely to foster more growth.				of the Borough, with a higher level of employment likely to foster more growth.
15. Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
16. To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
17. To improve the choice and use of	?	?	?		?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment

Table 5.1: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.1 - Amount of Employment Land Provided

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.1A: Based on Economic Forecasts				Option 6.1B: Based on past take up rates				Option 6.1C: A balance between the Economic Forecasts and the past take up rates				Option 6.1D: A level above those suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities within the Borough				Option 6.1E: Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs to increase job opportunities in these areas			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel								allocation to meet the past take up rates.				allocation to meet the balance figure.				land allocation to meet the increased level of employment proposed in this option. Although as the amount provided is larger it has the potential to have a greater impact.				land allocation to meet the increased level of employment proposed in this option. Although as the amount provided is larger it has the potential to have a greater impact.

Table 5.2: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.2 – Location of Employment Land

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.2A: Focused around key transport routes				Option 6.2B: Redevelopment of existing or previous employment area				Option 6.2C: Expanding the existing employment areas				Option 6.2D: Greenfield sites on the edge of Runcorn, Widnes and Hale			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
I. To protect, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the transport routes in relation to the assets listed for protection and enhancement.	+	+	+	Redevelopment of existing sites is likely to continue to protect assets, however, it may not help to enhance or manage.	?	?	?	This would depend on the existing employment areas chosen to expand and whereabouts the expansion occurs.	?	?	?	This would depend on the greenfield sites selected for development.

Table 5.2: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.2 – Location of Employment Land

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.2A: Focused around key transport routes				Option 6.2B: Redevelopment of existing or previous employment area				Option 6.2C: Expanding the existing employment areas				Option 6.2D: Greenfield sites on the edge of Runcorn, Widnes and Hale			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
2. To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the transport routes	+	+	+	Redevelopment of existing sites is likely to continue to protect assets, however, it may not help to enhance or manage.	?	?	?	This would depend on the existing employment areas chosen to expand and whereabouts the expansion occurs.	?	?	?	This would depend on the greenfield sites selected for development.
3. To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland, estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources	?	?	?	Sustainable abstraction will depend on the exact locations chosen for development. However, Policy HE10 on Water Management will help to ensure that all development sustainably manage water resources.	?	?	?	Sustainable abstraction will depend on the exact locations chosen for development. However, Policy HE10 on Water Management will help to ensure that all development sustainably manage water resources.	?	?	?	Sustainable abstraction will depend on the exact locations chosen for development. However, Policy HE10 on Water Management will help to ensure that all development sustainably manage water resources.	?	?	?	Sustainable abstraction will depend on the exact locations chosen for development. However, Policy HE10 on Water Management will help to ensure that all development sustainably manage water resources.
4. To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate	?	?	?	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those	?	?	?	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those	?	?	?	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those	?	?	?	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those

Table 5.2: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.2 – Location of Employment Land

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.2A: Focused around key transport routes				Option 6.2B: Redevelopment of existing or previous employment area				Option 6.2C: Expanding the existing employment areas				Option 6.2D: Greenfield sites on the edge of Runcorn, Widnes and Hale			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				promoted within Policy HE10).				promoted within Policy HE10).				promoted within Policy HE10).				promoted within Policy HE10).
5. To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the transport routes	?	?	+	Redevelopment of the existing employment areas is likely to lead to reduced flood risks, however, this could still be affected by the density and layout of any new development.	?	?	?	This would depend on the existing employment areas chosen to expand and whereabouts the expansion occurs.	?	?	?	This would depend on the greenfield sites selected for development.
6. Increase energy efficiency in the built environment, and the proportion of energy use from renewable sources	+	+	+	SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all development has regard to increased energy efficiency and use of renewables.	+	+	+	SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all development has regard to increased energy efficiency and use of renewables.	+	+	+	SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all development has regard to increased energy efficiency and use of renewables.	+	+	+	SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all development has regard to increased energy efficiency and use of renewables.
7. To protect and improve land quality in Halton	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the transport routes.	++	++	++	Redevelopment will use previously land and reduce the need to develop on greenfield or agricultural land.	?	?	?	This would depend on the existing employment areas chosen to expand and whereabouts the expansion occurs.	-	-	-	This is option could see agricultural land developed, and would not encourage the development of brownfield sites.
8. To improve	?	?	?	Locating	+	+	+	Air quality may be	+	+	+	Air quality may	-	-	-	Air quality may

Table 5.2: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.2 – Location of Employment Land

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.2A: Focused around key transport routes				Option 6.2B: Redevelopment of existing or previous employment area				Option 6.2C: Expanding the existing employment areas				Option 6.2D: Greenfield sites on the edge of Runcorn, Widnes and Hale			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
air quality in Halton				development close to transport routes could encourage public transport uses, however, it may also encourage travelling by car.				improved through encouraged usage of public transport, redevelopment of existing sites would see the existing public transport links used and potentially strengthened.				be improved through encouraged usage of public transport, expansion of existing sites would see the existing public transport links used and potentially strengthened.				be improved through encouraged usage of public transport; this option may require the creation of new public transport links. It is also likely as this would be outside of the existing urban area that there would be longer journeys required.
9. To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development will still generate some waste.	-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development will still generate some waste.	-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development will still generate some waste.	-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development will still generate some waste.
10. To improve access to a	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	

Table 5.2: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.2 – Location of Employment Land

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.2A: Focused around key transport routes				Option 6.2B: Redevelopment of existing or previous employment area				Option 6.2C: Expanding the existing employment areas				Option 6.2D: Greenfield sites on the edge of Runcorn, Widnes and Hale			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
range of good quality and affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton																
11. To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	++	++	++	Focusing employment development around transport routes will improve access to employment opportunities.	?	?	?	Access to services and facilities will be dependent on the location of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.	?	?	?	Access to services and facilities will be dependent on the location of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.	?	?	?	Access to services and facilities will be dependent on the location of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.
12. To improve physical and mental health and well-being of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton	0	0	0	Policies will seek to ensure that all development is designed to reduce crime and to increase activity and well being.	0	0	0	Policies will seek to ensure that all development is designed to reduce crime and to increase activity and well being.	0	0	0	Policies will seek to ensure that all development is designed to reduce crime and to increase activity and well being.	0	0	0	Policies will seek to ensure that all development is designed to reduce crime and to increase activity and well being.
13. To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities	?	?	?	Improvements to education, skills and qualifications will be dependent on the type of employment	?	?	?	Improvements to education, skills and qualifications will be dependent on the type of employment development and	?	?	?	Improvements to education, skills and qualifications will be dependent on the type of employment	?	?	?	Improvements to education, skills and qualifications will be dependent on the type of employment

Table 5.2: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.2 – Location of Employment Land

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.2A: Focused around key transport routes				Option 6.2B: Redevelopment of existing or previous employment area				Option 6.2C: Expanding the existing employment areas				Option 6.2D: Greenfield sites on the edge of Runcorn, Widnes and Hale			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
for life long learning				development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.				the skills and training opportunities it may provide.				development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.				development and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.
14. To support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth	++	++	++	Employment development will contribute to the economy of the Borough.	++	++	++	Employment development will contribute to the economy of the Borough.	++	++	++	Employment development will contribute to the economy of the Borough.	++	++	++	Employment development will contribute to the economy of the Borough.
15. Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
16. To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
17.To improve the choice and use of	+	+	+	Locating development close to	+	+	+	Redevelopment of existing sites would see the	+	+	+	Expansion of existing sites would see the	-	-	-	This option may require the creation of new

Table 5.2: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.2 – Location of Employment Land

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.2A: Focused around key transport routes				Option 6.2B: Redevelopment of existing or previous employment area				Option 6.2C: Expanding the existing employment areas				Option 6.2D: Greenfield sites on the edge of Runcorn, Widnes and Hale			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel				transport routes could encourage public transport uses and improvement to services, however, it may also encourage travelling by car.				existing public transport links used and potentially strengthened.				existing public transport links used and potentially strengthened.				public transport links. It is also likely as this would be outside of the existing urban area that there would be longer journeys required.

Table 5.3: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.3 - Protection of existing Employment Land

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.3A: Protection of existing Employment Land				Option 6.3B: No Protection of existing Employment Land				Option 6.3C: Protection of a particular area(s) of Employment Land				Option 6.3D: Protection of a particular type(s) of Employment Land			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
1. To protect, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value	0	0	0	Protecting existing employment land is likely to have a negligible impact on the protection, enhancement or management of these assets.	?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land and the use and design of the site when it is redeveloped.	?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land that is not protected and the use and design of a site when it is redeveloped.	?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land that is not protected and the use and design of a site when it is redeveloped.
2. To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	0	0	0	Protecting existing employment land is likely to have a negligible additional impact on the protection,	?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land and the use and design of the site when it is	?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land that is not protected and the use and design of a	?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land that is not protected and the

Table 5.3: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.3 - Protection of existing Employment Land

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.3A: Protection of existing Employment Land				Option 6.3B: No Protection of existing Employment Land				Option 6.3C: Protection of a particular area(s) of Employment Land				Option 6.3D: Protection of a particular type(s) of Employment Land			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				enhancement or management of biodiversity.				redeveloped.				site when it is redeveloped.				use and design of a site when it is redeveloped.
3. To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland, estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources	0	0	0	Protecting existing employment land is likely to have a negligible additional impact on water quality.	?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land and the use and design of the site when it is redeveloped.	?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land that is not protected and the use and design of a site when it is redeveloped.	?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land that is not protected and the use and design of a site when it is redeveloped.
4. To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate	0	0	0	The impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those promoted within Policy HE10).	0	0	0	The impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those promoted within Policy HE10).	0	0	0	The impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those promoted within Policy HE10).	0	0	0	The impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those promoted within Policy HE10).
5. To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change	0	0	0	Protecting existing employment land is likely to have a negligible additional impact on flood risk.	?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land and the use and design of the site when it is redeveloped.	?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land that is not protected and the use and design of a site when it is redeveloped.	?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land that is not protected and the use and design of a site when it is redeveloped.

Table 5.3: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.3 - Protection of existing Employment Land

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.3A: Protection of existing Employment Land					Option 6.3B: No Protection of existing Employment Land					Option 6.3C: Protection of a particular area(s) of Employment Land					Option 6.3D: Protection of a particular type(s) of Employment Land			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
6. Increase energy efficiency in the built environment, and the proportion of energy use from renewable sources	+	+	+	Policies SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all development has regard to increased energy efficiency and use of renewables.		+	+	+	Policies SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all development has regard to increased energy efficiency and use of renewables.		+	+	+	Policies SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all development has regard to increased energy efficiency and use of renewables.		+	+	+	Policies SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all development has regard to increased energy efficiency and use of renewables.
7. To protect and improve land quality in Halton	0	0	0	Protecting existing employment land is likely to have a negligible effect on land quality.		+/-	+/-	+/-	Not protecting employment land and instead seeing it reused for other purposes such as housing could lead to less of this development on greenfield sites. However, it could mean more employment development going on to greenfield sites instead.		+/- -	+/- -	+/- -	Not protecting all employment land and instead seeing some of it reused for other purposes such as housing could lead to less of this development on greenfield sites. However, it could mean more employment development going on to greenfield sites instead.		+/-	+/-	+/-	Not protecting all employment land and instead seeing some of it reused for other purposes such as housing could lead to less of this development on greenfield sites. However, it could mean more employment development going on to greenfield sites instead.
8. To improve air quality in Halton	0	0	0	Protecting existing employment land is likely to have a negligible additional impact on air quality.		?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land and the use and design of the site when it is redeveloped.		?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land that is not protected and the use and design of a site when it is redeveloped.		?	?	?	This will depend on the location of the existing employment land that is not protected and the use and design of a site when it is redeveloped.
9. To minimise	?	?	?	Policies within		?	?	?	Policies within		?	?	?	Policies within Waste		?	?	?	Policies within

Table 5.3: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.3 - Protection of existing Employment Land

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.3A: Protection of existing Employment Land				Option 6.3B: No Protection of existing Employment Land				Option 6.3C: Protection of a particular area(s) of Employment Land				Option 6.3D: Protection of a particular type(s) of Employment Land			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates				Waste Plan and the Core Strategy seek to minimise waste within new developments, this may be at lower levels than the existing employment development, however, this is dependent on the existing and new employment uses.				Waste Plan and the Core Strategy seek to minimise waste within new developments, this may be at lower levels than the existing employment development, however, this is dependent on the existing and new uses.				Plan and the Core Strategy seek to minimise waste within new developments, this may be at lower levels than the existing employment development, however, this is dependent on the existing and new uses.				Waste Plan and the Core Strategy seek to minimise waste within new developments, this may be at lower levels than the existing employment development, however, this is dependent on the existing and new uses.
10. To improve access to a range of good quality and affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
11. To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	?	?	?	Access to services and facilities will be dependent on the location of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it provides or new	?	?	?	Access to services and facilities will be dependent on the location of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it provides or new development could	?	?	?	Access to services and facilities will be dependent on the location of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it provides or new development could	?	?	?	Access to services and facilities will be dependent on the location of employment development and the skills and training opportunities it provides or new

Table 5.3: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.3 - Protection of existing Employment Land

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.3A: Protection of existing Employment Land				Option 6.3B: No Protection of existing Employment Land				Option 6.3C: Protection of a particular area(s) of Employment Land				Option 6.3D: Protection of a particular type(s) of Employment Land			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				development could provide.				provide.				provide.				development could provide.
12. To improve physical and mental health and well-being of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
13. To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for life long learning	?	?	?	Improvements to education, skills and qualifications will be dependent on the type of employment development existing and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.	?	?	?	Improvements to education, skills and qualifications will be dependent on the type of employment development existing and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.	?	?	?	Improvements to education, skills and qualifications will be dependent on the type of employment development existing and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.	?	?	?	Improvements to education, skills and qualifications will be dependent on the type of employment development existing and the skills and training opportunities it may provide.
14. To support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth	+	+	+	Protecting existing employment land for employment purposes is likely to contribute to a strong economy, providing the existing employment land is appropriately located and can be used for viable	+/-	+/-	+/-	Allowing employment land to be used for alternate purposes could lead to sites that are no longer suitable for employment being put to other uses and therefore supporting the economy. However, it could lead to a	+/- -	+/- -	+/- -	Allowing employment land to be used for alternate purposes in a certain area could lead to sites that are no longer suitable for employment being put to other uses and therefore supporting the economy. However,	+/-	+/-	+/-	Allowing a particular type of employment land to be used for alternate purposes could lead to sites that are no longer suitable being put to other uses and therefore supporting the economy.

Table 5.3: Supporting Halton's Economy 6.3 - Protection of existing Employment Land

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 6.3A: Protection of existing Employment Land					Option 6.3B: No Protection of existing Employment Land					Option 6.3C: Protection of a particular area(s) of Employment Land					Option 6.3D: Protection of a particular type(s) of Employment Land			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
				employment purposes.					lack of employment land available for future development and this will need to be monitored.					it could lead to a lack of employment land in that area available for future development and this will need to be monitored.					However, it could lead to a lack of employment land available for future development and this will need to be monitored.
15. Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	
16. To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	
17. To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land to be protected.		?	?	?	This would depend on the employment land to be redeveloped and the alternate uses proposed.		?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land protected and the employment land to be redeveloped and the uses proposed.		?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the employment land protected and the employment land to be redeveloped and the uses proposed.

Table 5.4: Housing 7.1 – Number of Dwellings

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.1A: To use the OAN (466 dwgs each year) as the housing requirement				Option 7.1B: To have a housing requirement higher than the OAN to allow for an increase in working age people in the Borough and to increase the levels of affordability in the Borough.				Option 7.1C: To have a housing requirement lower than the OAN to allow for constraints to development				Option 7.1D: To retain the Core Strategy housing requirement (an average of 552dwgs each year)			
	S	M	L		S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
1. To protect, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value	-	-	-	New housing development in areas of cultural heritage can have either positive or negative effects depending on how new development respects the cultural heritage present. Some new housing will also be on greenfield sites, therefore negatively impacting the landscape.	-	-	-	New housing development in areas of cultural heritage can have either positive or negative effects depending on how new development respects the cultural heritage present. Some new housing will also be on greenfield sites, therefore negatively impacting the landscape.	-	-	-	New housing development in areas of cultural heritage can have either positive or negative effects depending on how new development respects the cultural heritage present. Some new housing will also be on greenfield sites, therefore negatively impacting the landscape.	-	-	-	New housing development in areas of cultural heritage can have either positive or negative effects depending on how new development respects the cultural heritage present. Some new housing will also be on greenfield sites, therefore negatively impacting the landscape.
2. To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	--	--	--	Using the OAN housing requirement will involve a large amount of new development, some on greenfield land; This will inevitably lead to a negative effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.	--	--	--	All options involve large amounts of new development and so all will have similar impact as option 7.1A.	--	--	--	All options involve large amounts of new development and so all will have similar impact as option 7.1A.	--	--	--	All options involve large amounts of new development and so all will have similar impact as option 7.1A.
3. To maintain and enhance the water	-	-	-	An increase in housing provision	-	-	-	An increase in housing provision	-	-	-	An increase in housing provision	-	-	-	An increase in housing provision

Table 5.4: Housing 7.1 – Number of Dwellings

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.1A: To use the OAN (466 dwgs each year) as the housing requirement				Option 7.1B: To have a housing requirement higher than the OAN to allow for an increase in working age people in the Borough and to increase the levels of affordability in the Borough.				Option 7.1C: To have a housing requirement lower than the OAN to allow for constraints to development				Option 7.1D: To retain the Core Strategy housing requirement (an average of 552dwgs each year)			
	S	M	L		S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
quality of Halton's inland, estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources				will increase demand on water resources in the borough.				will increase demand on water resources in the borough.				will increase demand on water resources in the borough.				will increase demand on water resources in the borough.
4. To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate	0	0	0	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design.	0	0	0	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design.	0	0	0	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design.	0	0	0	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design.
5. To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change	-	-	-	An increase in housing development that lie within flood zones 2 and 3 has to be considered as having a negative effect. However, the definitive impact of new development on flooding and climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good	-	-	-	All options involve large amounts of new development and so all will have similar impact as option 7.1A.	-	-	-	All options involve large amounts of new development and so all will have similar impact as option 7.1A.	-	-	-	All options involve large amounts of new development and so all will have similar impact as option 7.1A.

Table 5.4: Housing 7.1 – Number of Dwellings

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.1A: To use the OAN (466 dwgs each year) as the housing requirement				Option 7.1B: To have a housing requirement higher than the OAN to allow for an increase in working age people in the Borough and to increase the levels of affordability in the Borough.				Option 7.1C: To have a housing requirement lower than the OAN to allow for constraints to development				Option 7.1D: To retain the Core Strategy housing requirement (an average of 552dwgs each year)			
	S	M	L		S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				design.												
6. Increase energy efficiency in the built environment, and the proportion of energy use from renewable sources	+	+	+	All new housing developments will contribute positively in the promotion of energy efficiency in the built environment.	+	+	+	All options involve housing development that will contribute positively in the promotion of energy efficiency in the built environment.	+	+	+	All options involve housing development that will contribute positively in the promotion of energy efficiency in the built environment.	+	+	+	All options involve housing development that will contribute positively in the promotion of energy efficiency in the built environment.
7. To protect and improve land quality in Halton	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the sites allocated. However if the Council were to allocate some	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the sites allocated. However if the Council were to allocate some	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the sites allocated. However if the Council were to allocate some	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the sites allocated. However if the Council were to allocate some

Table 5.4: Housing 7.1 – Number of Dwellings

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.1A: To use the OAN (466 dwgs each year) as the housing requirement				Option 7.1B: To have a housing requirement higher than the OAN to allow for an increase in working age people in the Borough and to increase the levels of affordability in the Borough.				Option 7.1C: To have a housing requirement lower than the OAN to allow for constraints to development				Option 7.1D: To retain the Core Strategy housing requirement (an average of 552dwgs each year)			
	S	M	L		S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				brownfield sites, and protect the best and most versatile agricultural land this could assist in the improvement of land quality in Halton.				brownfield sites, and protect the best and most versatile agricultural land this could assist in the improvement of land quality in Halton. It is noted that the higher the housing figure the more greenfield and agricultural land that is going to need to be developed.				brownfield sites, and protect the best and most versatile agricultural land this could assist in the improvement of land quality in Halton. It is noted that the lower the housing figure the less greenfield and agricultural land that is going to need to be developed.				brownfield sites, and protect the best and most versatile agricultural land this could assist in the improvement of land quality in Halton. It is noted that the higher the housing figure the more greenfield and agricultural land that is going to need to be developed.
8. To improve air quality in Halton	--	--	--	Increased domestic population will likely lead to increased car usage, having a negative effect on air quality.	--	--	--	Increased domestic population will likely lead to increased car usage, having a negative effect on air quality.	--	--	--	Increased domestic population will likely lead to increased car usage, having a negative effect on air quality.	--	--	--	Increased domestic population will likely lead to increased car usage, having a negative effect on air quality.
9. To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	--	--	--	An increase in housing provision within Halton will lead to an increase in the levels of domestic waste.	--	--	--	An increase in housing provision within Halton will lead to an increase in the levels of domestic waste.	--	--	--	An increase in housing provision within Halton will lead to an increase in the levels of domestic waste.	--	--	--	An increase in housing provision within Halton will lead to an increase in the levels of domestic waste.
10. To improve access to a range	++	++	++	An increase in housing provision in	++	++	++	An increase in housing provision in	++	++	++	An increase in housing provision in	++	++	++	An increase in housing provision in

Table 5.4: Housing 7.1 – Number of Dwellings

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.1A: To use the OAN (466 dwgs each year) as the housing requirement				Option 7.1B: To have a housing requirement higher than the OAN to allow for an increase in working age people in the Borough and to increase the levels of affordability in the Borough.				Option 7.1C: To have a housing requirement lower than the OAN to allow for constraints to development				Option 7.1D: To retain the Core Strategy housing requirement (an average of 552dwgs each year)			
	S	M	L		S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
of good quality and affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton				Halton will have a very positive effect in relation to choice and quality.				Halton will have a very positive effect in relation to choice and quality.				Halton will have a very positive effect in relation to choice and quality.				Halton will have a very positive effect in relation to choice and quality.
11. To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	++	++	++	Increased housing provision in the most sustainable locations will have a positive impact on the accessibility to services and facilities.	++	++	++	Increased housing provision in the most sustainable locations will have a positive impact on the accessibility to services and facilities.	++	++	++	Increased housing provision in the most sustainable locations will have a positive impact on the accessibility to services and facilities.	++	++	++	Increased housing provision in the most sustainable locations will have a positive impact on the accessibility to services and facilities.
12. To improve physical and mental health and well-being of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton	++	++	++	The provision of housing in accordance with the OAN will bring more choice of housing and aid social inclusiveness.	++	++	++	To have a housing requirement higher than the OAN to allow for an increase in working age people in the Borough and to increase the levels of affordability in the Borough. [and meet other LA's housing need] will bring more choice of housing and aid social inclusiveness.	++	++	++	All options will result in an increased population if delivered and so all will have similar result as option 7.1A.	++	++	++	All options will result in an increased population if delivered and so all will have similar result as option 7.1A.

Table 5.4: Housing 7.1 – Number of Dwellings

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.1A: To use the OAN (466 dwgs each year) as the housing requirement				Option 7.1B: To have a housing requirement higher than the OAN to allow for an increase in working age people in the Borough and to increase the levels of affordability in the Borough.				Option 7.1C: To have a housing requirement lower than the OAN to allow for constraints to development				Option 7.1D: To retain the Core Strategy housing requirement (an average of 552dwgs each year)			
	S	M	L		S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
13. To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for life long learning	?	?	?	Housing developments could provide opportunities to employ and train local people in construction related jobs.	?	?	?	Housing developments could provide opportunities to employ and train local people in construction related jobs.	?	?	?	Housing developments could provide opportunities to employ and train local people in construction related jobs.	?	?	?	Housing developments could provide opportunities to employ and train local people in construction related jobs.
14. To support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth	+	+	+	The provision of housing in accordance with the OAN could have a positive effect on supporting a strong and diverse local economy by providing an increase in provision and choice of housing for employers and employees.	+	+	+	All options involve large amounts of new development and so all will have a similar impact as option 7.1A.	+	+	+	All options involve large amounts of new development and so all will have a similar impact as option 7.1A.	+	+	+	All options involve large amounts of new development and so all will have a similar impact as option 7.1A.
15. Support the development of	+	+	+	Increased housing development will	+	+	+	All options involve large amounts of	+	+	+	All options involve large amounts of	+	+	+	All options involve large amounts of

Table 5.4: Housing 7.1 – Number of Dwellings

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.1A: To use the OAN (466 dwgs each year) as the housing requirement				Option 7.1B: To have a housing requirement higher than the OAN to allow for an increase in working age people in the Borough and to increase the levels of affordability in the Borough.				Option 7.1C: To have a housing requirement lower than the OAN to allow for constraints to development				Option 7.1D: To retain the Core Strategy housing requirement (an average of 552dwgs each year)			
	S	M	L		S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
the sustainable leisure and tourism industry				lead to an increase in Halton's population. This will have a positive impact on the sustainability of the tourism and leisure industry in Halton.				new development and so all will have a similar impact as option 7.1A.				new development and so all will have a similar impact as option 7.1A.				new development and so all will have a similar impact as option 7.1A.
16. To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough	++	++	++	The provision of increased housing would have a positive effect on maintaining and enhancing the vitality and viability of town and village centres as it will lead to an increase in Halton's population.	++	++	++	All options involve large amounts of new development and so all will have similar impact as option 7.1A.	++	++	++	All options involve large amounts of new development and so all will have similar impact as option 7.1A.	++	++	++	All options involve large amounts of new development and so all will have similar impact as option 7.1A.
17.To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel	-	-	-	Any increase in new housing development will inevitably lead to increased pressure on the transport network and likely increase car usage.	-	-	-	Any increase in new housing development will inevitably lead to increased pressure on the transport network and likely increase in car usage. However this	-	-	-	Any increase in new housing development will inevitably lead to increased pressure on the transport network and likely increase in car usage. However this	-	-	-	This option will have a similar impact at option 7.1A however the impact will be slightly greater due to the quantum of development.

Table 5.4: Housing 7.1 – Number of Dwellings

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.1A: To use the OAN (466 dwgs each year) as the housing requirement				Option 7.1B: To have a housing requirement higher than the OAN to allow for an increase in working age people in the Borough and to increase the levels of affordability in the Borough.				Option 7.1C: To have a housing requirement lower than the OAN to allow for constraints to development				Option 7.1D: To retain the Core Strategy housing requirement (an average of 552dwgs each year)			
	S	M	L		S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
								option would have the most negative impact due to the larger numbers of new housing.				option would have the least negative impact due to the reduction in the number of new housing developments.				

Table 5.5 Housing 7.2 - Gypsies and Travellers

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.2A: Extend existing sites				Option 7.2B: Locate sites close to existing services				Option 7.2C: Locate sites close to travelling routes			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
1. To protect, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value	?	?	?	Development in areas of cultural heritage can have either positive or negative effects depending on how new development respects the cultural heritage present. Some pitch or plot provision will also be on greenfield sites, therefore negatively impacting the landscape.	?	?	?	This policy option will have the same impact in areas of cultural heritage, landscapes and sites of historic cultural or archaeological value as option 7.2A.	?	?	?	This policy option will have the same impact in areas of cultural heritage, landscapes and sites of historic cultural or archaeological value as option 7.2A.
2. To protect, enhance and manage	--	--	--	The development of additional permanent provision (plots and or pitches) will involve a large	--	--	--	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A	--	--	--	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A

Table 5.5 Housing 7.2 - Gypsies and Travellers

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.2A: Extend existing sites					Option 7.2B: Locate sites close to existing services					Option 7.2C: Locate sites close to travelling routes			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
Biodiversity in Halton				amount of new development, some on greenfield land. This will inevitably lead to a negative effect on biodiversity, flora and fauna.										
3. To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland, estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources	-	-	-	Any increase in provision will increase demand for water resources.		-	-	-	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A		-	-	-	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A
4. To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate	0	0	0	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design.		0	0	0	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design.		0	0	0	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design.
5. To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change	?	?	?	All developments that lie within flood zones 2 and 3 has to be considered as having a negative effect. However, the definitive impact of new development on flooding and climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures.		?	?	?	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A		?	?	?	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A
6. Increase energy efficiency in the built environment, and the proportion of energy use from renewable sources	+	+	+	All new pitch or plot development will contribute positively in the promotion of energy efficiency in the built environment.		+	+	+	All new pitch or plot development will contribute positively in the promotion of energy efficiency in the built environment.		+	+	+	All new pitch or plot development will contribute positively in the promotion of energy efficiency in the built environment.
7. To protect and improve land quality in Halton	-	-	-	New pitch or plot provision will also be on greenfield sites, therefore negatively impacting the		-	-	-	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A		-	-	-	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A

Table 5.5 Housing 7.2 - Gypsies and Travellers

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.2A: Extend existing sites					Option 7.2B: Locate sites close to existing services					Option 7.2C: Locate sites close to travelling routes			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
				landscape and best and most versatile agricultural land.										
8. To improve air quality in Halton	--	--	--	Any increase in new provision will inevitably lead to increased pressure on the transport network and likely increase car usage.		--	--	--	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A		--	--	--	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A
9. To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	--	--	--	An increase in plot or pitch provision within Halton will lead to an increase in the levels of domestic waste.		--	--	--	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A		--	--	--	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A
10. To improve access to a range of good quality and affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton	+	+	+	An increase in housing provision in Halton will have a very positive effect in relation to choice and quality.		+	+	+	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A		+	+	+	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A
11. To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	+	+	+	The improvement of access to services and facilities in Halton will have a positive effect on the increased population by the expansion of existing sites.		+	+	+	Locating new provision close to existing services will have a most positive effect on the this objective		+	+	+	This option will have a similar impact to option 7.2A.
12. To improve physical and mental health and well-being of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton	+	+	+	The additional provision of new plots and pitches will bring more choice of sites and aid social inclusiveness.		+	+	+	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A		+	+	+	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A
13. To improve	+	+	+	Locating new pitch and plot		+	+	+	Locating new pitch and plot		+	+	+	All options propose development

Table 5.5 Housing 7.2 - Gypsies and Travellers

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.2A: Extend existing sites					Option 7.2B: Locate sites close to existing services					Option 7.2C: Locate sites close to travelling routes			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for life long learning	+	+	+	provision close to existing educational facilities and opportunities for life- long learning will have positive effect on this sector of Halton's communities.		+	+	+	provision close to existing educational facilities and opportunities for life-long learning will have positive effect on this sector of Halton's communities.		+	+	+	and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A
14. To support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth	+	+	+	The provision of additional supply of pitches and plots will have a positive effect on the diversity of the local economy.		+	+	+	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A		+	+	+	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A
15. Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	+	+	+	Increased plot and pitch development will lead to an increase in Halton's population. This will have a positive impact on the sustainability of the tourism and leisure industry in Halton.		+	+	+	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A		+	+	+	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A
16. To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough	+	+	+	Increased plot and pitch development will lead to an increase in Halton's population. This will have a positive impact on the vitality and viability of town and village centres in Halton.		+	+	+	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A		+	+	+	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A
17.To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel	--	--	--	Increasing the provision of pitches will have a negative effect on reducing the need to travel.		--	--	--	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A		--	--	--	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.2A

Table 5.6 Housing 7.3 – Other forms of housing

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.3A: Require all sites allocated for housing or including housing, to provide a proportion of housing for specialist accommodation.				Option 7.3B: Require all sites allocated for housing to include a proportion of dwellings that meet the lifetime homes standards.				Option 7.3C: Allocate sites for specialist accommodation.				Option 7.3D: Identify criteria for sites			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
1. To protect, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value	-	-	-	All new housing developments in areas of cultural heritage can have either positive or negative effects depending on how new development respects the cultural heritage present. Some new housing will also be on greenfield sites, therefore negatively impacting the landscape.	-	-	-	All new housing developments in areas of cultural heritage can have either positive or negative effects depending on how new development respects the cultural heritage present. Some new housing will also be on greenfield sites, therefore negatively impacting the landscape.	-	-	-	All new housing developments in areas of cultural heritage can have either positive or negative effects depending on how new development respects the cultural heritage present. Some new housing will also be on greenfield sites, therefore negatively impacting the landscape.	++	++	++	Should the policy criteria include the protection, enhancement and management of landscapes, and buildings of historic cultural and archaeological value, this option would have a very positive effect.
2. To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	-	-	-	Some new housing will be on greenfield sites, therefore negatively impacting biodiversity in Halton. The extent to which will depend upon the	-	-	-	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.3A	-	-	-	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.3A	++	++	++	Should the policy criteria include the protection and enhancement of biodiversity, this policy option would have a very positive effect.

Table 5.6 Housing 7.3 – Other forms of housing

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.3A: Require all sites allocated for housing or including housing, to provide a proportion of housing for specialist accommodation.				Option 7.3B: Require all sites allocated for housing to include a proportion of dwellings that meet the lifetime homes standards.				Option 7.3C: Allocate sites for specialist accommodation.				Option 7.3D: Identify criteria for sites			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				quantum of new development on greenfield sites.												
3. To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland, estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources	?	?	?	All new development will have an impact on the water resources in Halton. The level of impact will depend upon the quantum of development proposed. Therefore the outcome for this policy option is unknown.	?	?	?	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.3A	?	?	?	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.3A	++	++	++	Should the policy criteria include a criterion for the sustainable management of water resources, this policy option would have a very positive effect.
4. To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate	0	0	0	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion	0	0	0	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.3A	0	0	0	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.3A	++	++	++	Should the policy criteria include a criterion for adaptation to Halton's changing climate, this policy

Table 5.6 Housing 7.3 – Other forms of housing

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.3A: Require all sites allocated for housing or including housing, to provide a proportion of housing for specialist accommodation.				Option 7.3B: Require all sites allocated for housing to include a proportion of dwellings that meet the lifetime homes standards.				Option 7.3C: Allocate sites for specialist accommodation.				Option 7.3D: Identify criteria for sites			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				of good design.												option would have a very positive effect.
5. To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change	-	-	-	An increase in housing provision that lie within flood zones 2 and 3 has to be considered as having a negative effect. However, the definitive impact of new development on flooding and climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design.	-	-	-	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.3A	-	-	-	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.3A	-	-	-	All options propose development and would have a similar impact to option 7.3A
6. Increase energy efficiency in the	++	++	++	All new housing developments will contribute	++	++	++	All new housing developments will contribute	++	++	++	All new housing developments will contribute	++	++	++	All new housing developments will contribute

Table 5.6 Housing 7.3 – Other forms of housing

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.3A: Require all sites allocated for housing or including housing, to provide a proportion of housing for specialist accommodation.				Option 7.3B: Require all sites allocated for housing to include a proportion of dwellings that meet the lifetime homes standards.				Option 7.3C: Allocate sites for specialist accommodation.				Option 7.3D: Identify criteria for sites			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
built environment, and the proportion of energy use from renewable sources				positively in the promotion of energy efficiency in the built environment.				positively in the promotion of energy efficiency in the built environment.				positively in the promotion of energy efficiency in the built environment.				positively in the promotion of energy efficiency in the built environment.
7. To protect and improve land quality in Halton	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the sites allocated. However if the Council were to allocate some brownfield sites, and protect the best and most versatile agricultural land this could assist in the improvement of land quality in Halton.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the sites allocated. However if the Council were to allocate some brownfield sites, and protect the best and most versatile agricultural land this could assist in the improvement of land quality in Halton.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the sites allocated. However if the Council were to allocate some brownfield sites, and protect the best and most versatile agricultural land this could assist in the improvement of land quality in Halton.	?	?	?	This would depend on the location of the sites developed. The Council could identify criteria to protect and improve land quality.
8. To improve air quality in Halton	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
9. To minimise	-	-	-	Policies within	-	-	-	Policies within	-	-	-	Policies within	-	-	-	Policies within

Table 5.6 Housing 7.3 – Other forms of housing

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.3A: Require all sites allocated for housing or including housing, to provide a proportion of housing for specialist accommodation.				Option 7.3B: Require all sites allocated for housing to include a proportion of dwellings that meet the lifetime homes standards.				Option 7.3C: Allocate sites for specialist accommodation.				Option 7.3D: Identify criteria for sites			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates				the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development will still generate some waste.				the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development will still generate some waste.				the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development will still generate some waste.				the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development will still generate some waste.
10. To improve access to a range of good quality and affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton	+	+	+	This option would help to provide an appropriate range of housing for the community of Halton.	+	+	+	This option would help to provide an appropriate range of housing for the community of Halton.	+	+	+	This option would help to provide an appropriate range of housing for the community of Halton.	?	?	?	This is dependent on the criteria leading to the delivery of any sites. However, the criteria could look to ensure that affordable homes are provided.
11. To improve access to services and facilities in	?	?	?	This would be dependent on the location of the sites	?	?	?	This would be dependent on the location of the sites	?	?	?	This would be dependent on the location of the sites	?	?	?	This would be dependent on the location of the sites

Table 5.6 Housing 7.3 – Other forms of housing

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.3A: Require all sites allocated for housing or including housing, to provide a proportion of housing for specialist accommodation.				Option 7.3B: Require all sites allocated for housing to include a proportion of dwellings that meet the lifetime homes standards.				Option 7.3C: Allocate sites for specialist accommodation.				Option 7.3D: Identify criteria for sites			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
Halton				allocated in relation to the services and facilities. It is recommended that sites are allocated with access to services and facilities or that access is improved as part of the development.				allocated in relation to the services and facilities. It is recommended that sites are allocated with access to services and facilities or that access is improved as part of the development.				allocated in relation to the services and facilities. It is recommended that sites are allocated with access to services and facilities or that access is improved as part of the development.				developed; however, the criteria developed could require the sites to have access to services and facilities.
12. To improve physical and mental health and well-being of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton	+	++	++	Ensuring that there are sites available for specialist housing can help to support those with the need for these types of housing. Improving their health and well-being.	+	++	++	Ensuring that there are sites available for lifetime homes can help to support those with the need for these types of housing. Improving their health and well-being and reducing the need for them to move at some point in the future.	+	++	++	Ensuring that there are sites available for specialist housing can help to support those with the need for these types of housing. Improving their health and well-being.	?	?	?	This may not lead to the delivery of specialist or lifetime homes, as sites may not be identified that meets the criteria.

Table 5.6 Housing 7.3 – Other forms of housing

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.3A: Require all sites allocated for housing or including housing, to provide a proportion of housing for specialist accommodation.				Option 7.3B: Require all sites allocated for housing to include a proportion of dwellings that meet the lifetime homes standards.				Option 7.3C: Allocate sites for specialist accommodation.				Option 7.3D: Identify criteria for sites			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
13. To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for life -long learning	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
14. To support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
15. Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
16. To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	

Table 5.6 Housing 7.3 – Other forms of housing

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 7.3A: Require all sites allocated for housing or including housing, to provide a proportion of housing for specialist accommodation.					Option 7.3B: Require all sites allocated for housing to include a proportion of dwellings that meet the lifetime homes standards.					Option 7.3C: Allocate sites for specialist accommodation.					Option 7.3D: Identify criteria for sites			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
17.To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel	?	?	?	This will be dependent on the location of the sites allocated. It is recommended that sites are identified that could reduce dependency on cars.		?	?	?	This will be dependent on the location of the sites allocated. It is recommended that sites are identified that could reduce dependency on cars.		?	?	?	This will be dependent on the location of the sites allocated. It is recommended that sites are identified that could reduce dependency on cars.		?	?	?	This would be dependent on the location of the sites developed; however, the criteria developed could require the sites to reduce the need to travel.

Table 5.7 Town, Districts and Local Centres 9.1 – Provision & Capacity

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.1A: To allocate land to meet the capacity identified					Option 9.1B: To provide a criteria to guide development to meet the capacity identified					Option 9.1C: To allocate land over and above the capacity identified to encourage retail growth in Halton's centres			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
1. To protect, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value	?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are allocated. However, the Council will be able to determine the impact before allocating the site, and potentially identifying mitigation measures if required.		?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are developed. If a criteria is used this would need to identify areas to protect, enhance and manage.		?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are allocated. However, the Council will be able to determine the impact before allocating the site, and potentially identifying mitigation measures if required.

Table 5.7 Town, Districts and Local Centres 9.1 – Provision & Capacity

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.1A: To allocate land to meet the capacity identified					Option 9.1B: To provide a criteria to guide development to meet the capacity identified					Option 9.1C: To allocate land over and above the capacity identified to encourage retail growth in Halton's centres			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
2. To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are allocated. However, the Council will be able to determine the impact before allocating the site, and potentially identifying mitigation measures if required.		?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are developed. If a criteria is used this would need to identify areas to protect, enhance and manage.		?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are allocated. However, the Council will be able to determine the impact before allocating the site, and potentially identifying mitigation measures if required.
3. To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland, estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources	?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are allocated. However, the Council will be able to determine the impact before allocating the site, and potentially identifying mitigation measures if required.		?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are developed. If a criteria is used this would need to identify areas to protect, enhance and manage.		?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are allocated. However, the Council will be able to determine the impact before allocating the site, and potentially identifying mitigation measures if required.
4. To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate	?	?	?	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those promoted within Policy HE10).		?	?	?	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those promoted within Policy HE10).		?	?	?	The definitive impact of new development on climatic factors can be offset by mitigation measures and the promotion of good design (including those promoted within Policy HE10).
5. To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change	?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are allocated. However, the Council will be able to determine the impact before allocating the site, and potentially identifying mitigation measures if required.		?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are developed. If a criteria is used this would need to identify areas to protect, enhance and manage.		?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are allocated. However, the Council will be able to determine the impact before allocating the site, and potentially identifying mitigation measures if required.
6. Increase energy efficiency in the built	+	+	+	Proposed policies SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all development has regard to increased energy		+	+	+	Proposed policies SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all development has regard to increased energy		+	+	+	Proposed policies SD4 and SD9 will ensure that all development has regard to increased energy

Table 5.7 Town, Districts and Local Centres 9.1 – Provision & Capacity

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.1A: To allocate land to meet the capacity identified					Option 9.1B: To provide a criteria to guide development to meet the capacity identified					Option 9.1C: To allocate land over and above the capacity identified to encourage retail growth in Halton's centres			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
environment, and the proportion of energy use from renewable sources				efficiency and use of renewables.					efficiency and use of renewables.					efficiency and use of renewables.
7. To protect and improve land quality in Halton	?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are allocated. However, the Council will be able to determine the impact before allocating the site, and potentially identifying mitigation measures if required.		?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are developed. If a criteria is used this would need to identify areas to protect, enhance and manage.		?	?	?	The impact will be dependent on where the sites are allocated. However, the Council will be able to determine the impact before allocating the site, and potentially identifying mitigation measures if required.
8. To improve air quality in Halton	?	?	?	The impact on air quality and the number of journeys will be dependent on where the sites are allocated. However, the Council will be able to determine the impact before allocating the site, and potentially identifying mitigation measures if required. The Council are also likely to try to ensure that sites are allocated within or adjacent to existing centres which should allow for combined journeys.		?	?	?	The impact on air quality will be dependent on where the sites are developed. If a criteria is used this would need to identify the need to reduce the number of journeys made by car and the need to reduce air pollution.		?	?	?	The impact on air quality and the number of journeys will be dependent on where the sites are allocated. However, the Council will be able to determine the impact before allocating the site, and potentially identifying mitigation measures if required. The Council are also likely to try to ensure that sites are allocated within or adjacent to existing centres which should allow for combined journeys.
9. To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development will still generate		-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development will still generate		-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development will still generate

Table 5.7 Town, Districts and Local Centres 9.1 – Provision & Capacity

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.1A: To allocate land to meet the capacity identified					Option 9.1B: To provide a criteria to guide development to meet the capacity identified					Option 9.1C: To allocate land over and above the capacity identified to encourage retail growth in Halton's centres			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
				some waste.					some waste.					some waste.
10. To improve access to a range of good quality and affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	
11. To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	+	+	+	Providing appropriate retail development in suitable locations can help to support town centres including local services.		+	+	+	Providing appropriate retail development in suitable locations can help to support town centres including local services.		+	+	+	Providing appropriate retail development in suitable locations can help to support town centres including local services.
12. To improve physical and mental health and well-being of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton	+	+	+	Providing appropriate retail development in suitable locations can help to provide more accessible opportunities for local people improving health and well-being.		+	+	+	Providing appropriate retail development in suitable locations can help to provide more accessible opportunities for local people improving health and well-being.		+	+	+	Providing appropriate retail development in suitable locations can help to provide more accessible opportunities for local people improving health and well-being.
13. To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for life long learning	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	

Table 5.7 Town, Districts and Local Centres 9.1 – Provision & Capacity

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.1A: To allocate land to meet the capacity identified					Option 9.1B: To provide a criteria to guide development to meet the capacity identified					Option 9.1C: To allocate land over and above the capacity identified to encourage retail growth in Halton's centres			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
14. To support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth	+	+	+	Protecting the vibrancy of town centres can help to support the economy of the Borough.		+	+	+	Protecting the vibrancy of town centres can help to support the economy of the Borough.		+	+	+	Protecting the vibrancy of town centres can help to support the economy of the Borough.
15. Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	++	++	++	Protecting the vibrancy of town centres can help to support the leisure and tourism industry in the town centre and edge of centre locations.		+	+	+	Protecting the vibrancy of town centres can help to support the leisure and tourism industry in the town centre and edge of centre locations.		++	++	++	Protecting the vibrancy of town centres can help to support the leisure and tourism industry in the town centre and edge of centre locations.
16. To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough	+	++	++	Allocating sites for retail development to meet the required capacity is likely to help to enhance the vitality and viability of the town and district centres.		+	+	+	Providing criteria for retail development to meet the required capacity is likely to help to enhance the vitality and viability of the town and district centres.		++	++	+	Allocating sites for retail development to more than meet the required capacity is likely to help to enhance the vitality and viability of the town and district centres; however it will need to be measure to ensure that there is not an impact on the existing uses.
17. To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel	?	?	?	The impact on sustainable travel and the number of journeys will be dependent on where the sites are allocated. However, the Council will be able to determine the impact before allocating the site, and potentially identifying mitigation measures if required. The Council are also likely to try to		?	?	?	The impact on sustainable travel will be dependent on where the sites are developed. If a criteria is used this would need to identify the need to reduce the number of journeys made by car and promote public transport.		?	?	?	The impact on sustainable travel and the number of journeys will be dependent on where the sites are allocated. However, the Council will be able to determine the impact before allocating the site, and potentially identifying mitigation measures if required. The Council are also likely to try to ensure that sites are allocated

Table 5.7 Town, Districts and Local Centres 9.1 – Provision & Capacity

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.1A: To allocate land to meet the capacity identified					Option 9.1B: To provide a criteria to guide development to meet the capacity identified					Option 9.1C: To allocate land over and above the capacity identified to encourage retail growth in Halton's centres			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
				ensure that sites are allocated within or adjacent to existing centres which should allow for combined journeys.										within or adjacent to existing centres which should allow for combined journeys.

Table 5.8 Town, District and Local Centres 9.2 - Thresholds for Retail Impact Assessment

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.2A: Apply the Threshold proposed in the retail study					Option 9.2B: Apply different Thresholds for each town					Option 9.2C: Apply same thresholds for each town					Option 9.2D: Do not include a Threshold and instead rely on NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
1. To protect, enhance and manage places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	
2. To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	
3. To maintain and enhance the	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	

Table 5.8 Town, District and Local Centres 9.2 - Thresholds for Retail Impact Assessment

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.2A: Apply the Threshold proposed in the retail study				Option 9.2B: Apply different Thresholds for each town				Option 9.2C: Apply same thresholds for each town				Option 9.2D: Do not include a Threshold and instead rely on NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
water quality of Halton's inland, estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources																
4. To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
5. To reduce flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
6. Increase energy efficiency in the built environment, and the proportion of energy use from renewable sources	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
7. To protect and improve land quality in Halton	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	

Table 5.8 Town, District and Local Centres 9.2 - Thresholds for Retail Impact Assessment

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.2A: Apply the Threshold proposed in the retail study				Option 9.2B: Apply different Thresholds for each town				Option 9.2C: Apply same thresholds for each town				Option 9.2D: Do not include a Threshold and instead rely on NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
8. To improve air quality in Halton	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
9. To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
10. To improve access to a range of good quality and affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
11. To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	+	+	+	The retail policies, thresholds and associated impacts tests will ensure that development takes place in appropriate locations in relation to the size and scale of the centre.	+	+	+	The retail policies, thresholds and associated impacts tests will ensure that development takes place in appropriate locations in relation to the size and scale of the centre.	+	+	+	The retail policies, thresholds and associated impacts tests will ensure that development takes place in appropriate locations in relation to the size and scale of the centre.	+	+	+	The retail policies, thresholds and associated impacts tests will ensure that development takes place in appropriate locations in relation to the size and scale of the centre.

Table 5.8 Town, District and Local Centres 9.2 - Thresholds for Retail Impact Assessment

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.2A: Apply the Threshold proposed in the retail study				Option 9.2B: Apply different Thresholds for each town				Option 9.2C: Apply same thresholds for each town				Option 9.2D: Do not include a Threshold and instead rely on NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
12. To improve physical and mental health and well-being of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton	+	+	+	Providing appropriate retail development in suitable locations without a detrimental impact on other existing uses can help to support town centres including local services.	+	+	+	Providing appropriate retail development in suitable locations without a detrimental impact on other existing uses can help to support town centres including local services.	+	+	+	Providing appropriate retail development in suitable locations without a detrimental impact on other existing uses can help to support town centres including local services.	+	+	+	Providing appropriate retail development in suitable locations without a detrimental impact on other existing uses can help to support town centres including local services.
13. To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunities for life-long learning	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	
14. To support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster balanced economic growth	+	+	+	The retail policies, thresholds and associated impacts tests will ensure that development takes place in appropriate locations in relation to the	+	+	+	The retail policies, thresholds and associated impacts tests will ensure that development takes place in appropriate locations in relation to the	+	+	+	The retail policies, thresholds and associated impacts tests will ensure that development takes place in appropriate locations in relation to the	+	+	+	The retail policies, thresholds and associated impacts tests will ensure that development takes place in appropriate locations in relation to the

Table 5.8 Town, District and Local Centres 9.2 - Thresholds for Retail Impact Assessment

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.2A: Apply the Threshold proposed in the retail study				Option 9.2B: Apply different Thresholds for each town				Option 9.2C: Apply same thresholds for each town				Option 9.2D: Do not include a Threshold and instead rely on NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				size and scale of the centre this will help to support the local economy.				size and scale of the centre this will help to support the local economy.				size and scale of the centre this will help to support the local economy.				size and scale of the centre this will help to support the local economy.
15. Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	+	+	+	Protecting the vibrancy of town centres can help to support the leisure and tourism industry in the town centre and edge of centre locations.	+	+	+	Protecting the vibrancy of town centres can help to support the leisure and tourism industry in the town centre and edge of centre locations.	+	+	+	Protecting the vibrancy of town centres can help to support the leisure and tourism industry in the town centre and edge of centre locations.	+	+	+	Protecting the vibrancy of town centres can help to support the leisure and tourism industry in the town centre and edge of centre locations.
16. To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough	+	+	+	The retail policies, thresholds and associated impacts tests will ensure that development takes place in appropriate locations in relation to the size and scale of the centre, thereby protecting the vibrancy of town centres and helping local centres meet	+	+	+	The retail policies, thresholds and associated impacts tests will ensure that development takes place in appropriate locations in relation to the size and scale of the centre, thereby protecting the vibrancy of town centres and helping local centres meet	+	+	+	The retail policies, thresholds and associated impacts tests will ensure that development takes place in appropriate locations in relation to the size and scale of the centre, thereby protecting the vibrancy of town centres and helping local centres meet	+	+	+	The retail policies, thresholds and associated impacts tests will ensure that development takes place in appropriate locations in relation to the size and scale of the centre, thereby protecting the vibrancy of town centres and helping local centres meet

Table 5.8 Town, District and Local Centres 9.2 - Thresholds for Retail Impact Assessment

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.2A: Apply the Threshold proposed in the retail study				Option 9.2B: Apply different Thresholds for each town				Option 9.2C: Apply same thresholds for each town				Option 9.2D: Do not include a Threshold and instead rely on NPPF			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
				the local need.				the local need.				the local need.				the local need.
17.To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel	+	+	+	Appropriate retail development in suitable locations is likely to help to reduce the need to travel by ensuring that town centres are vibrant and local centres provide for local needs.	+	+	+	Appropriate retail development in suitable locations is likely to help to reduce the need to travel by ensuring that town centres are vibrant and local centres provide for local needs.	+	+	+	Appropriate retail development in suitable locations is likely to help to reduce the need to travel by ensuring that town centres are vibrant and local centres provide for local needs.	+	+	+	Appropriate retail development in suitable locations is likely to help to reduce the need to travel by ensuring that town centres are vibrant and local centres provide for local needs.

Table 5.9 Town, District and Local Centres 9.3 - Evening Economy

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.3A: Establish quarters in the town centres where appropriate food and drink uses would be encouraged				Option 9.3B: Apply threshold limits to manage the clustering of these uses in the primary shopping areas / in Halton's Centres				Option 9.3C: Do not restrict the location of evening economy uses such as bars and pubs, restaurants and cafes and take-aways			
	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment	S	M	L	Comment
1. To protect, enhance and manage places,	?	?	?	It is likely that these quarters would be established in the existing town centres, so the impact is likely to be	?	?	?	It is unlikely that applying thresholds would have an impact on the historic, cultural and archaeological value. Policies within the Core Strategy and	?	?	?	It is unlikely that lifting restrictions on the location of evening economy uses would have an impact on the historic, cultural and archaeological value over and above that already seen. Policies within the Core

Table 5.9 Town, District and Local Centres 9.3 - Evening Economy

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.3A: Establish quarters in the town centres where appropriate food and drink uses would be encouraged					Option 9.3B: Apply threshold limits to manage the clustering of these uses in the primary shopping areas / in Halton's Centres					Option 9.3C: Do not restrict the location of evening economy uses such as bars and pubs, restaurants and cafes and take-aways			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value				similar to that already seen. Policies within the Core Strategy and DALP would still look to protect this value.					DALP would still look to protect this value.					Strategy and DALP would still look to protect this value.
2. To protect, enhance and manage Biodiversity in Halton	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	
3. To maintain and enhance the water quality of Halton's inland, estuarine and coastal water and to sustainably manage water resources	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	
4. To promote adaptation to Halton's changing climate	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	
5. To reduce	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	

Table 5.9 Town, District and Local Centres 9.3 - Evening Economy

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.3A: Establish quarters in the town centres where appropriate food and drink uses would be encouraged					Option 9.3B: Apply threshold limits to manage the clustering of these uses in the primary shopping areas / in Halton's Centres					Option 9.3C: Do not restrict the location of evening economy uses such as bars and pubs, restaurants and cafes and take-aways			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
flood risk in Halton from rivers, estuaries and sea level change	A	A	A			/ A	A	A			A		A	
6. Increase energy efficiency in the built environment, and the proportion of energy use from renewable sources	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	
7. To protect and improve land quality in Halton	?	?	?	It is likely that these quarters would be established in the existing town centres, so the impact is likely to be similar to that already seen. Policies within the Core Strategy and DALP would still look to protect land quality.		N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	
8. To improve air quality in Halton	+/-	+/-	+/-	This option may concentrate uses that include flues in one area and thus have a potential impact on air quality in		+ / -	+ / -	+ / -	This option may spread uses that include flues in across the town centre and thus have a potential impact on air quality across this area.		+ / -	+/-	+/-	This option may spread uses that include flues in across the town centre and thus have a potential impact on air quality across this area.

Table 5.9 Town, District and Local Centres 9.3 - Evening Economy

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.3A: Establish quarters in the town centres where appropriate food and drink uses would be encouraged					Option 9.3B: Apply threshold limits to manage the clustering of these uses in the primary shopping areas / in Halton's Centres					Option 9.3C: Do not restrict the location of evening economy uses such as bars and pubs, restaurants and cafes and take-aways			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
				this area.										
9. To minimise production of waste and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates	-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development will still generate some waste.		-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development will still generate some waste.		-	-	-	Policies within the Waste Plan and the Core Strategy already seek to minimise waste within new developments. However, it is expected that all new development will still generate some waste.
10. To improve access to a range of good quality and affordable housing that meets the needs of the community of Halton	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	
11. To improve access to services and facilities in Halton	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	
12. To	0	0	0	Policies within the Core		0	0	0	Policies within the Core Strategy		0	0	0	Policies within the Core Strategy and DALP

Table 5.9 Town, District and Local Centres 9.3 - Evening Economy

Table 5.9 Town, District and Local Centres 9.3 - Evening Economy														
SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.3A: Establish quarters in the town centres where appropriate food and drink uses would be encouraged					Option 9.3B: Apply threshold limits to manage the clustering of these uses in the primary shopping areas / in Halton's Centres					Option 9.3C: Do not restrict the location of evening economy uses such as bars and pubs, restaurants and cafes and take-aways			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
improve physical and mental health and well-being of people and reduce health inequalities in Halton				Strategy and DALP will seek to ensure appropriate design is used to reduce crime, whilst the SPD on Hot Food Takeaways provides guidance on appropriate locations for these developments. Focusing developments in one area is not expected to have any greater impact.				and DALP will seek to ensure appropriate design is used to reduce crime, whilst the SPD on Hot Food Takeaways provides guidance on appropriate locations for these developments. Using thresholds to disperse developments is not expected to have any greater impact.				will seek to ensure appropriate design is used to reduce crime, whilst the SPD on Hot Food Takeaways provides guidance on appropriate locations for these developments. Removing restrictions within the town centre is not expected to have any greater impact.		
13. To improve education, skills and qualifications in the Borough and provide opportunitie s for life long learning	N/ A	N/ A	N/ A			N / A	N/ A	N/ A			N/ A	N/A	N/ A	
14. To support a strong, diverse, vibrant and sustainable local economy to foster	N/ A	N/ A	N/ A			N / A	N/ A	N/ A			N/ A	N/A	N/ A	

Table 5.9 Town, District and Local Centres 9.3 - Evening Economy

SA Objective (high level objective)	Option 9.3A: Establish quarters in the town centres where appropriate food and drink uses would be encouraged					Option 9.3B: Apply threshold limits to manage the clustering of these uses in the primary shopping areas / in Halton's Centres					Option 9.3C: Do not restrict the location of evening economy uses such as bars and pubs, restaurants and cafes and take-aways			
	S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment		S	M	L	Comment
balanced economic growth														
15. Support the development of the sustainable leisure and tourism industry	+	+	+	Evening economy uses are likely to support the leisure and tourism industry.		+	+	+	Evening economy uses are likely to support the leisure and tourism industry.		+	+	+	Evening economy uses are likely to support the leisure and tourism industry.
16. To maintain and enhance the vitality and viability of town and village centres in the Borough	+	+	+	Creating quarters is likely to help to maintain the vitality of the town centres.		+	+	+	Using thresholds is likely to help to main the vitality of the town centres.		+	++	++	Not restricting the location of these uses within the town centres is likely to maintain the vitality of the town centres and may help to reduce the vacancies in the centres.
17.To improve the choice and use of sustainable transport in Halton and reduce the need to travel	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	N/A	N/A	

